



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

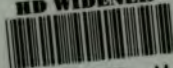
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

HD WIDENER



HW N2F7 Y

COOK

FIRST BOOK IN
OLD ENGLISH

LITTLE & COMPANY

9286.37.23



Harvard College Library

FROM

Prof. Chester N. Greenough

0

A

FIRST BOOK IN OLD ENGLISH

GRAMMAR, READER, NOTES, AND
VOCABULARY

BY

ALBERT S. COOK

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
IN YALE UNIVERSITY

SECOND EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED

BOSTON, U.S.A.

GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS

1895

9286.31.25

✓



Prof. Charles F. Johnson

COPYRIGHT, 1894.

By ALBERT S. COOK.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

TYPOGRAPHY BY J. S. CUSHING & Co., BOSTON, U.S.A.

PRESSWORK BY GINN & Co., BOSTON, U.S.A.

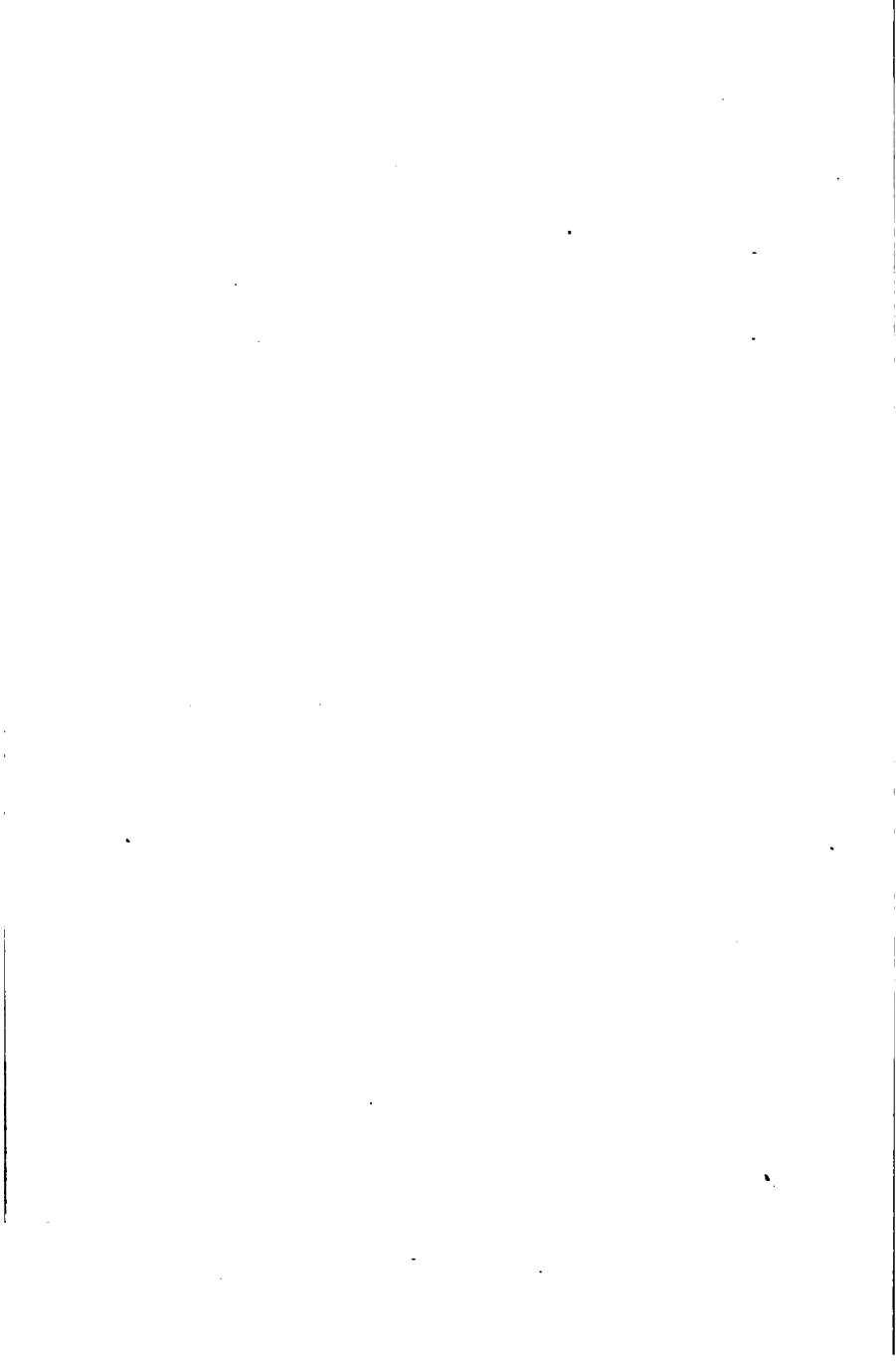
TO

JAMES MORGAN HART

Author of "German Universities"

and

Scholar in Old English



PREFACE.

THE present volume is an attempt to be of service to those who are beginning the study of our language, or who desire to acquaint themselves with a few specimens of our earliest literature. It has seemed to the author that there were two extremes to be avoided in its compilation—the treatment of Old English as though it consisted of wholly isolated phenomena, and the procedure upon a virtual assumption that the student was already acquainted with the cognate Germanic tongues and with the problems and methods of comparative philology. The former treatment robs the study of its significance and value, which, like that of most other subjects, is found in its relations; the latter repels and confounds the student at a stage when he is most in need of encouragement and attraction.

How well the author has succeeded must be left to the judgment of others—the masters whom he follows at a distance, and the students whose interests he has constantly borne in mind. Of one thing, however, he can assure such as may care to inspect his book—that he has spared no pains in treading the path which seemed to be thus marked out for him in advance. Errors there doubtless are,—errors of judgment, and errors of fact; but for both he must plead the best excuse ever

offered for similar imperfections, that of King Alfred in the last sentence on page 162 of this volume.

The selections have been made with reference to giving a fairly just, though necessarily incomplete, view of the surroundings, occupations, problems, ideals, and sentiments of our English ancestors. The earlier pieces of both prose and poetry are short; the longer ones that follow either have more sustained interest, or are supported by their reference to preceding ones; but they, too, fall into natural subdivisions, partially indicated in the printing, so that they may be read as successions of short extracts.

It may be objected that Latin and Greek have been too freely used for illustration. The reply to such an objection is twofold: that the book is likely to fall into the hands of some who possess at least an elementary acquaintance with one or both of these languages, and that to these the disclosure of the relations involved in a comparison with the ancient tongues will materially increase their pleasure and their gain; and, secondly, that the book may be intelligently read, from cover to cover, without the slightest knowledge of either Greek or Latin.

The passages from Bede have been taken from Miller's edition; the portion of Ælfric's Colloquy from the Wright-Wülker Vocabularies; the extracts from Wulfstan from Napier's edition; the selections from Beowulf and Andreas are based upon the Grein-Wülker edition of the *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Poesie*; that from the Judith upon my own edition. The originals of the others are either indicated, or will be patent to scholars.

The normalization of the texts to an Early West Saxon basis — Cosijn's *Altwestsächsische Grammatik* being the chief authority for norms — will doubtless be criticised by some scholars whose judgment is entitled to respect; but here again the author has had in mind the beginner, for whose especial use the book is intended. If he welcomes this introduction on account of its greater ease, and is yet not led astray by it; if he becomes solidly grounded in the elements, so that further progress is facilitated, while yet he has nothing to unlearn in the future; the author will be consoled by his approbation for the censure of those who entertain a different opinion on this head.

To the normalization of the texts exception has been made in the case of the poetry. For this there are two reasons. In spite of the greater difficulty of the poetry, the student should have had sufficient practice in reading, and particularly in parsing — the importance of which cannot be too much insisted upon — to proceed in the poetry without great obstruction from the retention of manuscript forms, especially as the cross-references of the Vocabulary will furnish him with the necessary assistance; and, secondly, the normalization of the poetry would sometimes have been attended with considerable uncertainty, an uncertainty which is decidedly less in the case of the prose. Besides, such profit as accrues to the student from the inspection of the irregular orthography of the manuscripts may, by the literal reproduction of the orthography, be gained from this part.

The device noted on page 202 is presented with some

persuasion of its utility, though frankly as an experiment on which the author would gladly take, after sufficient trial, the judgment of his colleagues.

The Grammar is the merest outline. Its condensation has been largely effected by confining the treatment almost entirely to Old English itself, excluding all references to the theoretical Primitive Germanic. This method is accompanied with some loss; but, again, it is the beginner whom the author has had in view. More doubtful, perhaps, is the expediency of an empirical classification of nouns, instead of the scientific arrangement according to stems; many of us have unquestionably found, however, that the more purely scholarly classification occasions not a little trouble in practice, and that its theoretical advantages are dearly purchased at this stage, before there is any adequate conception of comparative philology and its postulates. The author is not so clear with regard to the probable utility of paragraphs 12-14, on original and derivative vowels; criticism on this point will be especially welcome.

The Appendixes include illustrative matter for which there was no natural place elsewhere, or materials and hints for those who would prosecute their researches a little further. The first three of them carry their meaning on their face; the last is provided in order to facilitate the beginning of dialectic study. It—Appendix IV.—has cost more thought than is likely to appear on the surface. The dialects have as yet been but imperfectly discriminated; it is easier to say what is non-West Saxon than what is Mercian or Kentish; the residuum of demon-

strably pure Northumbrian forms in Cædmon's Hymn, for example, turns out to be surprisingly small.

Care has been devoted to the unification of the book — to making its parts mutually coherent; the illustrations of syntax are therefore taken from the texts printed in the Reader, and the Vocabulary contains copious references to the Grammar. It is hoped that this plan will prevent distraction on the part of the student, and conduce to a nearly absolute mastery of the matter here presented. The book ought to occupy at least a semester, and could readily be used for a longer time. The author believes that the history of the English language may most profitably begin with such a manual, studied under a competent teacher and with access to a few good reference books. Thus used, it might advantageously be introduced into the earlier part of College courses, and perhaps into the better sort of High Schools and Academies.

In conclusion, it is a pleasure to the author to acknowledge his indebtedness to Miss Elizabeth Deering Hanscom, graduate student of Yale University and American Fellow of the Association of Collegiate Alumnae, who has rendered material assistance in the preparation of the Vocabulary.

YALE UNIVERSITY, December 11, 1893.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE favorable reception accorded to the first edition has encouraged the author, besides correcting several small errors, to amplify Appendix I., and to add a new Appendix, numbered V. The provision of a brief bibliography has been so generally welcomed that it has seemed desirable to append a list of books of a more advanced character, while retaining the former one essentially unchanged. No attempt at completeness has been made, but perhaps not many books of primary value have been omitted. The illustration of umlaut from Gothic, suggested by a reviewer, now constitutes Appendix V.

Certain teachers having expressed a wish that the Vocabulary should give the gender of nouns, the author thinks it proper to state the principle upon which the designation of gender was omitted. This principle was that the Grammar should be in constant use. The cardinal use of a knowledge of the gender is with reference to declension; given the declension, and the gender follows. Now the references to the Grammar under nouns primarily indicate the declensions. If, then, the student recognizes the meaning of such references as **43**, **47**, etc., it is a proof that he is sufficiently acquainted with the paradigms they indicate; if not, it is a clear sign that he ought to refer to them, and that a mere knowledge

of the gender would not suffice. This is the author's opinion, but he holds himself prepared to defer to the expressed wish of his colleagues, when he can believe that that wish is at all general among those who have given the book a fair trial.

The author hopes soon to issue a small companion volume of exercises in Old English, designed chiefly to facilitate drill on inflections. These exercises will consist of brief sentences for translation into Old English, based upon the successive prose selections of the Reader, together with an English-Old English Vocabulary.

A final word to those who use this book, — a word based upon experience with it: *Look up carefully every foot-note, and constantly refer from the Vocabulary to the Grammar, with reference to the speedy mastery of the latter, supplementing this process by the committal to memory of paradigms.*

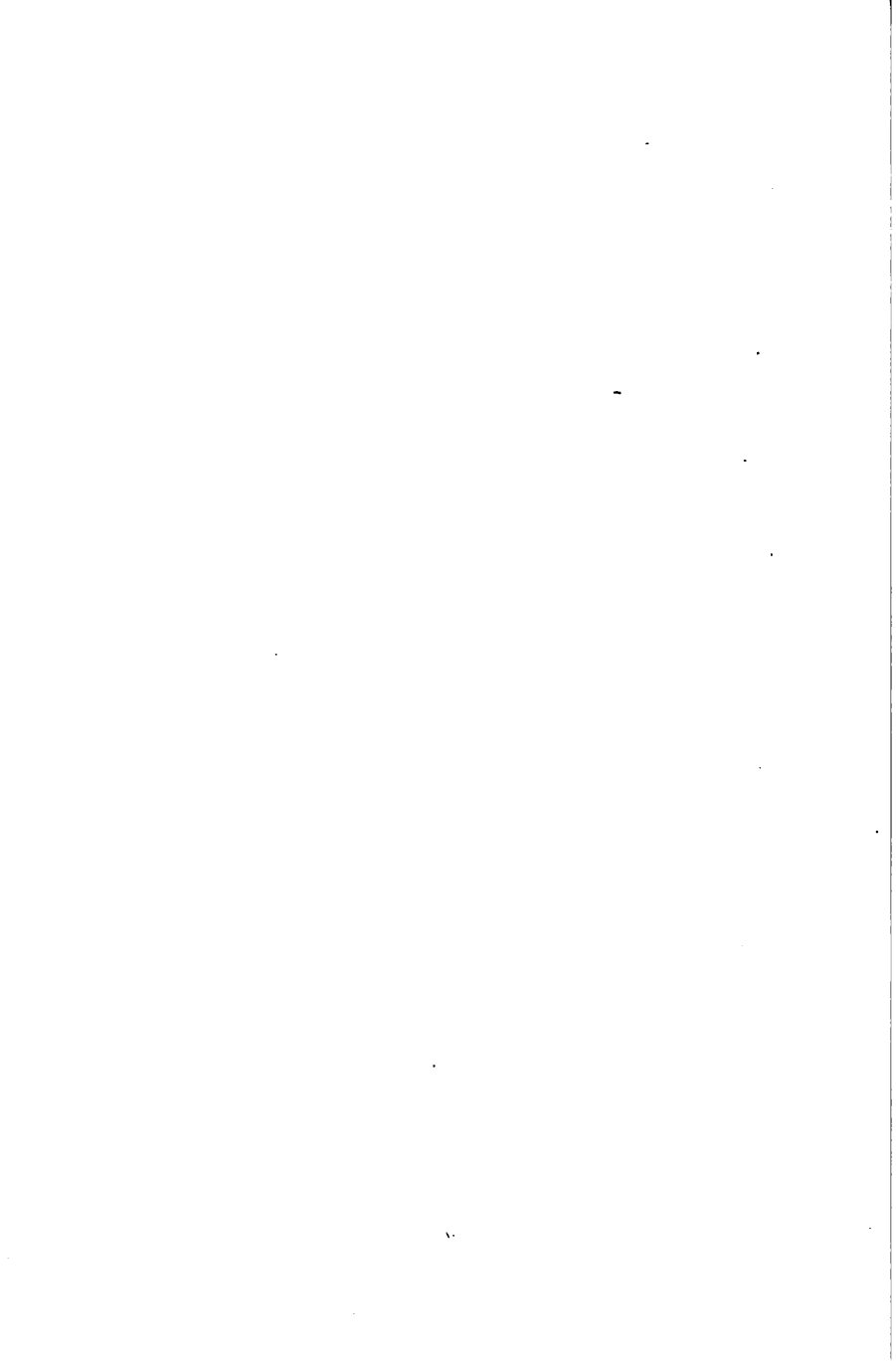
YALE UNIVERSITY, December 31, 1894.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
GRAMMAR	1
INTRODUCTION	3
Dialects and Periods	3
PHONOLOGY	5
Letters and Sounds	5
Effects and Relations of Sounds	10
Consonantal Loss and Change	21
INFLECTION	26
Declension of Nouns	26
Declension of Adjectives	38
Comparison of Adjectives	42
Formation and Comparison of Adverbs	44
Numerals	46
Pronouns	48
Verbs	53
FORMATION OF WORDS	81
SYNTAX	88
Nouns	88
Adjectives	99
Adverbs	100
Pronouns	100
Verbs	101
Prepositions	106
Conjunctions	107
PROSODY	108
READER	121
I. THE CREATION OF THE WORLD	122
II. TRADES AND OCCUPATIONS	129
III. THE DAY OF JUDGMENT	134
IV. BEDE'S DESCRIPTION OF BRITAIN	137
V. ÆTHELWALD CALMS THE SEA	141

	PAGE
VI. THE INVASION OF BRITAIN BY THE PICTS AND SCOTS	144
VII. THE PASSING OF CHAD	150
VIII. THE DANGERS OF GREATNESS	156
IX. DUTIES OF THE RICH TOWARD THE POOR	159
X. ALFRED'S PREFACE TO BOETHIUS	162
XI. A PRAYER OF KING ALFRED	163
XII. APOLLONIUS OF TYRE	164
The Shipwreck	165
Apollonius and the Fisherman	166
The Incidents in the Gymnasium	168
Apollonius at the Feast	170
Entry of the Princess	172
A Lesson in Music	174
Apollonius as Teacher	177
The Three Suitors	178
The Princess chooses	180
Apollonius relates his Adventures	184
The Recognition	185
The Fisherman's Reward	186
The End	187
XIII. THE SIX DAYS' WORK OF CREATION	189
XIV. THE SONG OF THE GLEEMAN	200
XV. THE ROUT OF THE ASSYRIANS	202
XVI. SELECTIONS FROM THE ANDREAS	210
Conversation between Andrew and the Sea-Captain	211
The Voyage. — Storm at Sea	218
Andrew relates Christ's Stilling of the Tempest	222
Andrew desires Instruction in Seamanship	225
The Pilot recognizes God's Presence with Andrew	227
Andrew is carried to the City	228
Andrew's Disciples relate their Adventure	230
APPENDIXES	233
APPENDIX I. Some Useful Books for the Study of Old English	235
APPENDIX II. Correspondences of Old English and Modern German Vowels	245
APPENDIX III. Andrew's Negotiations with the Steersman	247
APPENDIX IV. Specimens of the Dialects	250
APPENDIX V. I-umlaut illustrated from Gothic	268
VOCABULARY	271

GRAMMAR.



INTRODUCTION.

Dialects and Periods.

1. Old English (sometimes called Anglo-Saxon) is the name of the Germanic language spoken in England between the middle of the fifth and the middle of the twelfth century. Its literature extends from the eighth to the twelfth century, and there are no Old English words found in documents earlier than the seventh century. The principal prose texts date from the period of King Alfred (871-901 A.D.), or from that of Abbot Ælfric (pronounced Alfrie), who flourished about the year 1000 A.D. The poetical pieces are mostly of uncertain dates, ranging from the eighth to the tenth or eleventh century.

There are four dialects of Old English, the Northumbrian, Mercian, Kentish, and West Saxon; of these the Mercian is intermediate in its characteristics between the Northumbrian and West Saxon. The Northumbrian dialect formed the basis of modern Scotch and Northern English, the Mercian of standard literary English. The literature of Old English is chiefly extant in West Saxon, though the poetry,

and some of the prose, contains forms from other dialects, chiefly from the Northumbrian.

Since the remains of the other dialects are comparatively small, West Saxon is the principal existing representative of Old English, and hence the two terms are often used interchangeably. West Saxon is divided into Early West Saxon (EWS.) and Late West Saxon (LWS.). The former is the language as written in King Alfred's time, the latter as in that of Abbot Ælfric and his successors. A hundred years made some changes in the language, but rather with respect to syntax, euphony, and style in general than to the forms of words, though these also underwent some modification.

In this work, the forms are those of Early West Saxon, which is assumed as the standard, even when the selections are from Late West Saxon.

PHONOLOGY.



Letters and Sounds.

2. Alphabet. — The Old English alphabet has the letters of Modern English, with the exception of *j*, *k*, *q*, *v*, and *z*, and with the addition of *ƿ* and *þ*, both of which represent the modern *th*. Of these, *j* and *v* are never used, being represented by *g* (or *i*) and *f*, respectively; *k*, *q*, and *z* but rarely, *k* being commonly represented by *c*, *ks(cs)* by *x*, *q(u)* by *c(w)*, and *z* by *ts*. The two unfamiliar characters *ƿ* and *þ* are pronounced *eth* (*eth* in *brethren*) and *thorn*, respectively; they are used interchangeably in the manuscripts; in this book *ƿ* will, in general, stand for both.

3. Vowels and diphthongs. — The vowel-letters are those of Modern English, with the addition of *æ*, *ē*, and *ō*. The two latter denote respectively an *e* and *o* which sprang from an original *a* (but *ē* occasionally from *o*; 17, 25). The vowels may be either short or long.

The diphthongs are represented by *ea*, *eo*, and *ie*, both short and long. The second vowel sound in each diphthong is scarcely heard in pronunciation, the first element being the one which receives the stress.

The vowel of every syllable is to be pronounced, but in an unstressed syllable the sound is less distinct (23).

4. Quantity.—Long vowels and diphthongs must be carefully distinguished from short ones. In normalized texts, length is indicated by the acute accent (') or the macron (¯), placed over a vowel or the first element of a diphthong. For instance, OE. **god** is Mod. Eng. *god*, but OE. **gód** or **gōd** is Mod. Eng. *good*; so **for**, *for*, but **fōr**, *went*; **bær**, *bare*, but **bāer**, *bier*; **ac**, *but*, but **āc**, *oak*; **geat**, *gate*, but **gēat**, *poured*; **is**, *is*, but **īs**, *ice*; **man**, *man*, but **mān**, *crime*; **tol**, *toll*, but **tōl**, *tool*; **wende**, *went*, but **wēnde**, *weened*. Beginners should never fail to note whether the radical vowel of each word is long or short, and should no more confound **a** with **ā** than **a** with **y**.

The length of a syllable must be distinguished from that of a vowel. Every syllable containing a long vowel is itself long, but so is also one which contains a short vowel followed by any two consonants or a double consonant. In the latter case, the syllable is said to be long by position; in the former, by nature.

5. Pronunciation of vowels and diphthongs.—The pronunciation of the vowels and diphthongs can only be mastered by ignoring their pronunciation in Modern English. Any modern language, or Latin or Greek as pronounced by the Continental method, would be a safer guide.

The exact pronunciation of the Old English vowels and diphthongs can be but imperfectly represented. The learner will not be far astray if he follows the pronunciation indicated in this table:—

a	as in	last (not <i>a</i> in man)	habban
ā	“	far	ān
æ	“	man	æt
ǣ	“	care	ǣr
e, e	“	men	help, mēnn
ē	“	they	hē
i	“	fin	in
ī	“	machine	win
o, o	“	broad (but shorter)	god
ō	“	tone	gōd
u	“	full	full
ū	“	rune	dūn
y	“	{ dünn (Germ.) din (less accurate)	dynn
ȳ	“	{ grūn (Germ.) green (less accurate)	hȳd
ea	=	æ + uh	eall
ēa	=	ē + ah	nēah
eo	=	e + o	eom
ēo	=	ē + o	frēond
ie	=	i + ěh	fierd
īe	=	ī + ěh	nied

NOTE.—The true sounds of **y** and **ȳ** are most readily produced by placing the lips in the position for pronouncing long *oo*, and, while retaining the lips in this position, pronouncing respectively the *i* in *it*, and the *ee* in *deem*.

6. **Consonants.**—The consonants are divided into—

labials, **w, m, p, b, f.**

dentals, **r, l, n, t, d, θ, s.**

gutturals (sometimes *palatals*), (**ng**), **c, g, h.**

7. **Pronunciation of consonants.** — **w** was pronounced as in Mod. Eng., also distinctly in the combinations **wr**, **wl**; **m**, **p**, and **b** as in Mod. Eng.; **f** as *f* and as *v* (2).

r and **l** were pronounced nearly as in Mod. Eng. (but see 21); **n**, **t**, **d**, as in Mod. Eng.; **θ** as *th* in *thin* and in *the*; **s** as *s* and as *z*.

ng was pronounced like Mod. Eng. *ng* in *finger*; when palatal (10) it resembled *ng* in *singe*. **c** was pronounced like Mod. Eng. *k*, or, when palatal, like English *ch* in *child*, and was distinctly heard as *k* in the combination **cn**; **cg** like *dg* in Mod. Eng. *bridge* (see 11). **g** was pronounced as *g* (but see 9) and as *y* (10). **h** was pronounced as in English, even in the combinations **hl**, **hn**, **hr**, **hw**; when final, and in the combinations **ht**, **hθ**, and **hh**, it had the sound of German *ch*, as in *ach* or in *ich*. **hs** was pronounced like Mod. Eng. *x* (cf. 2).

When **c** was pronounced as *k*, **g** as *g*, and **h** as German *ch* in *ach*, these letters are to be regarded as gutturals; when as *ch* in *child*, *y*, and *ch* in *ich* respectively, as palatals (10).

8. **Surds and sonants.** — The consonants **p**, **t**, **c**, together with **f**, **s**, **θ** when pronounced like Mod. Eng. *f*, *s*, *th* in *thin*, are called surds. All the other consonants, and all the vowels and diphthongs, are called sonants.

f, **s**, and **θ** are surds when beginning a syllable, or following a surd at the end of a syllable; they are

sonants, that is, are pronounced like *v*, *z*, and *th* in *the*, when they occur between two sonants, or follow a sonant at the end of a syllable. To the foregoing rule there may be some exceptions; in case of doubt, the analogy of Modern English may be followed.

9. Spirants and stops. — Spirants are consonantal sounds producible by a continuous emission of breath. Stops are momentary or explosive. The spirants are *f*, *s*, *θ*, and *h* (properly also *g*); to *f* and *θ* correspond the surd stops *p* and *t*, and the sonant stops *b* and *d*.

10. Gutturals and palatals. — The consonants *c*, *g*, *h*, are gutturals when occurring before consonants or the vowels *a*, *ā*, *ē*, *o*, *q*, *ō*, *u*, *ū*, *y*, and *ȳ* (and sometimes *æ*). They are palatals when occurring before the palatal vowels *æ*, *e*, *ē*, *i*, *ī*, *ea*, *ēa*, *eo*, *ēo*, *ie*, *īe* (and sometimes *æ*); *c* and *g* medially (that is, in the middle of a word), when they are or may be followed by *e* or *i*; *c* likewise in the combination *sc* (pronounced almost like *sh*); *g* in the medial combination *cg*; and *c(cc, nc)*, *g(ng)* often medially and finally after a palatal vowel, but at least *ng* not always: *e.g.*, *engel*, *Englisc* have not *ng=ŋj*. For the pronunciation of these consonants as palatals see 7.

11. Double consonants. — Double consonants must not be pronounced as in Mod. Eng., except at the end of a syllable. When medial, each consonant is pro-

nounced separately : **sunnum** as *sun-num*, the *n*'s as in Mod. Eng. *penknife*.

Double **f**, when sonant, is always represented by **bb**, and double **g** is usually written **cg**. The only consonant never doubled is **w**.

Effects and Relations of Sounds.

12. Original and derivative vowels. — Of the vowels and diphthongs of Old English, some are original, in the sense of being more directly an inheritance from the Parent Germanic tongue, while others are derivative, or result from modifications of those that we call original.

The original vowels and diphthongs are the following : —

a, ā, æ, ǣ (sometimes), **e, ē** (rarely), **i** (sometimes), **ī, o, ō, u** (regularly), **ū, ēa, ēo** (sometimes).

The derivative vowels and diphthongs are : —

æ (sometimes), **ǣ** (sometimes), **ē, ē̄** (usually), **i** (sometimes), **o, u** (occasionally), **y, ŷ, ea, eo, ēo** (sometimes), **ie, īe**. Though **ea, eo, ie** when short are all derivatives, **ie** may be called a derivative of the second order, since it arises from one of the two others.

13. Relation of original to derivative vowels. — The relations between original and derivative vowels may thus be shown (see 17, 18, 20, 21, 25) : —

ORIGINAL.	DERIVATIVE.
ǣ	æ, ę, ȳ, ea, ie
ā	ǣ
e	i, eo, ie, o
i	eo, u
ȳ	ę
o	ę, eo
ō	ē, ēo
u	y
ū	y
ēa	ie
ēo	ie

14. Relation of derivative to original vowels. — Reversing the order of the last table, we obtain : —

DERIVATIVE.	ORIGINAL.
æ	ǣ
ǣ	ā
ę	a, ȳ, o
ē	ō
i	e
ȳ	a
y	u
y	ū
ea	a (æ)
ēa (rarely)	ǣ
eo	e, i, o
ēo	ō
ie	a (ea), ę, e (eo), i (eo)
ie	ēa, ēo

Occasionally (28, 29, 30) ǣ is derived from æ, ē from e, ī from i, ō from o or a, ū from u, y from y, ēa from ea, and ēo from eo. Rarely are o and u derived from e and i (26).

It must be observed that not every vowel standing in the column of derivatives belongs exclusively there. Thus i, for example, is sometimes original (12).

15. Umlaut.—Umlaut is a change effected in the vowel of a stressed syllable by the vowel of a following, usually the next following, syllable.

There are two chief kinds of umlaut, the *i*-umlaut (pron. *ih'-oom'-lowt*), and the *u*- or *o*-umlaut (*oo-* or *oh-*).

16. The i-umlaut.—*i*-umlaut is a change effected in a vowel or diphthong by palatalization, such palatalization consisting in an approximation of the unlauded vowel or diphthong to the sound of *i* (*ih*). The cause of *i*-umlaut was in all cases an *i* or a *j* (pronounced like Mod. Eng. *y*) of a following syllable, but the *i* or *j* usually disappeared before the period of historic Old English, or was turned into *e*. When the word umlaut is used without qualification, *i*-umlaut is to be understood. See Appendix V.

17. Illustrations of i-umlaut.—The effect of *i*-umlaut will be shown by the following table:—

ORIGINAL VOWEL.	UMLAUT VOWEL.
a	æ (æ)
ā	æ
e	i
ē	e
o	e
ō	ē
u	y
ū	y

ORIGINAL VOWEL.	UMLAUT VOWEL.
ū	ȳ
ea (from a)	ie
ēa	īe
eo (from e)	ie
ēo	īe

Examples are: **mann** (*man*), **menn** (*men*); **lār** (*lore*), **lāran** (*teach*); **helpan** (*help*), **hilpð** (*helps*); **mōnn** (*man*), **menn** (*men*); **oxa** (*ox*), **exen** (*oxen*); **dōm** (*doom*), **dēman** (*judge*); **wulle** (*wool*), **wyllen** (*woollen*); **brūcan** (*use*), **brȳcð** (*uses*); **eald** (*old*), **ieldu** (*age*); **hēah** (*high*), **hīehra** (*higher*); **weorpan** (*throw*), **wierpð** (*throws*); **hrēowan** (*rue*), **hrīewð** (*rues*).

Sometimes two words are so related that **y** seems to be i-umlaut of **o**, like **gold** (*gold*), **gylden** (*golden*); but in such cases the **o** came from an earlier **u**.

The umlaut of **a** is generally **ę**, but in some words **æ** is found.

Strictly speaking, **i** is not the umlaut of **e**, but the phenomenon, though resulting from a somewhat different cause, is virtually the same.

18. **Palatal influence.**—Initial **g**, **c**, and **sc**, change **æ** (from **a**) to **ea**, **ā** to **ēa**, and **ę**, **e** to **ie**; and **sc** sometimes changes **a** to **ea**, **ā** to **ēa**, **o** to **eo**, and **ō** to **ēo**. Examples: **gæf** (*gave*), **geaf**; **gæfon** (*gave*, plur.), **gēafon**; **sceppan** (*create*), **sclieppan**; **gefan** (*give*), **giefan**; **scacan** (*shake*), **sceacan**; **scādan**

(*separate*), *scēadan*; *scop* (*poet*), *sceop*; *scōh* (*shoe*), *scēoh*. Even *ēo* from *ū*: *scēor*, from *scūr*, *shower*.

In the following words, the *ge* represents original *j* (pron. *y*): *geoc*, *yoke* (orig. *joc*); *geond*, *through* (orig. *jond*); *geong*, *young* (orig. *jung*); *geoguð*, *youth* (orig. *juguð*); *gēomor*, *grief* (orig. *jōmor*); *gēa*, *yea* (orig. *jā*); *gēar*, *year* (orig. *jār*); *gē*, *ye* (orig. *jē*).

The *i* found in the present stem of some weak verbs (116) stands for original *j* (pron. *y*), and, as *g* represents this *j* in the words just instanced, so it often appears in the endings of these weak verbs, sometimes alone, sometimes followed by *e*, sometimes in one of these two forms preceded by *i*. Thus *nērian*, *save*, occurs also as *nērgan*, *nērgan*, *nērigean*, etc.; the ind. pres. 1st sing. *nērie* as *nēрге*, *nērige*, etc.

Wherever in or just preceding the inflectional ending of a word, *c* or *g* is followed by *e* before another vowel, the *e* must be understood to indicate an original *j* (pron. *y*), and an alternative form without *e* also exists. Thus *sēcean* and *sēcan*, *seek*; *menigeo* and *menigo*, *multitude*. Similarly, the *i* and *g* in the inflectional endings of nouns like *here*, *army* (44. 2) represent original *j* (pron. *y*).

19. *y* and *ȳ* for *ie* and *īe*. — *y* and *ȳ* properly represent the *i*-umlaut of *u* and *ū*, but are also frequently found for *ie* and *īe*. Sometimes, again, the latter

are represented by **i** and **ī**. Hence, in looking for words containing these letters, it is never safe to confine the search to any one of the three. From **eald**, *old*, is formed by means of **i**-umlaut the noun **ieldu**, *age* (17); but the latter might occur in a text or glossary as **yldu**. Contrariwise, on finding **yldu** in a text or glossary, it would not be safe to conclude that the **y** represented the **i**-umlaut of **u**, since, as we have just seen, it really goes back to **ea** and **a**. Again, were the word to be found as **ildu**, it should not be inferred that the **i** is either original or derived from **e** (17), for the reason just adduced.

Remember that y or i, short or long, may stand for ie, short or long.

20. The u- or o-umlaut. — This umlaut is a change effected in the vowels **a**, **e**, or **i** by a **u** or **o** of the following syllable. By it **a** is converted to **ea**, and **e** or **i** to **eo** (sometimes **i** to **io**). Examples: **caru**, *care*, becomes **cearu**; **weruld**, *world*, becomes **weoruld**; **miluc**, *milk*, becomes **meoloc** or **mioloc**. The change of vowel is, however, not invariable in these circumstances, and, on the whole, may be regarded as exceptional.

The explanation of this phenomenon is that the vowel sound of the following syllable is anticipated, as it were. The vocal organs, while pronouncing the **a** (properly **æ**) of **caru** (**cæru**), are already shaping

themselves to pronounce the *u*; hence the result is *cæuru*, very nearly, which is further modified into *cearu*. For *weoruld* the explanation is similar, but easier.

21. Breakings.—Before *r* + consonant, *l* + consonant, and *h* + consonant or *h* final, *a* is regularly converted into *ea*, and *e* or *i* frequently into *eo*. This change is called *breaking*, because the one vowel is, as it were, *broken* into two. Examples:—

a) *a* to *ea*: *arm* (*arm*), *earm*; *ald* (*old*), *eald*; *ahta* (*eight*), *eahta*.

b) *e* or *i* to *eo* (*io* sometimes from *i*): *erðe* (*earth*), *eorðe*; *elh* (*elk*), *eolh*; *fehtan* (*fight*), *feohtan*; *Piht* (*Pict*), *Pioht*, *Peoht*.

It must be remembered that the sound of *e* in *ea* differs materially from that of the same letter in *eo* (5; cf. 20).

The explanation of breaking lies in the fact that the vowels which experienced breaking were formed with a position of the vocal organs quite different from that concerned in the production of *r*, *l*, and *h*, as pronounced in Old English. These consonants, at the time when they caused breaking, were gutturals; the vowels that underwent breaking were palatals (strictly speaking, when we say that *a* was broken, we should rather say that it was *æ*). In the production of these consonants, the back part of the mouth

was chiefly concerned; in that of the vowels it was the forward part. Hence, in passing from the vowel position to that of the consonant, an intermediate vowel sound or glide was produced, akin in position and sound to the consonant which it preceded. Although these consonants have at present a pronunciation which cannot be called guttural, yet it is possible to pronounce a sentence like 'What ails you?' in so drawling a manner, especially as regards 'ails,' that this word shall have nearly the sound of *ā-ul̥s*. The obscure *ūh*-sound thus developed may be compared to the second element of the diphthong in *ea* and *eo*. Here may be adduced Shakespearian lines such as —

Strikes his breast *hard* (hah-urd), and anon he casts.

— HEN. VIII. 3. 2. 117.

Look how he makes to Cæsar, *mark* (mah-urk) him.

— JUL. CÆS. 3. 2. 18.

My *lord* (law-urd), will it please you pass along.

— RICH. III. 3. 1. 136.

In all these, meter seems to demand that the italicized words shall be pronounced as disyllabic (Abbott's *Shakespearian Grammar*, § 485).

/ 22. **Ablaut.** — Ablaut (pron. *ahp'-lowt*) is a prehistoric relation existing between the vowels of different tense-stems derived from the same verbal root. / Thus the relation of *i*, *a*, and *u*, in the Mod. Eng. *sing*, *sang*, *sung*, is an ablaut relation, and so is the relation of

i, *o*, *i* in the Mod. Eng. *drive*, *drove*, *driven*. In Old English the tense-stems of these verbs would be *sing*-, *sang*, *sung*-, *sung*- (104); *drif*-, *drāf*, *drif*-, *drif*- (102). In the former, *i*, *a*, *u*, *u* stand in an ablaut relation; in the latter, *ī*, *ā*, *i*, *i*.

It must be observed that the verbal stems concerned sometimes appear in nouns and adjectives, as well as in verbs. Thus the vowel of the Mod. Eng. noun *song* stands in an ablaut relation with those of the tense-stems *sing* and *sung*. Again, in Old English, the *i* of the noun *bite*, *bite*, stands in an ablaut relation with the other vowels of the tense-stems of *bītan*, *bite*. The latter are *bīt*-, *bāt*, *bit*-, *bit*- (102), and hence the radical vowel of the noun is identical with that of the third and fourth stems.

Ablaut is not to be confounded with umlaut. Umlaut admits of explanation; ablaut must, so far as Old English is concerned, be merely accepted as a fact.

23. Stress, and the vowels of unstressed syllables.—The stressed syllable is the principal one, and usually the first one of the word, except in compounded verbs, and nouns or adjectives with the prefixes *be*-, *ge*-, and sometimes *for*-; these stress the root syllable. The laws relating to vowels hold only of stressed syllables. In unstressed syllables, especially in the second syllable of trisyllabic words, the vowel is liable to pass into a neutral sound, often represented by *e*, or to disappear

altogether. When the vowel disappears, the trisyllabic word of course becomes disyllabic: *engel*, *angel*, gen. *engles* (instead of *engeles*); *hēafod*, *head*, gen. *hēafdes* (instead of *hēafodes*). Syncope, as such disappearance is termed, is most apt to occur after a long syllable (4).

24. Representation of Old English vowels in Modern English.—The same Old English vowel letter is not always represented by the same Mod. Eng. letter, nor its sound by the same Mod. Eng. sound; yet there is a certain uniformity, differing in degree with different vowels, in the representation of both sound and letter. Some of the more regular correspondences are given in the subjoined table, though it must be understood that exceptions are numerous. The Mod. Eng. sound or letter that is first given is the commonest; the second is often comparatively rare. The figuration of the Mod. Eng. vowel sounds is that of Webster's Dictionary. For details, see Mayhew's *Synopsis of Old English Phonology*.

	OE. LETTERS.	MOD. E. LETTERS.	MOD. E. SOUNDS.	ILLUSTRATIONS.
	a	a	ā, ǣ	nama , name; land , land
But	ag	aw	ʌ	haga , haw
	ā	o, oa	ō; ȝ before r	hām , home; ār , oar
	æ	a	ǣ, ä	glæd , glad; fæder , father
But	æg	ai, ay	ā	brægn , brain; dæg , day
	ǣ	ea, ee, e	ē, ě	dæl , deal; sæd , seed; flæsc , flesh

	OE. LETTERS.	MOD. E. LETTERS.	MOD. E. SOUNDS.	ILLUSTRATIONS.
	e, ē	e, ea	ĕ, ē	feðer , feather; twelf , twelve; spere , spear
But	eg	ai, ay, a	ā	regn , rain; weg , way; ðegn , thane
	ē	ee, e	ē (seldom ĕ)	cwēn , queen; hēr , here; (blētsian , bless)
	i	i	ī; ĭ before ht, nd, ld	fisc , fish; miht , might; blind , blind; cild , child
But	ig	i	ī	nigon , nine
	ī	i	ī, ĭ	rīm , rime; wisdōm , wisdom
	o, ō	o, oa	ō, ō; ô be- fore r	bodig , body; long , long; bolla , bowl; hord , hoard
	ō	oo, o	ōō, ū, ōō	hrōf , roof; ōðer , other; bōc , book
But	ōw	ow	o	blōwan , blow
	u	u, o	ū, ōō	lufu , love; wulf , wolf
But	und	ound	ound	hund , hound
	ū	ou, ow, u	ou, ū	hlūd , loud; būr , bower; būtan , but
	y	i, u, o	ī, ū	cynīng , king; byrðen , bur- then; wyrm , worm
	ȳ	i	ī, ĭ	brȳd , bride; fȳst , fist
	ea	a	ă, â, ą	weaxan , wax; heard , hard; eall , all
But	eald	old	ōld	beald , bold
	(strictly āld)			
	ēa	ea	ē, ĕ	bēacen , beacon; dēad , dead
But	ēaw	ew	ū	dēaw , dew
	eo	ea, e, u	ê, û	eorðe , earth; beorg , berg; ceorl , churl
But	eor	ar, ear	ar	heorot , hart; heorte , heart
	ēo	ee, ie, e	ē, ĕ	dēop , deep; fēond , fiend; dēofol , devil
But	ēow	ew	ū	blēow , blew
	ie	e, ie	ĕ, ē	hlerde , herd; gieldan , yield
	īe	See ē		

25. Influence of nasals.—The nasals **m** and **n** change a preceding **a** to **ɔ**. Usage is not uniform; some texts have **a** in this position, and others **ɔ**.

*When a word cannot be found under **a**, look for it under **ɔ**, and conversely.*

26. Influence of w.—In cases where **e** or **i** has become **eo** or **io** (20, 21), a preceding **w** is apt to change **eo** to **o** or **u**, and **io** to **u**. For example, **weruld** (*world*) becomes **weoruld** through the influence of **u**-umlaut (20), and this may then become **woruld**. Similarly, **widuwe** (*widow*) becomes **wioduwe**, and then **wuduwe**. For the **o** and **u** thus produced, **y** is sometimes found.

*When **o**, **u**, or **y** immediately follows **w**, it may be suspected, though it must not be assumed, that the vowel was once **eo** or **io**, originally **e** or **i**.*

Consonantal Loss and Change.

27. Loss or vocalization of w.—Some words ending in a long vowel or diphthong originally ended in **w**, and the **w** is still found in the *oblique* cases of these words. Thus, nom. **cnēo** (*knee*), gen. **cnēowes**, etc., and occasionally in the nominative, **cnēow** (47. 3).

At the end of a word, and following a short syllable which ends in a consonant, **u** often stands for original **w**, the latter having undergone vocalization in that position. When an inflectional syllable is added

beginning with a vowel, the **w** reappears. Thus, nom. **gearu** (*ready*), gen. **gearwes**, etc. (57. 5).

There is frequent loss of initial **w** in the negative forms of the verbs **wesan**, *be*, **witan**, *know*, **willan**, *will*: **næs**, *was not*, **nāt**, *knows not*, **nołde**, *would not*, etc. It also disappears in **nā(u)ht** for **nāwiht**, *naught*, **cuc** for **cwic**, *alive*, and a few other words.

28. Loss or replacement of g.— Before **d** and **n** (and before **θ** in the word **tīθian**, *grant*), **g** is often lost, the preceding vowel being lengthened by way of compensation: **mægden** and **mæden**, *maiden*; **θegn** and **θēn**, *thane*. Properly speaking, the palatal **g**, already in such cases pronounced almost like a vowel, becomes indistinguishable from **i** or **y** in pronunciation, and by this time its effect is simply to lengthen the vowel which precedes. In a similar manner, **ig** may be contracted into **ī**, sometimes shortened to **i**: **hungrig** and **hungri**, *hungry*; **ligeθ** and **liθ**, *lies* (from **liegan**); **stigrāp** and **stīrāp**, *stirrup*. The above losses are *regular* only after palatal vowels (10).

After a guttural vowel (10), after **r**, or (especially in LWS.) before **-st** and **-θ**, endings respectively of the 2d and 3d sing. pres. ind., **g** frequently becomes **h**, occasionally **gh**: **genōg** and **genōh**, *enough*; **burg** and **burh**, *city*; **stīgθ** and **stīhθ**, *climbs*.

29. Loss of h.— Certain words ending in **h** lose the **h** before an inflectional ending beginning with a vowel,

at the same time lengthening the vowel of the stem, if short: *feorh*, *life*, gen. *fēores*; *feoh*, *property*, gen. *fēos*. There are besides a number of contract verbs (101) in which an original *h* has been lost before vowels (100); *gefēon*, *rejoice*, orig. *gefehan*.

The initial *h* of certain indefinite pronouns, and of the various forms of *habban*, *have*, is frequently lost after *ne*, *not*: *nāwðer*, *nāðer* (27) for *ne āhwæðer*, *neither*; *næfde*, *had not*.

30. Loss of *m* and *n*. — Before the spirants *f*, *s*, and *θ* there has been in some words the loss of an original *m* or *n*, with a lengthening of the preceding vowel: *ōsle*, *ousel*, orig. *amsala*; *ūs*, *us*, orig. *uns*. When the resulting vowel is *ō*, or its umlaut *ē* (17), the original vowel was *a* (*q* before nasal, 25): *gōs*, *goose*, orig. *gans*; *ēst*, *favor*, orig. *ansti*.

31. Metathesis of *r*. — In some words in which a vowel was originally preceded by *r*, the *r* has changed places with the vowel. Thus *burna*, *fountain*, *brook* (cf. Scottish *burn*), was originally *brun(n)a* (cf. Germ. *Brunnen*); *hors*, *horse*, orig. *hros* (cf. Germ. *Ross*).

32. Metathesis of *sc*. — After a vowel, *sc* frequently becomes *cs*, often represented by *hs* or *x* (2). Thus *āscian*, *ask* (cf. Germ. (*h*)*eischen*) becomes *ācsian*, *āhsian*, *āxian* (dial. Mod. Eng. *axe*).

33. Change of d to t.— When d either precedes or follows a surd (8) in the same word, it regularly becomes t. Thus from **bindan**, *bind*, the ind. pres. 2d sing. is formed by adding -st (though sometimes -est), thus, **bindst**; but, in accordance with this principle, **bindst** becomes **bintst**. So from **īecan**, *increase*, the ind. pret. 3d sing. is formed by adding -de, thus, **īecde**; but **īecde** becomes **īecte**.

34. Changes of ʒ in conjunction with other dentals.— Whenever d or t comes to stand immediately before ʒ, the combination becomes tt, which is sometimes simplified to t (35). Thus **bindeʒ**, ind. pres. 3d sing. of **bindan**, becomes **bindʒ** by elision of the e in an unstressed syllable (23); but **bindʒ** invariably appears as **bint**; **bīdʒ** and **bītʒ**, respectively from **bīdan**, *await*, and **bītan**, *bite*, both become **bitt** or **bīt**.

By a somewhat similar change, **sʒ** often becomes **st**. For ʒs is usually found **ss**, which may be simplified to s (35).

Suspect that t near the end of a verb may stand for d or ʒ, or be the result of contraction.

35. Gemination simplified.— Double consonants are of frequent occurrence, especially before an inflectional syllable beginning with a vowel. Thus **swimman**, *swim*, **bedde**, *to a bed*, etc. But gemination is frequently simplified, or, in other words, the sec-

and consonant is dropped, (*a*) at the end of a word, (*b*) before another consonant, (*c*) in certain other situations. Thus:—

(*a*) *mannes*, gen. sing., but *mann* or *man*, *man*, nom. sing.; (*b*) *ealles*, gen. sing. of *eal*(1), *all*, but *ealne*, acc. sing. masc.; (*c*) *ððer*, *other*, with gen. plur. ending *ððerra*, but usually *ððera*, *ððra*.

36. Gemination pointing to original j.—In many words which contain a double consonant, especially those whose stem vowel is *e*, the stem was originally followed by *j* (pron. *y*), and the consonant was not geminated, but single: *sellan*, *give*, orig. *saljan*. This was always the case with words containing *cg*, which, it will be remembered, is the representative of *gg* (11): *sęcgan*, *say*, orig. *sagjan*; *hrycg*, *back*, orig. *hrugjo*.

37. Grammatical change.—As between certain related words, there is an interchange of *ð* and *d*, *s* and *r*: inf. *cęosan*, *choose*, past part. *coren*; inf. *cweðan*, *say*, past part. *cweden* (cf. the noun *cwide*, *discourse*). This is technically known as grammatical change. Under similar circumstances, there is a like change between *h* and *g*, and *h* and *w*, but owing to a partial disappearance of the *h* (cf. 100) this is less noticeable: *sliehð*, *strikes* (inf. *slęan*), *slęg*, *struck*; *siehð*, *sees* (inf. *sęon*), *sęwon* (*they*) *saw*.

INFLECTION.



Declension of Nouns.

38. Gender of nouns.—Nouns are either masculine, feminine, or neuter. Names of males are masculine, and those of females feminine, except **mægden**, **mæden** (28), *girl*, **wīf**, *wife*, and **bearn**, **cild**, *child*, which are neuter. The gender of most nouns must be learned from the dictionary; but all nouns ending in **-a** are masculine, and belong to the weak declension (53); all ending in **-dōm**, **-els**, **-ere**, **-hād**, and **-scipe**, and most in **-end**, with *names of persons* in **-ing** and **-ling**, are strong masculines; those ending in **-estre**, **-nes**, **-ræden**, **-ŝ(u)** (**-ŝo**), **-ung**, most in **-u**, and a few *abstracts* in **-ing**, are strong feminines.

Compound nouns take the gender of their last component; thus **wīfman**, *woman*, is masculine, because **man(n)** is masculine.

✓ **39. Strong and weak nouns.**—According to their declension, all nouns are either strong or weak.¹ The nominative of weak nouns always ends in a vowel, either **-a** or **-e**, but not all nouns ending in **-e** are weak.

40. Cases of nouns and adjectives. — Old English has six cases, though in general only four are distinguished. These four are the nominative, genitive, dative, and accusative; the two additional are the vocative, the case of direct address, and the instrumental, which is virtually indistinguishable from the dative, except in adjectives.

The nominative is used as in English. The genitive is the case denoting possessor, source, or cause; its sign is *of*. The dative denotes the indirect object of an action; its sign is *to* or *for*. The accusative denotes the direct object; it has no sign. The instrumental denotes the means by which an action is performed; its sign is *by*.

The instrumental of nouns is included in the declensions under the dative.

41. Uniform case endings. — All nouns, whatever their declension, end in **-um** in the dative plural. The genitive plural always ends in **-a**, either appended directly to the stem, or with **-en-** (rarely **-r-**) interposed (43. 6); accordingly the genitive plural, to speak more strictly, always ends in **-a** or **-ena** (very rarely **-ra**).

Instead of **-um** is occasionally found **-un**, **-on**, or **-an**, and in later Old English these endings grow common.

42. Strong masculine endings. — All strong masculines, except umlaut masculines (46) and those in **-u** (45), take the following as regular endings (for exceptions

see 43. 5-9; 44. 4), where — represents the form of the nominative singular:—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.V.A. —	-as
G. -es	-a
D. -e	-um

43. Masculines ending in a consonant. — The greater number of strong masculines are declined like *fisc*, *fish*:—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.V.A. <i>fisc</i>	<i>fiscas</i>
G. <i>fisces</i>	<i>fisca</i>
D. <i>fisce</i>	<i>fiscum</i>

1. A very few words ending in *-cg* may insert *-e* before the endings of the plural: *seċgeas*, etc. (18).

2. If the radical vowel of the nominative is *æ* before a single consonant, this is changed in the plural to *a*: *dæg*, *day*, but plur. *dagas*, *daga*, *dagum*.

3. Nouns ending in *h* lose this consonant before a case ending, and in so doing lengthen the radical vowel or diphthong. Thus *fearh*, *swine*, but *fēares*, etc. (29). If the *h* is preceded by a vowel, the vowel of the ending is lost: *scōh*, *shoe*, but nom. plur. *scōs*, not *scōas*.

4. Disyllabic nouns generally lose the vowel of the second syllable before all endings, when the stem is long by nature or position (4, 23), if the second syllable is not long by position. Otherwise the vowel of the

second syllable is regularly preserved. Examples are as follows:—

a. Stem long by nature, and second syllable short: *ēðel*, *country*, gen. *ēðles*, not *ēðeles*.

b. Stem long by position, and second syllable long by position: *hēngest*, *stallion*, dat. *hēngeste*, not *hēngste*.

c. Stem long by position (vowel before two consonants), and second syllable short: *dryhten*, *lord*, gen. *dryhtnes*, not *dryhtenes*.

d. Stem short by nature, and second syllable short: *heofon*, *heaven*, dat. *heofone*, not *heofne*.

Occasional exceptions are found: *dryhtenes*, *heofne*. The retention or loss of the vowel is in part dependent upon the date of the particular text.

5. In a few words there is an occasional gen. and dat. sing. and nom. plur. in *-a*: *feld*, *field*, *ford*, *ford*, *winter*, *winter*, *sumer*, *summer*, and a few others of rare occurrence.

6. Nouns in *-end*, originally present participles (143), take the gen. plur. in *-ra*, instead of *-a*, and the plur. nom. voc. acc. in *-e*, or without ending, as well as in *-as*, the latter being rare. Thus nom. plur. *hælend*, *hælende*, as well as *hælendas*; gen. *hælendra*.

7. A single word, *bearu*, *grove*, has the nom. sing. in *-u*, and takes *w* instead of the *-u* before all inflectional endings: nom. sing. *bearu*, gen. *bearwes*, etc. (27).

8. The noun *fæder*, *father*, frequently omits the terminations of the sing. gen. and dat.

9. *Hæleð*, *hero*, and *mōnað*, *month*, sometimes omit the termination of the nom. acc. plur.

44. **Masculines in -e.** — The declension of strong masculines in -e is almost identical with that of *fisc*. The sing. nom. acc. voc. takes -e; other exceptions will be noted below. *Ende*, *end*, is thus declined:—

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.V.A.	ende	endas
G.	endes	enda
D.	ende	endum

1. Here belong important classes of nouns ending in -ere (143) and -scipe, besides some others. They are much less numerous, however, than those of the preceding declension.

2. The noun *here*, *army*, sometimes takes -g- or -ig- before the endings of the singular, and the same, or -ige-, before the endings of the plural: *her(i)ges*, etc. Two words sometimes have the gen. plur. in -ig(e)a, -ia: *wine*, *friend*, *Dene*, *Danes*, gen. plur. *winigea*, *Deniga*, *Denia* (18).

3. Nouns ending in -ce may retain the -e before the endings of the plural: *læce*, *physician*, nom. plur. *læceas*, as well as *læcas* (18).

4. A few masculine nouns in -e occasionally take the nom. acc. plur. in -e, instead of -as: *wine*, or

winas, friend. (The following are found in the plural only: *lēode* (also *lēoda*), *people*, *ielde*, *men*, *ielfe*, *elves*, and the proper nouns *Engle*, *Angles*, *Seaxe*, *Saxons*, *Mierce*, *Mercians*.)

45. **Masculines in -u.** — Here belong the words *sunu*, *son*, *wudu*, *wood*, *me(o)du*, *mead*, *magu*, *boy*, *bre(o)go*, *prince*, *heoru*, *sword*, *lagu*, *lake*, *si(o)du*, *custom*, *spitu*, *spit*. *Sunu* is thus declined: —

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.V.A.	<i>sunu</i>	<i>sunā</i>
G.	<i>sunā</i>	<i>sunā</i>
D.	<i>sunā</i>	<i>sunum</i>

1. The ending of the nom. sing. -u (sometimes -o) is liable to intrude everywhere except in the dat. plur. and gen. sing. and plur.

2. Besides *sunu* and *wudu*, the nouns above given are scarcely found except in the nom. acc. sing.

3. In later Old English these words begin to assume the endings of *fisc* (43): gen. *sunes*, nom. plur. *sunas*, etc.

46. **Umlaut masculines.** — Here belong *fōt*, *foot*, *tōð*, *tooth*; *man(n)*, *man*; *fēond*, *enemy*, *frēond*, *friend*, (142); *brōðor*, *brother*. These take umlaut of the radical vowel (17) in the dat. sing. and nom. voc. acc. plur., and have no ending in those cases. *Fōt* is thus declined: —

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.V.A. fōt	fēt
G. fōtes	fōta
D. fēt (fōte)	fōtum

1. **Brōðor** is irregular, forming its nom. voc. acc. plur. as **brōðor** or **brōðru**, instead of **brēðer**.

2. Occasionally there is found a plur. **fōtas**, **tōðas**, instead of **fēt**, **tēð**.

3. **Fēond** and **frēond** usually have dat. sing. **fēonde**, **frēonde**, sometimes plur. **fēond**, **frēond**, or even **fēondas**, **frēondas**.

47. **Strong neuters.** — In general, the chief distinction between the declension of masculines and that of neuters is in the plur. nom. acc. Where the masculine has **-as**, the neuter, if its radical syllable be short, has **-u**, or sometimes **-o**; *if long, has no ending whatever* (cf. 23, and especially its final sentence). When the *radical syllable is short*, the paradigm accordingly is (**hof**, *dwelling*):—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.A. hof	hofu
G. hofes	hofa
D. hofe	hofum

With a *long radical syllable* (4), the paradigm is (**word**, *word*):—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.A. word	word
G. wordes	worda
D. worde	wordum

1. Disyllables are sometimes without ending in the nom. acc. plur., and sometimes take -u: *wāp(e)n* and *wāpnu*, *weapons*; but usually *māgenu*, *forces*, *nīetenu*, *cattle*, *earfoðu*, *labors*, *wæt(e)ru*, *waters*, *hēafdu*, *heads*, *wundor*, *wonders*.

2. Occasionally the nom. acc. plur. takes -o or -a instead of -u.

3. *Trēo*, *tree*, and *cnēo*, *knee*, take -w before all case endings, and sometimes in the nom. sing.: *trēowes*, etc. (27). Nom. acc. plur. *trēowu*, *cnēowu*.

4. For a change in the radical vowel of the plural, see 43. 2: *fæt*, *vessel*, but *fatu*, *fata*, *fatum*.

5. For the loss of final h, see 43. 3: *feoh*, *money*, *fee*, gen. *fēos*.

6. For the loss (syncopation) of the vowel of the second syllable, see 43. 4: *hēafod*, *head*, nom. plur. *hēafdu*, not (usually) *hēafodu*; *tungol*, *star*, nom. plur. *tunglu*, not *tungolu*; *wæter*, *water*, gen. *wæteres*, not (regularly) *wætres*. Syncopation is, however, less constant in the nom. acc. plur. of neuters, in cases corresponding to 43. 4. a.

7. Neuters ending in -en and -et sometimes double the final consonant before a case ending: *æfen*, *even* (-ing), gen. *æfenes* or *æfennes*, etc. These nouns retain the -e of the second syllable.

/48. Neuters in -e. — These are declined like *word*, except that the sing. nom. voc. acc. has -e, and the

plur. nom. voc. acc. has -u. Paradigm (*wīte*, *punishment*):—

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.V.A.	<i>wīte</i>	<i>witu</i>
G.	<i>wites</i>	<i>wita</i>
D.	<i>wīte</i>	<i>witum</i>

1. If the -e of the nom. sing. is preceded by *c* or *g*, the endings of the plural *may* be preceded by *i* (or *e*): *ricu* or *riciu*, *rica* or *ricia*, etc. (18).

49. **Neuters in -u.**—These are declined like *bearu* (43. 7), except that they take -u in the plur. nom. acc., instead of -as. There are only half a dozen in all, and these are not of common occurrence: *bealu*, *evil*, gen. *bealwes*, etc.

50. **Irregular neuters.**—The three words *lamb*, *lamb*, *cealf*, *calf*, *æg*, *egg*, and sometimes *cild*, *child*, are declined regularly in the singular, but take *r* in the plural before the endings -u, -a, -um: *lamb*, gen. *lambes*, but nom. plur. *lambru*.

In LWS. the regular forms, without *r*, occur.

/ 51. **Strong feminines.**—Feminine disyllables ending in -u, and having a short radical syllable, belong here; monosyllables with a long radical syllable, and most disyllables, discard the -u of the nom. sing. Abstracts, though long, follow *a*.

a) Paradigm of the short stems, *giefu*, *gift*:—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.V. <i>giefu</i> , -o	<i>giefa</i> , -e
G. <i>giefe</i>	<i>giefa</i> (-ena)
D. <i>giefe</i>	<i>giefum</i>
A. <i>giefe</i>	<i>giefa</i> , -e

Occasionally the ending -u or -o is found in the oblique cases of the singular and in the nom. acc. plural. *Duru*, *door*, has -a in the gen. dat. sing., and in the whole plural except the dative. Two or three nouns in -u take -w before the ending in the oblique cases: *beadu*, *battle*, gen. *beadwe*, etc.

b) Paradigm of the long stems and polysyllables, *glōf*, *glove*:—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.V. <i>glōf</i>	<i>glōfa</i> , -e
G. <i>glōfe</i>	<i>glōfa</i>
D. <i>glōfe</i>	<i>glōfum</i>
A. <i>glōfe</i>	<i>glōfa</i> , -e

1. A few nouns discard the -e of the acc. sing.: *dæd*, *deed*, *tīd*, *time*, *woruld* (20, 26), *world*.

2. Only rarely does the gen. plur. of long stems take -(e)na.

3. Disyllables in -ung often have -a instead of e in the dat. sing., and sometimes in the gen. acc. sing.: *leornung*, *learning*, dat. *leornunga*. The words *hand*, *hand*, *flōr*, *floor*, and *woruld*, *world*, occasionally make the same change.

4. Disyllables syncopate the vowel of the second

syllable according to 43. 4: *sāwol*, *soul*, gen. *sāwle*, etc.

6. Polysyllables in *-nes*, *-en*, *-el*, and *-et* double the final consonant in the oblique cases, and retain the preceding *-e*: gen. dat. acc. sing. *ēaſmōdnesse*, *humility*, *byrðenne*, *burden*, etc.

62. Umlaut feminines. — These modify the root vowel by umlaut in the dat. sing. and nom. voc. acc. plur., and often in the gen. sing., that is, change *ā* to *æ*, *o* to *e*, *ō* to *ē*, *u* to *y*, and *ū* to *ȳ*. The gen. sing., and occasionally the dat. sing., is sometimes formed regularly, without umlaut, and with the ending *-e*. Paradigm, (*gōs*, *goose*): —

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.V.A.	<i>gōs</i>	<i>gēs</i>
G.	<i>gēs</i> , <i>gōse</i>	<i>gōsa</i>
D.	<i>gēs</i>	<i>gōsum</i>

The principal nouns which belong here are: *āc*, *oak*, *gāt*, *goat*; *bōc*, *book*, *brōc*, *trousers*, *gōs*, *goose*, *wlōh*, *fringe*; *burg*, *castle*, *city*, *furh*, *furrow*, *sulh*, *plough*, *turf*, *turf*; *cū*, *cow*, *grūt*, *grout*, *grits*, *lūs*, *louse*, *mūs*, *mouse*, *ſrūh*, *trough*; *ēa*, *river*; *niht*, *night*.

1. The dat. (gen.) sing. of *burg* is usually *byrig*, not *byrg*.

2. *Mōdor*, *mother*, and *dohtor*, *daughter*, are declined like *brōðor* (46. 1), except that *mōdor* has only the nom. acc. plur. *mōdru*, *-a*, and both may have an umlaut gen. sing. in LWS. (but usually *mōdor*, *dohtor*).

3. **Sweostor**, *sister*, is without umlaut in any case; it remains **sweostor** in every case except the gen. plur. **sweostra** and dat. plur. **sweostrum**.

53. **Weak nouns**. — Masculines end in **-a**, feminines and neuters in **-e**; but the neuters may be conveniently disregarded, only **ēage**, *eye*, and **ēare**, *ear*, belonging to this declension. Paradigms (**mōna**, *moon*, **tunge**, *tongue*): —

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.
Sing. N.V.	mōna	tunge
G.	} mōnan	tungan
D.		
A.		
Plur. N.V.A.	mōnan	tungan
G.	mōnena	tungena
D.	mōnum	tungum

1. The number of feminines thus declined is comparatively small. The commonest are perhaps **eorðe**, *earth*, **heorte**, *heart*, **lufe**, *love*, **cirice**, *church*, **tunge**, *tongue*, **hearpe**, *harp*, **sunne**, *sun*, **nādre**, *viper*, and **ælmesse**, *alms*. The masculines are, on the contrary, very numerous.

2. The declension of the neuters **ēage** and **ēare** differs from that of the feminines only in the acc. sing., which is like the nom. Their gen. plur. is often **ēagna**, **ēarna**.

3. The weak feminine **heofone**, *heaven*, should be distinguished from the strong masculine **heofon**. Besides the weak **lufe**, there is also a strong **lufu**, *love* (51. a).

54. Proper names. — Native names are declined like common nouns, except that feminines ending in *-burg* take the dative in *-e* and are without umlaut. Foreign names are sometimes naturalized, and sometimes take their original case endings, but not always with entire consistency. The words *Cęnt*, *Cęrt*, *I*, *Tęnet*, and *Wiht* are indeclinable, except that *Wiht* has the gen. *Wihte*.

Declension of Adjectives.

55. Weak and strong adjectives. — Adjectives are declined weak when in the comparative, and usually when in the superlative; when ordinals (except *ōōer*, *second*, *78*, *80*); when preceded by a demonstrative; when used as masculine or feminine nouns; in direct address; sometimes when preceded by a possessive pronoun; and exceptionally in poetry in place of the strong adjective. Otherwise adjectives are always used in the strong form.

56. Strong declension of adjectives. — Here it is necessary to distinguish between long monosyllables on the one hand, and short monosyllables (comparatively few) and disyllables on the other.

// **57. Disyllables and short monosyllables.** — Paradigm, *glæd*, *glad* :—

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
Sing. N.V.	<i>glæd</i>	<i>glæd</i>	<i>glædu</i>
G.	<i>glades</i>		<i>glædre</i>

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
D.	<i>gladum</i>		<i>glædre</i>
A.	<i>glædne</i>	glæd	glæde
I.	glæde		
Plur. N.V.A.	<i>glæde</i>	gladu, o	glada, -e
G.		glædra	
D.		gladum	

1. Italicized words indicate differences from the noun declension; cf. these with the pronominal declensions (81, 84, 85).

2. When the radical vowel is *æ*, it is changed as in the paradigm. Otherwise it remains unchanged.

3. Disyllables take the same endings as in the paradigm, but frequently syncopate the vowel of the second syllable before an ending beginning with a vowel, as in *ēadig*, *blessed*, gen. *ēadges* (23; cf. 43. 4), and sometimes conform the nom. sing. fem. to the masc. and neut., and the neut. plur. nom. voc. acc. to the sing.: *hālig*, *holy*, not *hāl(i)gu*.

4. For the ending -u sometimes occurs -o, and for -um the LWS. -on, -an (cf. 41).

5. Adjectives ending in -u (-o) change the u to w before vowels (27): *gearu*, *ready*, gen. *gearwes*, etc.

58. Long monosyllables. — The only difference between the declension of the long and that of the short monosyllables is that the ending -u of the latter is dropped, and that the radical vowel always remains unchanged. Paradigm, *gōd*, *good*: —

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
Sing. N.	gōd	gōd	gōd
Plur. N.	gōde	gōd	gōde, -a

1. Adjectives ending in **h** drop the **h** in disyllabic forms, and lengthen the radical vowel or diphthong (29): **ṭweorh**, *transverse*, gen. **ṭwēores**; but **hēah**, *high*, often assimilates the final **h** to a following consonant: **hēanne**, **hēarra**, etc. In LWS. the **h** is often changed to **g** before a vowel: **hēagum**, etc.

2. Words ending in a double consonant usually retain this only before a vowel (35).

59. **Adjectives in -e.** — These are quite numerous. They are declined like the short monosyllables, except that *they always retain their -e when no other ending is provided, but lose it before an ending.* Paradigm, **grēne**, *green*: —

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
Sing. N.V.	grēne	grēne	grēnu
G.	grēnes		grēnre
Plur. N.V.A.	grēne	grēnu, -e	grēna, -e

From an acc. masc. sing., like **grēnne**, **blīðne**, for example, it is therefore *not* safe to infer a dictionary form **grēn**, **blīð**.

In consulting the lexicon, care should be taken to distinguish adjectives in -e from such as end in a consonant.

60. **Weak declension of adjectives.** — This is the same as that of nouns, except that the gen. plur. is regularly

formed in **-ra** (only exceptionally **-a** or the regular weak ending **-ena**). Paradigm, **gōda**, *the good*:—

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Sing. N.V.	gōda	gōde	gōde
G.		gōdan	
D.		gōdan	
A.	gōdan	gōdan	gōde
Plur. N.V.A.		gōdan	
G.		gōdra	
D.		gōdum	

1. In LWS. **-um** frequently becomes **-an**.

2. When, in consequence of contraction, too many **r**'s or **n**'s are brought together, one of them is rejected. Thus **gearu**, *ready*, forms a comparative **gearura**. This comparative, in turn, would form a gen. plur. **gearu-rara**. By contraction this would reduce to **gear(u)-r(a)ra**; but the three **r**'s are simplified to two, and the resulting gen. plur. stands as **gearra**.

61. **The present participle.**—The present participle in **-ende** is not to be confounded with the noun in **-end** (for which see 43. 6). It is declined like **grēne** (59). When used in the predicate as nom. or acc. it is generally uninflected. The present participle, like the adjective, is also declined weak.

62. **The past participle.**—The past participle has the double declension of the adjective, both strong and weak. When used in the predicate it is generally indeclinable, or ends like the strong masculine.

Comparison of Adjectives.

63. Regular comparison. — The comparative is formed by adding *-ra* to the stem of the positive, and the superlative by adding *-osta* (*-esta*); with the latter cf. Greek *-ιστος*. The final *-a* represents the masculine termination of the weak adjective (60), and undergoes all the replacements of the weak declension. More rarely the superlative is found in *-ost* (*-est*), which is then regarded as strong. A final *-e* of the positive is dropped in comparison (e.g. *ēaþe*, *easy*, comp. *ieðra*, not *ieðera*) and a radical *æ* becomes *a* in the superlative (e.g. *smæl*, *small*, superl. *smalost*, not *smælost*; cf. 43. 2).

64. Comparison without umlaut. — This is the usual mode: —

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
heard, <i>hard</i>	heardra	heardosta
lēof, <i>dear</i>	lēofra	lēofosta
rice, <i>powerful</i>	ricra	ricost
smæl, <i>small</i>	smælra	smalost

65. Comparison with umlaut. — This is followed by a few adjectives. The superlative generally ends in *-esta*: —

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
eald, <i>old</i>	ieldra	ieldesta
lang, <i>long</i>	lēngra	lēngesta
geong, <i>young</i>	gliengra	gliengesta
sceort, <i>short</i>	sciertra	sciertesta
hēah, <i>high</i>	hiehra (<i>hierra</i>)	hieh(e)sta
grēat, <i>great</i>	grietra	grietesta
ēaþe, <i>easy</i>	ieðra	ieðesta

1. For some of these, unumlauted forms are also found: **hēahra**, **hēahsta**, etc.

2. Syncope of **e** in the superlative occurs in LWS.: **lēngsta**, etc.; in **hīehsta** this is also EWS.

3. For **-ost** may occur **-ust**.

66. Different stems in comparison. — In the following the comparative and superlative are not formed from the same stem as the positive: —

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
gōd , <i>good</i>	{ bēt(e)ra sēlla , sēlra	bētst(a) sēlest(a)
yfel , <i>bad</i>	wiersa	wier(re)st(a)
micel , <i>great</i>	māra	mǣst(a)
lȳtel , <i>small</i>	lǣssa	lǣst(a)

67. Comparison defective. — In four cases the positive is wanting as an adjective, but may be supplied as an adverb or preposition: —

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
(feor , <i>far</i>)	fierra	flerrest(a)
(nēah , <i>near</i>)	nēarra	nīehst(a)
(ǣr , <i>earlier</i>)	ǣrra	ǣrest(a)
(fore , <i>before</i>)	furðra	fyrst(a)

68. Superlatives in -ma. — Besides the superlative in **-est**, there is one in **-ma** (cf. Lat. *pri-mus*). Two examples are found: **forma**, *the first*; **hindema**, *the hindmost*.

69. Superlatives in -ma + -esta = -mest(a). — These double superlatives, as they may be called, are chiefly

formed from adverbs and prepositions. The comparative is peculiar in being *generally* formed in *-erra*, instead of *-ra* : —

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
(sið, late)	siðra	siðmest
(læt, late)	lættra	lættemest
(inne, within)	innerra	innemest
(ūte, without)	ūterra, yterra	ūtemest, ytemest
(ufan, above)	uferra, yferra	ufemest, yfemest
(niðan, below)	niðerra	niðmest
(fore, before)	furðra	fyrrest
(æfter, after)	æfterra	æftemest
(mid, mid)		midmest
(norð, northward)	norðerra, nyrðerra	norðmest
(sūð, southward)	sūðerra, sýðerra	sūðmest
(ēast, eastward)	ēasterra	ēastmest
(west, westward)	westerra	westmest

Formation and Comparison of Adverbs.

70. **Adverbs formed from adjectives.** — Adverbs are formed from adjectives by the addition of *-e*, *-lice*, and *-unga* or *-inga*. Examples are: *wīð*, *wide*, *wīðe*, *widely*; *swið*, *strong*, *swiðe*, *very*; *sōð*, *true*, *sōðlice*, *truly*; *eall*, *all*, *eallunga*, *eallinga*, *entirely*. Occasionally *-unga*, *-inga* is employed to form adverbs from other parts of speech.

71. **Adjectives in the genitive as adverbs.** — The ending *-es* of the gen. sing. neut. is employed to form a few adverbs from adjectives: *ealles*, *altogether*; *ðwēores* (58. 1), *perversely*, etc.

72. Adjectives in the dative plural as adverbs. — Examples are: *miclum*, *very*; *lȳtlum*, *little*.

73. Adjectives in the accusative as adverbs. — Examples are: *full*, *fully*; *genōg*, *enough*.

74. Adverbs from nouns. — From the genitive: *dæges*, *by day*; *nīedes*, *needs*; etc. From the instrumental: *sāre*, *sore*, etc. From the dative plural: *dropmælum*, *drop by drop*, etc.

75. Adverbs of place. — These are of three classes, according as they answer the question, *Where?* *Whither?* or *Whence?* Examples are: —

WHERE?	WHITHER?	WHENCE?
ſæ̅r	ſider	ſq̅nan
hwæ̅r	hwider	hwq̅nan
hēr	hider	heonan

76. Comparison of adverbs. — Adverbs from adjectival stems are regularly compared by adding *-or* for the comparative and *-ost* for the superlative. Example: *strangor*, *more strongly*, *strangost*, *most strongly* (cf. 65).

77. Irregular comparison of adverbs. — A few adverbs have no termination in the comparative. They are always monosyllabic, and have usually undergone umlaut. Such are *bet*, *better*; *mā*, *mā̅*, *more*; *nēar*, *nearer*; etc.

Numerals.

78. Numerals. — The numerals are as follows:—

CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.
1 . . . ān	forma, āresta
2 . . . twēgen, twā (tā)	ōðer, æfterra
3 . . . ðrie, ðrēo	ðridda
4 . . . fēower	fēorða
5 . . . fif	fifta
6 . . . siex	siexta
7 . . . seofon	seoforða
8 . . . eahta	eahtoða
9 . . . nigon	nigoða
10 . . . tien	tēoða
11 . . . endlefan	endlefta
12 . . . twelf	twelfta
13 . . . ðrēotiene	ðrēotēoða
14 . . . fēowertiene	fēowertēoða
15 . . . fiftiene	fiftēoða
16 . . . siextiene	siextēoða
17 . . . seofontiene	seofontēoða
18 . . . eahtatiene	eahtatēoða
19 . . . nigontiene	nigontēoða
20 . . . twēntig	twēntigoða
21 . . . ān and twēntig	ān and twēntigoða
30 . . . ðritig	ðritigoða
40 . . . fēowertig	fēowertigoða
50 . . . fiftig	fiftigoða
60 . . . siextig	siextigoða
70 . . . hundseofontig	hundseofontigoða
80 . . . (hund)eahtatig	hundeahtigoða
90 . . . hundnigontig	hundnigontigoða
100 . . . hund, hundred, hundtēontig	
110 . . . hundendleftantig	hundendleftigoða
120 . . . hundtwelftig	hundtwelftigoða
200 . . . twā hund, tū hund	
1000 . . . ðūsēd	

1. Other ordinals for 1 are *fyresta*, *fyrresta*.

2. Another form of ordinal for 21 is *ān ēac twēntigum*.

3. *Endlefan* and *twelf* probably stand for *ānlif* and *twalif* (representing *twālif*). The *-lif* may mean *left*. After counting on the fingers up to 10, *one left* (*ānlif*) would be 11; *two left* (*twālif*), 12. The final *-an* (*-on*) of *endlefan* may have been added after the analogy of *seofon*, *nigon*, etc.

4. Fractions are usually formed by the help of *dæl*, *part*: *ƿridða dæl*, *one-third*; *seofoƿa dæl*, *one-seventh*. For *one and a half* occurs *ƿƿer healf* (cf. Germ. *andert-halb*); so *ƿridde healf*, *two and a half*; in other words, the OE. ordinal indicates the cardinal from which $\frac{1}{2}$ must be subtracted.

5. Interesting forms, which actually occur, are: 19, *ān lās twēntig*; 39, *ān lās fēowertig*; 59, *ānes wana slæxtig* (cf. Greek *ένος δέοιρες είκοσι*); 450, *fiftig and fēower hund*, *fifte healf hund*; 482, *fēower hund and twā and hundeahtatig*; 100,000, *ān hund ƿūsenda*; 1,500,000, *fiftiene hund ƿūsend*. Note also *fiftiena sum*, *one of fifteen*, i.e. *with fourteen companions*.

79. Declension of cardinals. — *Ān* is declined like *gōd* (58), but with acc. sometimes *ænne*, inst. *æne*. When declined weak, *āna*, it signifies *alone*. *Twēgen* is declined thus: —

2 1 1 INFLECTION.

MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
N.A. twēgen	twā, tū	twā
G.	twēg(r)a	
D.	twāem, twām	

So also is declined **bēgen**, *both*. **Drīe**, **Ūrēo** is declined:—

MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
N.A. Ūrie	Ūrēo	Ūrēo
G.	Ūrēora	
D.	Ūrim	

The cardinals between 3 and 20 are usually indeclinable. Those ending in **-tig** are sometimes treated as neuter nouns (in which case they are followed by a partitive genitive), sometimes as adjectives, and are sometimes uninflected. **Hund** and **ṭūsēd** are sometimes undeclined, but there is also a plural of **hund**, nom. **hunde**, dat. **hundum**; and of **ṭūsēd**, nom. **ṭūsēdu**, gen. **-da**, **-dra**, dat. **-dum**. These numerals are always followed by the genitive.

80. Declension of ordinals.—All are declined like weak adjectives (60), except *other, second*, which is strong.

Pronouns.

// 81. **Personal pronouns.** —

FIRST PERSON.	SECOND PERSON.
Sing. N. ic	ŭ
G. min	ŭin
D. mē	ŭē
A. mē	ŭē

FIRST PERSON.		SECOND PERSON.	
Dual N.	wit		git
G.	uncer		incer
D.	unc		inc
A.	unc		inc
Plur. N.	wē		gē
G.	ūre		ēower
D.	ūs		ēow
A.	ūs		ēow

THIRD PERSON.			
MASCULINE.		NEUTER.	FEMININE.
Sing. N.	hē	hit	hēo —
G.	his		hi(e)re
D.	him		hi(e)re
A.	hi(e)ne	hit	hi(e)
Plur. N.A.		hī(e)	
G.		hi(e)ra, heora	
D.		him	

1. Less common forms are: in the accusative, **mec**, **ŕec**, **ūsic**, **ēowic**; **hī(e)** for **hēo**, and conversely. **Hio** is frequent, parallel with **hēo**, and **ūser** is found for **ūre**.

82. **Reflexive pronouns.** — In place of the reflexive, which does not exist as an independent form, is used the personal pronoun (81).

83. **Possessive pronouns.** — Two sorts of possessives must be distinguished, the declinable and the indeclinable. All of these are identical in form with the genitive of the personal pronoun, except **sīn**, which is formed from a lost reflexive. The declinable pos-

possessives are *mīn*, *my*, *ðīn*, *thy*, *ūre*, *our*, *ēower*, *your*, *sīn*, *his*, and the seldom used *uncer*, *of us two*, and *incer*, *of you two*. These follow the strong declension of adjectives (57, 58). The *indeclinables* are *his*, *his*, *hi(e)re*, *her*, and *hi(e)ra*, *their*, the genitives of the *third* personal pronoun.

84. The demonstrative 'that.' — The pronoun *se*, *sēo*, *ſæt*, is at once the equivalent of Mod. Eng. *that* and of the article. Like *that*, it is employed in a relative as well as a demonstrative sense, and frequently does duty for the third personal pronoun. The demonstrative pronouns have an instrumental case, as does the neuter of the interrogative *hwæt*.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
Sing. N.	<i>se</i> (emphatic <i>sē</i>)	<i>ſæt</i>	<i>sēo</i>
G.	<i>ſæs</i>		<i>ſære</i>
D.	<i>ſæm</i> (<i>ſām</i>)		<i>ſære</i>
A.	<i>ſone</i>	<i>ſæt</i>	<i>ſā</i>
I.	<i>ſȳ</i> , <i>ſon</i>		
Plur. N.A.		<i>ſā</i>	
G.		<i>ſāra</i> (<i>ſāra</i>)	
D.		<i>ſæm</i> (<i>ſām</i>)	


1. The *conjunction* *ſæt*, and the *adverb* *ſā* (= *there*, *then*, etc.), must not be confounded with the *pronoun*.

2. Parallel with *se*, *sēo*, is a rare *ſe*, *ſēo*, which eventually supplants the former.

3. *ðæm*, *ſām* becomes *ſan*, *ſon* in such words as *sīðſan*, *since* (= *sīð ſām*).

4. The forms of this pronoun should be carefully distinguished from those of the next.

~~85.~~ **The demonstrative 'this.'**—Mod. Eng. *this* is represented by the demonstrative **ðes, ðeos, ðis**.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	FEMININE.
Sing. N.	ðes	ðis	ðeos
G.	ðis(s)es		ðisse
D.	ðis(s)um		ðisse
A.	ðisne	ðis	ðās
I.	ðys		
Plur. N.A.		ðās	
G.		ðissa	
D.		ðis(s)um	

1. Alternative or occasional forms are nsf. **ðios**; gsf. dsf. **ðis(se)re**; dat. **ðiosum** (20).

86. Minor demonstratives.—Less important demonstratives are *ilca*, *same*, which is declined weak, and *self*, *self*, which takes both declensions.

87. Relative pronouns.—The office of the relative is assumed:

a) by the demonstrative **se, sēo, ðæt**, the reference being rendered explicit by the case form.

b) by the demonstrative **se, sēo, ðæt**, with the particle **ðe** appended.

c) by the indeclinable **ðe**, the reference being rendered explicit by an appended personal pronoun in the proper case form.

d) by the particle *ſe* alone, representing all numbers, genders, and cases, the reference being much less explicit.

Illustrations of each of these modes would be:—

- a) *Se stān, ſone ſā wyrhtan āwurpon.*
 (The stone, which the builders rejected.)
- b) *Se stān, ſone ſe ſā wyrhtan āwurpon.*
- c) *Se stān, ſe hine ſā wyrhtan āwurpon.*
- d) *Se stān, ſe ſā wyrhtan āwurpon.*

88. Interrogative pronouns.—The most important is *hwā*, *who?* of both genders, with its neuter *hwæt*, *what? what sort of a?*

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUTER.
N.	<i>hwā</i>		<i>hwæt</i>
G.		<i>hwæs</i>	
D.		<i>hwæm (hwām)</i>	
A.	<i>hwone</i>		<i>hwæt</i>
I.			<i>hwȳ, hwon</i>

Hwīlc, *which?* *hwæðer*, *which of two?* and *hūlic*, *of what sort?* are declined like strong adjectives (57, 58).

89. Indefinite pronouns.—The indefinites are:—

a) *ān*, *sum*, *a*, *a certain*, *āenig*, *any*, *nān*, *nāenig*, *no*, *none*, *ālc*, *gehwīlc*, *each*, *ægðer*, *āhwæðer*, *either*, *nāhwæðer*, *neither*, *oðer*, *other*, *swīlc*, *such*, are declined like strong adjectives.

b) *āwīht*, *oht*, *anything*, and *nāwīht*, *nōht*, *nothing*, with the compounds of *-hwega* (*hwæthwega*, *anything*, etc.) are indeclinable.

c) *hwā*, *any one* (and its compounds) is declined like the interrogative.

d) Indefinite relatives are formed from the interrogatives by *swā-swā*: *swā-hwā-swā*, *whoever*, etc.

e) *man* (originally *mann*), *one* (cf. French *on*, Ger. *man*), is used only in the nom. sing.

Verbs.

90. **Classification of verbs.**—Verbs are either strong (92) or weak (96); besides which there are two small classes of important verbs, called respectively preteritive presents (124 ff.) and anomalous (137 ff.). Weak verbs are in general derivative; and the stem can usually be detected as existing in some other independent word, often a noun or adjective, or the pret. sing. tense-stem of a strong verb.

91. **The present stem.**—The present stem of a verb is what remains after cutting off the infinitive ending *-an* or *-ian* (in contract verbs, *-n*). The radical vowel is the vowel of this stem; and the consonant or consonants which terminate the stem are, when such exist, called stem-finals. The stem as obtained above is one of the four tense-stems of strong verbs, or of the three tense-stems of weak verbs.

92. **Tense-stems of strong verbs.**—Strong verbs change the radical vowel to form the different tense-stems, like

the verbs called irregular in Modern English. As in Modern English the verb *drive* has the preterit *drove* and past participle *driven*, so in Old English the same verb has the pret. sing. *drāf* and past participle *drifen*. However, instead of the three tense-stems of Modern English, there are four in Old English for strong verbs, the preterit being subdivided into preterit singular and preterit plural.

The four stems of *drīfan*, *drive*, are:—

PRESENT.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PLUR.	PAST PART.
<i>drīf-</i>	<i>drāf</i>	<i>drif-</i>	<i>drif-</i>

93. **Forms derived from each stem.**—From the present stem are formed the whole of the present indicative and optative, the imperative singular and plural, the infinitive, the gerund, and the present participle—in all seventeen forms.

From the pret. sing. stem are formed only the 1st and 3d persons singular—two forms.

From the pret. plur. stem are formed the whole pret. plur. of indicative and optative, the whole pret. sing. of the optative, and the 2d person singular indicative—ten forms.

From the past participial stem is formed only the past participle—one form.

94. **Commonest forms of the verb.**—From the present stem the form in commonest use is the ind. pres. 3d sing.; from the pret. sing. stem, the ind. pret. 3d sing.;

from the pret. plur. stem, the ind. pret. 3d plur. Umlaut (17) and contraction (34) are apt to obscure the origin of the first of these, but not of the other two. Thus from **standan**, *stand* — whose principal parts are **standan**, **stōd**, **stōdon**, **standen** — the ind. pret. 3d sing. is **stōd**, the ind. pret. 3d plur. **stōdon**, but the ind. pres. 3d sing. **stent** (instead of **standeŭ**).

✕ 95. Conjugation of a strong verb. — Types are: **bindan**, *bind*; (for contracts) **fōn**, *seize*: —

INDICATIVE.	OPTATIVE.
Pres. Sing. 1. binde ; fō 2. bind(e)st , bintst ; fēhst 3. bind(e)ŭ , bint ; fēhŭ	binde ; fō binde ; fō binde ; fō
Plur. bindaŭ , binde ; fōŭ	binden; fōn
Pret. Sing. 1. band ; fēng 2. bunde ; fēnge 3. band ; fēng	bunde ; fēnge bunde ; fēnge bunde ; fēnge
Plur. bundon ; fēngon	bunden; fēngen
Imper. Sing. bind ; fōh	Infin. bindan ; fōn
Plur. bindaŭ , binde ; fōŭ	Gerund tō bindanne ; tō fōnne
Pres. Part. bindende ; fōnde	Past Part. (ge)bunden ; (ge)fangen

The 2d sing. pres. ind. is sometimes formed in **-sŭ**. The **ŭ** is derived from the **ŭū** of the personal pronoun, the old ending having been **s**. This **s**, followed by the personal pronoun, became **sŭ**, which *should* regularly become **st** (34), but does not always.

NOTE. — The ind. and imper. (sometimes opt.) plur. **binde** is used when the verb is immediately followed by a pronoun as subject: **binde wē**, not **bindaŭ wē**, *we bind*, *let us bind*; **binde gē**, not **bindaŭ gē**, *bind ye*.

96. Conjugation of the weak verb. — Weak verbs form the preterit by the addition to the present stem of **-de** for the singular (ind. pret. 2d sing. **-dest**), and **-don** (**-den**) for the plural. A few verbs take **-e** before the **-de**, and many take **-o**. The vowel of the present stem is never changed before **-ede** and **-ode**, but in some verbs is changed before **-de**; a list of the latter is given in 114.

The past participle of weak verbs is formed by the addition of **-ed** (**-od**, **-d**).

The **-d** of the endings **-de**, etc., and **-ed**, is changed to **-t** after certain stem-finals (33), and is lost in other situations; for details see 113 and 114. Certain stem-finals also undergo change before the same endings; for details see 114.

97. Classes of strong verbs. — Under strong verbs are included two principal divisions, according as their tense-stems were originally formed in one manner or another. Strong verbs are accordingly divided into Ablaut Verbs and Reduplicating Verbs. This distinction is mainly historical, and for practical purposes need not be insisted on at the outset.

98. Ablaut verbs. — Of these there are six principal classes, for which see 102–107.

99. Vowels of the present stem. — To facilitate the assignment of verbs to their proper classes, the follow-

ing table may be useful, in conjunction with 101-110. The Ablaut Classes are distinguished by the Roman numerals, and the Reduplicating Verbs by Red.

SHORT RADICAL VOWEL.	CLASS.
a	VI, Red.
æ	VI
ē	VI
e + r or l	IV
e + any single cons. but r or l	V
e + two cons.	III
i followed by nasal	III
i followed by non-nasal	III, IV, V
q, see a	
u in cuman	IV
u in other verbs	III
ea	VI, Red.
eo	III
ie	III, V, VI
LONG RADICAL VOWEL.	CLASS.
ā	Red.
ǣ	Red.
ē	Red.
ī	I
ō	Red.
ū	II
ēa	VI, Red.
ēo in contract verbs	I, II, V
ēo in other verbs	II

100. **Contract verbs.**— Contract verbs are strong verbs whose stem-final was originally **h**. This **h** was lost before vowels (29), and the preceding vowel was then

amalgamated with the following. The resultant diphthong (or vowel) is *ēo* in the case of ten verbs, *ēa* in that of four, and *ō* in that of two. (The *ō*-verbs belong to the Reduplicating Class, the *ēa*-verbs to the Sixth Ablaut Class, and the *ēo*-verbs to the First, Second, and Fifth Ablaut Classes.)

101. **Contract verbs according to classes.** — Distributed according to classes, the contract verbs are as follows:—

I. *lēon* (orig. *lihan*), *lend*; *sēon*, *sift*; *tēon*, *censure*; *ŭēon*, *thrive*; *wrēon*, *cover*.

II. *flēon* (orig. *flēohan*), *flee*; *tēon*, *draw*.

V. *gefēon* (orig. *gefehan*), *rejoice*; *plēon*, *venture*; *sēon*, *see*.

VI. *slēan* (orig. *slahan*), *slay*; *lēan*, *blame*; *slēan*, *strike*; *ŭwēan*, *wash*.

Red. *fōn* (orig. *fanhan* > *fōhan*), *seize*; *hōn*, *hang*.

Of these the most important are *tēon*, *censure*, *ŭēon*, *thrive*, *wrēon*, *cover*; *flēon*, *flee*, *tēon*, *draw*; *gefēon*, *rejoice*, *sēon*, *see*; *slēan*, *strike*, *ŭwēan*, *wash*; *fōn*, *seize*, and *hōn*, *hang*.

Tēon, *draw* (II), should be carefully distinguished from *tēon*, *censure* (I); and likewise *sēon*, *see* (V), from *sēon*, *sift* (I). The principal parts of *tēon*, *draw*, are:—

<i>tēon</i>	<i>tēah</i>	<i>tugon</i>	(ge) <i>togen</i>
-------------	-------------	--------------	-------------------

of *tēon*, *censure*, are:—

<i>tēon</i>	<i>tāh</i>	<i>tigon</i>	(ge) <i>tigen</i>
-------------	------------	--------------	-------------------

But there is a tendency on the part of contract verbs like the latter of these (I) to assume throughout the forms of the former (II).

ƿēon, *thrive* (102), has past part. **ƿigen** and **ƿungen**.

The imp. sing. always ends in **h**, and has a long vowel in verbs of the First, Second, and Reduplicating Classes, a short vowel in the Fifth and Sixth. Examples: (I) **tēon**, *censure*, imp. **tīh**; (II) **tēon**, *draw*, imp. **tēoh**; (V) **sēon**, *see*, imp. **seoh**; (VI) **slēan**, *strike*, imp. **sleah**; (Red.) **fōn**, *seize*, imp. **fōh**.

102. Strong verbs of the First Ablaut Class. —

Stem vowels (normally) **ī**, **ā**, **i**, **i**

Typical verb **drifan**, *drive*

Four stems **drifan** **drāf** **drifon** **drifen**

Like **drifan** are conjugated all strong verbs with **ī** in the present stem. Here belongs any strong verb with **ā** in the first preterit stem, **i** in the second preterit stem, or **i** in the past participial stem. Among the more common are: **bīdan**, *remain*; **bītan**, *bite*; **rīdan**, *ride*; (**ā**)**rīsan**, *arise*; **scīnan**, *shine*; **slītan**, *tear*; **stīgan**, *ascend*; **swīcan**, *abandon*; (**ge**)**wītan**, *go*; **wrītan**, *write*.

Umlaut does not affect the vowel of the present stem (94).

The 2d and 3d sing. pres. ind. are thus formed (33, 34): —

d-stems	bīdan	bītst , bīt(t)
t-stems	bītan	bītst , bīt(t)

s-stems	risan	rist, rist (risŭ)
ŭ-stems	snīŭan	snist, sniŭ(ŭ)
Contracts (101)	wrēon	wrihst, wrihŭ
Others are normal	drifan	drift, driftŭ

The second preterit and past participial stems of the verbs **snīŭan**, *cut*, **līŭan**, *go*, and **scriŭan**, *proceed*, take **d** instead of **ŭ** (37): **snidon**, **sniden**, etc. Other verbs in **ŭ** retain the **ŭ**.

103. Strong verbs of the Second Ablaut Class. —

Stem vowels	ēo or ū, ēa, u, o			
Typical verbs	bēodan , <i>offer</i> ; brūcan , <i>enjoy</i>			
Four stems	bēodan	bēad	budon	bođen
	brūcan	brēac	brucon	brocen

Like **bēodan** are conjugated all strong verbs having **ēo** in the present stem, except some contracts, and like **brūcan** all having **ū**. Here belongs any strong verb having **ēa** in the first preterit stem. Among the more common are: **cēosan**, *choose*; **drēogan**, *endure*; **hrēosan**, *fall*; (for)**lēosan**, *lose*; **tēon**, *draw*; **būgan**, *bow*.

Stems in **s**, **ŭ**, and contract vowel (37): —

cēosan	cēas	curon	coren
sēoŭan	sēaŭ	sudon	soden
tēon (101)	tēah	tugon	togen

Like **cēosan** are formed stems in **s**; like **sēoŭan**, **ābrēoŭan**, *frustrate*; like **tēon**, **flēon**, *flee*.

Umlaut changes the **ēo** of the present to **ie** (or **ī**),

and *ū* of the present to *ȳ*, in the 2d and 3d sing. pres. ind.: *forliest*, *brȳcŃ*.

The 2d and 3d sing. pres. ind. are thus formed (33, 34):—

d-stems	<i>bēodan</i>	<i>bīetst</i> , <i>bīet(t)</i>
t-stems	<i>gēotan</i>	<i>gietst</i> , <i>giet(t)</i>
s-stems	<i>forlēosan</i>	<i>forliest</i> , <i>forliest (-aŃ)</i>
- g-stems (28)	<i>drēogan</i>	<i>driegst (-hst)</i> , <i>driegŃ (-hŃ)</i>
Contracts (101)	<i>tēon</i>	<i>tiehst</i> , <i>tiehŃ</i>
Others are normal	<i>crēopan</i>	<i>criepst</i> , <i>criepŃ</i>

104. Strong verbs of the Third Ablaut Class.—

Stem vowels various, but all short

Typical verbs *bindan*, *bind*; *helpan*, *help*; *gielđan*, *yield*; *weorpan*, *throw*; *berstan*, *burst*

Four stems /	<i>bindan</i>	<i>band</i>	<i>bundon</i>	<i>bunden</i>
2	<i>helpan</i>	<i>healp</i>	<i>hulpon</i>	<i>holpen</i>
3	<i>gielđan</i>	<i>geald</i>	<i>guldon</i>	<i>golden</i>
4	<i>weorpan</i>	<i>wearp</i>	<i>wurpon</i>	<i>worpen</i>
5	<i>berstan</i>	<i>bærst</i>	<i>burston</i>	<i>borsten</i>

Like *bindan* are conjugated all strong verbs in *in* or *im* + consonant, besides *iernan*, *run*, *beornan*, *burn*, originally *rinnan*, *brinnan*.

Like *helpan* are conjugated all in *el* + consonant, besides *fēolan*, *reach*, which is irregular.

Like *gielđan* are conjugated all in *iel* + consonant.

Like *weorpan* are conjugated all in *eor* or *eoh* + consonant (21. b).

Like *berstan* are conjugated *Ńerscan*, *thresh*; *bregđan*, *brandish*; *stregđan*, *strew*; besides *frignan*, *in-*

quire, which resembles it in all except the vowel of the present.

The stems of *weorðan*, *become*, are (37):—

weorðan wearð wurdon worden

2. *Bregdan* and *frignan* may drop *g*, and lengthen the preceding vowel (28): *bræd*, *frīnan*.

Findan, *find*, likewise forms its 3d sing. pret. ind. as *funde*, which is indeed the usual form.

Among the more common verbs are: *drincan*, *drink*; *findan*, *find*; (on)*ginnan*, *begin*; *winnan*, *strive*; *limpan*, *happen*; *belgan*, *be angry*; *hweorfan*, *turn*; *feohtan*, *fight*.

Umlaut changes the *eo* of the present to *ie* in the 2d and 3d sing. pres. ind.: *wierpð*. A similar change, though not due to precisely the same cause (17), is found in presents in *e*, which is converted to *i* or *ie*: *hīlpst*, *bierst*.

The 2d and 3d sing. pres. ind. are thus formed (33, 34):—

d-stems	<i>bindan</i>	<i>bintst</i> , <i>bint</i>
t-stems	<i>feohtan</i>	<i>fiehtst</i> , <i>fieht</i>
st-stems	<i>berstan</i>	<i>bierst</i> , <i>bierst</i>
ð-stems	<i>weorðan</i>	<i>wier(ð)st</i> , <i>wierð</i>
nn-stems	<i>winnan</i>	<i>winst</i> , <i>winð</i> (35, <i>b</i>)
Others are normal	<i>singan</i>	<i>singst</i> , <i>singð</i>

The stems of *fēolan*, *reach*, are:—

fēolan fealh fulgon (fælon) folen

Exceptional forms are the 3d sing. pres. ind. of *bregdan* and *stregdan*: *brītt*, *strēt(t)*. ~

105. Strong verbs of the Fourth Ablaut Class. —

Stem vowels	<u>e</u>	<u>æ</u>	<u>ē</u>	<u>o</u>
	i (u)	ō	ō	u
Typical verb	<u>beran</u> , <u>bear</u>			
Four stems	<u>beran</u> , <u>bær</u> , <u>bæron</u> , <u>boren</u>			

Like *beran* are conjugated *teran*, *tear*; *scieran* (18), *shear*; *cwelan*, *die*; *helan*, *conceal*; *stelan*, *steal*; *hwelan*, *roar*; *brecan*, *break*.

The two irregular verbs of this class are among the most important in the language: *niman*, *take*, and *cuman*, *come*. Their stems are: —

<i>niman</i>	<i>nōm</i>	<i>nōmon</i>	<i>numen</i>
<i>cuman</i>	<i>c(w)ōm</i>	<i>c(w)ōmon</i>	<i>cumen</i> (<i>cymen</i>)

Umlaut changes the *u* of *cuman* to *y* in the 2d and 3d sing. pres. ind.: *cymst*, *cymō*. A similar change, though not due to precisely the same cause (17), is found in the presents in *e*, which is changed to *i* or *ie*: *bi(e)rst*, *stillō*.

106. Strong verbs of the Fifth Ablaut Class. —

Stem vowels (normally)	<u>e</u>	<u>æ</u>	<u>ē</u>	<u>e</u>
Typical verbs	<i>sprecan</i> , <i>speak</i> ; <i>cweðan</i> , <i>say</i> ; <i>giefan</i> , <i>give</i> ; <i>biddan</i> , <i>request</i> ; <i>gefēon</i> , <i>rejoice</i>			
Four stems	<u>sprecan</u>	<u>spræc</u>	<u>spræcon</u>	<u>sprecen</u>
	<i>cweðan</i>	<i>cwæð</i>	<i>cwædon</i> (37)	<i>cweden</i>
	<i>giefan</i> (18)	<i>geaf</i>	<i>gēafon</i>	<i>giefen</i>

Four stems	biddan	bæd	bædon	beden
	gefēon (101)	gefeah	gefægon	

Like **sprecan** are conjugated **etan**, *eat*; **tredan**, *tread*; **metan**, *measure*; **wrecan**, *pursue*; and a few others.

Like **cweðan** is conjugated no other verb.

Like **giefan** is conjugated **gietan**, *get* (18).

Like **biddan** are conjugated **licgan**, *lie*; **sittan**, *sit*.

Like **gefēon** is conjugated **sēon**, *see*, except that its pret. plur. is **sāwon**, and past participle **sewen**, *segen*.

Umlaut, or a change analogous to it (17), converts the **e** of the present to **i** in the 2d and 3d sing. pres. ind.: **cwið**; in contracts we have **ie**, not **īe**, since the vowel of the present was originally short: **siehð**.

The 2d and 3d sing. pres. ind. are thus formed (33, 34):—

d-stems	tredan	tritst, trit(t)
t-stems	gietan	gletst, glet(t)
ð-stems	cweðan	cwlst, cwið
g-stems (28)	licgan	llgst (llst), llgð (llð)
Contracts (101)	sēon	siehst, siehð
Others are normal	sprecan	spricst, spricð

The vowel of the pret. sing. is sometimes long in verbs in **et**: **æt**, **mæt**. Imp. sing. **bide** (cf. 107).

107. Strong verbs of the Sixth Ablaut Class.—

Stem vowels (normally), **a, ō, ū, a**

Typical verbs **faran**, *go*; **slēan**, *strike*; **standan**, *stand*; **hebban**, *raise*

Four stems	<u>faran</u>	<u>fōr</u>	<u>fōron</u>	<u>faren</u>
	slēan (101)	slōg	slōgon (37)	slāgen (slēgen)
	standan	stōd	stōdon	standen
	hebban (11)	hōf	hōfon	hafen

Like *faran* are conjugated *sacan*, *dispute*, *wacan*, *wake*, *tōsc(e)acan*, *depart*, and one or two others.

Like *slēan* are conjugated *lēan*, *blame*, *ſwēan*, *wash*.

Like *standan* is conjugated no other verb.

In the main like *hebban* are conjugated the following: —

hliehhan (36), <i>laugh</i>	hlōh	hlōgon (37)	
sclēppan (18), <i>create</i>	scōp (scēop)	scōpon (scēopon)	sceapen
stæppan, <i>step</i>	stōp	stōpon	stapen
swērian, <i>swear</i>	swōr	swōron	sworen

Umlaut changes the *a* of the present to *ę* (æ), and the *ēa* of the present (see 101) to *ie* (not *īe*), in the 2d and 3d sing. pres. ind.: *stęnt*, *færst*, *sliehſ*.

The 2d and 3d sing. pres. ind. are thus formed (34): —

d-stems	standan	stęntst, stęnt
b-stems	hebban	hefst, hefſ
Contracts (101)	slēan	sliehst, sliehſ
Others are normal	faran	færst, færſ

The verbs like *hebban* are peculiar in having umlaut in the present stem, which causes them, in so far, to resemble the Weak Verbs of the First Class (111). Like *sellan*, etc., they have the imp. sing. in *-e*: *hefe*, *swere*, etc. (cf. 117). The umlaut is due to the fact that the stem of this group, unlike that of

most strong verbs, was followed by a *j* (16). Thus the inf. *steppan* stands for original *štapjan*; were it not for the umlaut-causing *-j-*, the infinitive would have been *stapan*; and so in the other four verbs.

108. Reduplicating verbs.—Stem vowels various.

A peculiarity of this class—shared, however, by a very few verbs of the Sixth Ablaut Class (107)—is that the vowels of the first and fourth stems are identical (with two or three exceptions noted below), and that those of the second and third stems are likewise identical. The vowel (diphthong) of the preterit is sometimes *ēo*, less frequently *ē*.

109. Reduplicating preterits in *ēo*.—The present stem has *ea* (rarely *a*), *ā*, *ēa*, *ō*, or *ē*.

Typical verbs *feallan*, *fall*; *bannan*, *summon*; *cnāwan*, *know*;

hēawan, *hew*; *flōwan*, *flow*; *wēpan*, *weep*

Four stems	<u>feallan</u>	<u>fēoll</u>	<u>fēollon</u>	<u>feallen</u>
	bannan	bēonn	bēonnon	bannen
	cnāwan	cnēow	cnēowon	cnāwen
	hēawan	hēow	hēowon	hēawen
	flōwan	flēow	flēowon	flōwen
	wēpan	wēop	wēopon	wōpen

Like *feallan* are conjugated verbs in *eal* + consonant, besides *weaxan*, *grow* (originally of the Sixth Ablaut Class, 107): *healdan*, *hold*; *wealdan*, *govern*, etc.

Like *bannan* (very rare) is conjugated *gangan*, *go* (but usually as *gān*, 141).

Like **cnāwan** are conjugated verbs in **āw**, besides **swāpan**, *sweep*: — **blāwan**, *blow*; **sāwan**, *sow*, etc.

Like **hēawan** are conjugated verbs in **ēa**: **bēatan**, *beat*; **hlēapan**, *leap*.

Like **flōwan** are conjugated verbs in **ō**: **blōwan**, *bloom* (not to be confounded with **blāwan**, *blow*); **grōwan**, *grow*; **spōwan**, *thrive*; **rōwan**, *row*.

Like **wēpan** is conjugated no other common verb; in **wēpan** the stem vowel of the present is derived by umlaut from **ō**, the latter reappearing in the past participle.—Umlaut as in 94.

110. Reduplicating preterits in ē. — The present stem has **ā**, **ē**, or **ō**. Umlaut as in 94.

Typical verbs **lāetan**, *let*; **hātan**, *call*; **fōn**, *seize*

Four stems	lāetan	lēt	lēton	lāetan
	hātan	hēt	hēton	hātan
	fōn (101)	fēng	fēngon	fangen

Like **lāetan** are conjugated **drāedan**, *dread*; **rāedan**, *consult*, *read* (usually weak); **slāepan**, *sleep*.

Like **hātan** is conjugated **lācan**, *jump*; **scādan**, **scēadan** (18), *separate*.

Like **fōn** is conjugated **hōn**, *hang* (3d sing. **fēhō**, **hēhō**).

111. Weak verbs of the First Class. — The stem vowel of the present always has umlaut (except that **ēo** sometimes persists, *i.e.*, does not become **īe**). The infinitive ends in **-an** or **-ian**, the latter being infrequent.

112. **Weak infinitives in -an.** — These take the preterit either (113, 114) in **-de (-te)** or (115) in **-ede**, the past participle in **-ed** or in **-d (-t)**.

113. **Weak preterits in -de (-te), with retention of the stem vowel.** — Here belong verbs whose stem vowel is long by nature (4), and a number in which the stem syllable is long by position as a result of gemination (36). The past participle is formed in **-ed**, contraction taking place in **t-** and **d-** stems. The infinitive always ends in **-an**. Simplified gemination by 35.

Three stems	hieran , <i>hear</i>	hierde	(ge)hiered
	fyllan , <i>fill</i>	fylde (35)	(ge)fyll(ed)
	cyssan , <i>kiss</i>	cyste (33, 35)	(ge)cyss(ed)
	settan , <i>set</i>	sette (33)	(ge)sett
	sendan , <i>send</i>	sende	(ge)send(ed)
	lædan , <i>lead</i>	lædde	(ge)læd(ed)
	iecan , <i>increase</i>	iecte (33)	(ge)ieced
	ehtan , <i>persecute</i>	ēhte	(ge)ēht
	mētan , <i>find</i>	mētte	(ge)mēt(t)
	glerwan , <i>prepare</i>	glerede	(ge)gler(w)ed

Like **hieran** are conjugated all verbs not belonging to any of the following divisions.

Like **fyllan** are conjugated stems ending in a double consonant, excepting those like **cyssan** and **settan**, and under 114 and 115.

Like **cyssan** are conjugated stems ending in **ff**, **pp**, and **ss**.

Like **settan** are conjugated stems ending in **tt** (imp. sing. **sete**).

Like **sendan** are conjugated stems ending in a consonant + **d**.

Like **lædan** are conjugated stems ending in a vowel + **d**.

Like **īecan** are conjugated stems ending in **c**, **p**, and **x**.

Like **ēhtan** are conjugated stems ending in a consonant + **t**.

Like **mētan** are conjugated stems ending in a vowel + **t**.

Like **gierwan** are conjugated stems ending in **rw** and **lw**. The forms of the present sometimes retain the **w**, sometimes not.

114. Irregular preterits and past participles.—Certain verbs, in other respects like those of the last paragraph, and whose stems end in **ll**, **cc**, **c** (**nc**, **rc**), or **g** (**cg**, **ng**), form their preterits and past participles from a stem without umlaut. In the case of the **ll**-, **cc**-, and simple **c**-verbs, to determine, from the present stem, what form the past stem will assume, find the original vowel corresponding to the umlaut vowel of the present, and consider what changes, if any, will be caused by breaking (21). The **l**-verbs take **-de** and **-d**, the **c**- and **g**-verbs **-te** and **-t**. The **c**- and **g**-verbs often insert **-e** before the infinitive ending (18). Stems ending in **c** and **g** change these consonants to **h** before the **t** of the ending.

The list is as follows:—

ll-verbs	cwēllan , <i>kill</i> dwēllan , <i>deceive</i> sēllan , <i>give</i> stellan , <i>place</i> tēllan , <i>count</i>	cwealde	(ge)cweald
cc-verbs	cwēcc(e)an , <i>shake</i> drēcc(e)an , <i>vex</i> lēcc(e)an , <i>moisten</i> rēcc(e)an , <i>expound</i> strēcc(e)an , <i>stretch</i> ſēcc(e)an , <i>cover</i> w(r)ēcc(e)an , <i>wake</i> læcc(e)an , <i>seize</i>	cweahte	(ge)cweaht
e-verbs	rāec(e)an , <i>reach</i> tāec(e)an , <i>teach</i> rēc(e)an , recc(e)an , <i>reck</i> sēc(e)an , <i>seek</i>	ræhte rǣhte tǣhte rōhte sōhte	(ge)ræht (ge)rǣht (ge)tǣht (ge)rōht (ge)sōht
nc-verbs	ſēnc(e)an , <i>think</i> ſync(e)an , <i>seem</i>	ſōhte ſūhte	(ge)ſōht (ge)ſūht
rc-verb	wyrc(e)an , <i>work</i>	worhte	(ge)worht
cg-verb	bycg(e)an , <i>buy</i>	bohte	(ge)boht
ng-verb	bringan , <i>bring</i>	brōhte	(ge)brōht

The preterit and past participle of **rāec(e)an** and **tāec(e)an** should properly have **ā**: **rāhte**, etc. This does, indeed, sometimes occur, but is much less common than the **æ**.

115. Infinitives in **-an**, with preterit in **-ede**.—Here belong two groups of verbs whose infinitives end in **-an** (exceptionally **-ian**).

(a) The first group comprises the following verbs with stems ending in a double consonant (cf. 11);

fremman, *perform*; **gremman**, *provoke*; **trymman**, *confirm*; **ŭennan**, *extend*; **wennan**, *accustom*; **dynnan**, *hlynnan*, *resound*; **cnyssan**, *beat*; **sceŭŭan**, *injure* (sometimes strong); **swębban**, *quiet*; **węcg(e)an**, *agitate*; **ŭicg(e)an**, *receive* (sometimes strong). Occasionally these verbs take an infinitive in **-ian** (116).

(b) The second group comprises stems ending in a consonant + either **l**, **n**, or **r**. This group is somewhat irregular, occasionally having preterits like **hyngerde**, instead of the more regular **hyngrede**, **nęmde** for **nęmn(e)de**, *named*, and **ęfnde** for **ęfnede**, *performed*.

Typical verbs (a) **fremman**, *perform* **fremede** (ge)fremed
 (b) **hyngnan**, *hunger* **hyngrede** (ge)hyngred

NOTE. — **Lęcg(e)an**, *lay*, is irregular in the preterit and past part.: **legde** (**lęde**), (ge)**legd** (**-lęd**), instead of **legede**, (ge)**leged**.

116. Infinitives in -ian with preterit in -ede. — Here belong a few weak verbs of the First Class. They have a short stem ending in **r**, or occasionally in **l**, **m**, **n**, or one of the spirants. The vowel of the stem is usually **ę** (**ie**) or **y**. Examples are: **nęrian**, *save*; **hęrian**, *praise*; **byrian**, *pertain*; **hęlian**, *conceal*; **trymian**, *confirm* (see 115. a).

Three stems **nęrian** **nęrede** (ge)nęred

117. Paradigms of the First Class. — For the conjugation of weak verbs of the First Class we may

choose: *hieran*, *hear* (113); *sellan*, *give* (114, 36);
frēmman, *perform* (115); *nērian*, *save* (116).

PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.

Sing. 1.	<i>hiere</i>	<i>selle</i>	<i>frēmme</i>	<i>nērie</i>
2.	<i>hierst</i> (23)	<i>sēl(e)st</i>	<i>frēmest</i>	<i>nērest</i>
3.	<i>hierθ</i>	<i>sēl(e)θ</i>	<i>frēmeθ</i>	<i>nēreθ</i>
Plur.	<i>hieraθ</i>	<i>sellaθ</i>	<i>frēmmaθ</i>	<i>nēriaθ</i>

OPTATIVE.

Sing.	<i>hiere</i>	<i>selle</i>	<i>frēmme</i>	<i>nērie</i>
Plur.	<i>hieren</i>	<i>sellen</i>	<i>frēmmen</i>	<i>nērian</i>

IMPERATIVE.

Sing.	<i>hier</i> (23)	<i>sēle</i>	<i>frēme</i>	<i>nēre</i>
Plur.	<i>hieraθ</i>	<i>sellaθ</i>	<i>frēmmaθ</i>	<i>nēriaθ</i>

INFINITIVE.

<i>hieran</i>	<i>sellan</i>	<i>frēmman</i>	<i>nērian</i>
---------------	---------------	----------------	---------------

PARTICIPLE.

<i>hierende</i>	<i>sellende</i>	<i>frēmmente</i>	<i>nēriende</i>
-----------------	-----------------	------------------	-----------------

PRETERIT.

INDICATIVE.

Sing. 1.	<i>hierde</i>	<i>sealde</i>	<i>frēmede</i>	<i>nērede</i>
2.	<i>hierdest</i>	<i>sealdeſt</i>	<i>frēmedeſt</i>	<i>nēredeſt</i>
3.	<i>hierde</i>	<i>sealde</i>	<i>frēmede</i>	<i>nērede</i>
Plur.	<i>hierdon</i>	<i>sealdon</i>	<i>frēmedon</i>	<i>nēredon</i>

OPTATIVE.

Sing.	<i>hierde</i>	<i>sealde</i>	<i>frēmede</i>	<i>nērede</i>
Plur.	<i>hieren</i>	<i>sealden</i>	<i>frēmeden</i>	<i>nēreden</i>

PARTICIPLE.

Sing.	<i>hīered</i>	<i>seald</i>	<i>frēmed</i>	<i>nēred</i>
Plur.	<i>hīer(e)de</i>	<i>sealde</i>	<i>frēmede</i>	<i>nērede</i>

118. Weak verbs of the Second Class. — These are very numerous. Many are formed from nouns and adjectives (cf. 90). The infinitive always ends in **-ian**, or its equivalent **-ig(e)an** (18). Though the **i** of an ending usually causes umlaut, it does not in these verbs, because of its comparatively late origin, the older termination having been **-ōjon** (that is, **-ōyon**), which was incapable of causing umlaut, since it was **-ō**, rather than **-j** (that is, **-y**), which immediately followed the stem.

Hence it is easy to distinguish verbs of this Class from verbs in **-ian** of the First Class (116):—

1. Of those verbs there are but few; of these, many.
2. Of those the vowels are always umlauted (usually **e** or **y**); of these, rarely, and only when the verb was formed from a noun or adjective whose vowel was already umlauted.
3. Of those the stem usually ends in **r**; of these, in any consonant or consonant combination.

119. Paradigm of the Second Class. — As a typical verb we may select **lufian**, *love*.

PRESENT.		
INDICATIVE.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.
Sing. 1. lufe	lufe	Sing. lufa
2. lufast		Plur. lufast
3. lufaſt		
Plur. lufaſt	lufen	
Inf. lufian		Part. lufende

	INDICATIVE.	PRETERIT.	OPTATIVE.
Sing. 1.	lufode		lufode
2.	lufodest		
3.	lufode		
Plur.	lufodon, -odon		lufoden, -eden
Part.	(ge)lufod		

In the endings, **ig(e)** or **g** is frequently found for **i** (18).

Sometimes, instead of **-ode**, the ending is **-ade**, **-ude**, or even **-ede**; but **-ode** is normal.

120. Weak verbs of the Third Class. — These comprise **habban**, *have*; **libban** (**lifian**), *live*; **sęcg(e)an**, *say*; **hycg(e)an**, *think*. These are conjugated partly according to the First Class (117), and partly according to the Second (119).

121. Conjugation of habban, have. — **Habban**, *have*; **nabban**, *have not* (29).

	INDICATIVE.	OPTATIVE.
Pres. Sing. 1.	hæbbe	hæbbe
2.	hæfst (hafast)	hæbbe
3.	hæfſ (hafafſ)	hæbbe
Plur.	habbaſ (hæbbaſ)	hæbben
Pret. Sing.	hæfde, etc.	hæfde
Plur.	hæfdon	hæfden
Imper. Sing.	hafa	Infin. habban
Plur.	habbaſ	
Pres. Part.	hæbbende	Past Part. (ge)hæfd

	INDICATIVE.	OPTATIVE.
Pres. Sing. 1.	næbbe	næbbe
2.	næfst (nafast)	næbbe
3.	næfð (nafað)	næbbe
Plur.	nabbað	næbben
Pret. Sing.	næfde, etc.	næfde
Plur.	næfdon	næfdon
Imper. Sing.	nafa	Infin. nabban
Plur.	nabbað	
Pres. Part.	næbbende	Past Part. (ge)næfd

122. Conjugation of libban, *live*. —

	INDICATIVE.	OPTATIVE.
Pres. Sing. 1.	libbe	libbe, liffe, etc.
2.	leofast (20)	
3.	leofað	
Plur.	libbað, lifiað	libben, lifien
Pret. Sing.	lifde, etc.	lifde
Plur.	lifdon	lifden
Imper. Sing.	leofa (20)	Infin. libban, lifian
Plur.	libbað, lifiað	
Pres. Part.	libbende, lifiende	Past Part. (ge)lifd

123. Conjugation of sęcg(e)an, *say*. —

	INDICATIVE.	OPTATIVE.
Pres. Sing. 1.	sęge	sęge, etc.
2.	sęgst, sęgst, sęgst	
3.	sęgð, sęgð, sęgað	
Plur.	sęcg(e)að	sęgen
Pret. Sing.	sęgde, sęde (28), etc.	sęgde, sęde
Plur.	sęgdon, sędon	sęgden, sęden
Imper. Sing.	sęga, sęge	Infin. sęcg(e)an
Plur.	sęcg(e)að	
Pres. Part.	sęgende	Past Part. (ge)sęgd, (ge)sęd

124. Conjugation of *hycg(e)an*, *think*. —

INDICATIVE.		OPTATIVE.
Pres. Sing. 1.	<i>hycge</i>	<i>hycge</i> , etc.
2.	<i>hygst</i> , <i>hogast</i>	
3.	<i>hygð</i> , <i>hogað</i>	
Plur.	<i>hycg(e)að</i>	<i>hycgen</i>
Pret. Sing.	<i>hog(o)de</i> , etc.	<i>hog(o)de</i>
Plur.	<i>hog(o)don</i>	<i>hog(o)den</i>
Imper. Sing.	<i>hoga</i>	
Plur.	<i>hycg(e)að</i>	Inf. <i>hycg(e)an</i>
Pres. Part.	<i>hycgende</i>	Past Part. <i>(ge)hog(o)d</i>

PRETERITIVE PRESENTS.

125. *Preteritive presents*. — A small group of verbs have strong preterits with present meaning (the old presents being lost), and form new weak preterits from these. They are: *witan*, *know*; *āgan*, *own*; *dugan*, *avail*; *unnan*, *grant*; *cunnan*, *know*; *ðurfan*, *need*; *durran* (?), *dare*; *sculan*, *shall*; *munan*, *intend*; *mugan* (?), *can*; *nugan* (?), *suffice*; *mōtan* (?), *may*.

126. *Conjugation of witan, know*. — Ind. pres. sing. 1. 3. *wāt*, 2. *wāst*; plur. *wi(e)ton*; pret. *wiste* (*wisse*), etc. Opt. pres. *wi(e)te*, etc.; pret. *wiste* (*wisse*), etc. Imper. *wite*. Inf. *wi(e)tan*. Pres. part. *witende*; past part. *(ge)witen*.

For *wi(e)tan*, etc., is found *wiotan*, etc.

Like *witan* is conjugated *nytan*, *not to know*: *nāt*, etc. Wherever, in the forms of *witan*, *i* (*ie*, *io*) occurs, *y* is here to be substituted.

127. Conjugation of āgan, *possess*. — Ind. pres. sing. 1. 3. āh, 2. āhst; plur. āgon; pret. āhte, etc. Opt. pres. āge, etc.; pret. āhte. Imper. āge. Infin. āgan. Pres. part. āgende; past part. āgen, *own (adj.)*.

So nāgan, *not to possess*.

128. Conjugation of dugan, *avail*. — Ind. pres. sing. 1. 3. dēah; plur. dugon; pret. dohte, etc. Opt. pres. dyge, duge, etc. Infin. dugan. Pres. part. dugende.

129. Conjugation of unnan, *grant*. — Ind. pres. sing. 1. 3. an(n); plur. unnon; pret. ūðe. Opt. pres. unne, etc.; pret. ūðe, etc. Imper. unne. Infin. unnan. Pres. part. unnende; past part. (ge)unnen.

130. Conjugation of cunnan, *know*. — Ind. pres. sing. 1. 3. can(n), canst; plur. cunnon; pret. cūðe, etc. Opt. pres. cunne, etc.; pret. cūðe, cȳðe, etc. Infin. cunnan. Past part. (ge)cunnen, and cūð (*adj.*).

131. Conjugation of ðurfan, *need*. — Ind. pres. sing. 1. 3. ðearf, 2. ðearft; plur. ðurfon; pret. ðorfte, etc. Opt. pres. ðyrfe, ðurfe, etc.; pret. ðorfte, etc. Infin. ðurfan. Pres. part. ðearfende.

132. Conjugation of durran, *dare*. — Ind. pres. sing. 1. 3. dearr, 2. dearst; plur. durren; pret. dorste, etc. Opt. pres. dyrre, durre, etc.

133. Conjugation of *sculan*, *shall*. — Ind. pres. sing. 1. 3. *sceal*, 2. *scealt*; plur. *sculon*; pret. *sc(e)olde*, etc. Opt. pres. *scyle*, *scule*, etc. Infin. *sculan*.

134. Conjugation of *munan*, *intend*. — Ind. pres. sing. 1. 3. *man*, 2. *manst*; plur. *munon* (*munað*); pret. *munde*. Opt. pres. *myne*, *mune*, etc. Imper. sing. *mun*; plur. *munað*. Infin. *munan*. Pres. part. *munende*; past part. (*ge*)*munen*.

135. Conjugation of *mugan*, *can*. — Ind. pres. sing. 1. 3. *mæg*, 2. *meaht*; plur. *magon*; pret. *meahte*, etc. Opt. pres. *mæge*, etc.

136. Conjugation of *nugan*, *suffice*. — Ind. pres. sing. 3. *neah*; plur. *nugon*; pret. *nohte*, etc. Opt. pres. *nuge*, etc.

137. Conjugation of *mōtan*, *may*. — Ind. pres. sing. 1. 3. *mōt*, 2. *mōst*; plur. *mōton*; pret. *mōste*, etc. Opt. pres. *mōte*, etc.

ANOMALOUS VERBS.

138. Conjugation of *wesan*, *bēon*, *be*. —

INDICATIVE.	OPTATIVE.
Pres. Sing. 1. <i>eom</i> ; <i>bēo</i>	<i>sīe</i> ; <i>bēo</i> , etc.
2. <i>eart</i> ; <i>bist</i>	
3. <i>is</i> ; <i>bið</i> ; neg. <i>nis</i>	
Plur. <i>sind</i> , -t; <i>sindon</i> ; <i>bēoþ</i>	<i>sīen</i> ; <i>bēon</i>

INDICATIVE.		OPTATIVE.	
Pret. Sing. 1.	wæs; neg. næs	wære; neg. nære	
	wære; neg. nære	wære; neg. nære	
	wæs; neg. næs	wære; neg. nære	
	wæron; neg. næron	wæren; neg. næren	
Imper. Sing.	wes; bēo	Infin. wesan; bēon	
Plur.	wesaþ; bēoþ	Pres. Part. wesende; bēonde	

139. Conjugation of *willan*, *will*. —

INDICATIVE.		OPTATIVE.	
Pres. Sing. 1.	wil(1)e; neg. ne(1)le, ny(1)le	{	wille, etc.; neg. nelle, nylle, etc.
2.	wilt; neg. nelt, nylt		
3.	wil(1)e; neg. nel(1)e, nyl(1)e		
Plur.	willaþ; neg. nellaþ, nyllaþ	{	willen; neg. nellen, nyllen
Pret. Sing.	wolde, etc.; neg. nolde, etc.		wolde; neg. nolde
Plur.	woldon; neg. noldon		wolden; neg. nolden
Imper. Plur.	neg. nellaþ, nyllaþ	Infin.	willan
Pres. Part.	willende		

140. Conjugation of *dōn*, *do*. —

INDICATIVE.		OPTATIVE.	
Pres. Sing. 1.	dō	dō, etc.	
2.	dēst		
3.	dēþ		
Plur.	dōþ	dōn	
Pret. Sing.	dyde, etc.	dyde	
Plur.	dydon	dyden	
Imper. Sing.	dō	Infin. dōn	
Plur.	dōþ		
Pres. Part.	dōnde	Past Part. (ge)dōn	

141. Conjugation of *gān*, *go*. —

INDICATIVE.		OPTATIVE.
Pres. Sing. 1.	<i>gā</i>	<i>gā</i> , etc.
2.	<i>gāst</i>	
3.	<i>gāv</i>	
Plur.	<i>gāv</i>	<i>gān</i>
Pret. Sing.	<i>ēode</i> , etc.	<i>ēode</i>
Plur.	<i>ēodon</i>	<i>ēoden</i>
Imper. Sing.	<i>gā</i>	
Plur.	<i>gāv</i>	Infin. <i>gān</i>
Pres. Part.	<i>gānde</i>	Past Part. (<i>ge</i>) <i>gān</i>

FORMATION OF WORDS.

142. Prefixes.—Many Old English prefixes are self-explanatory. Others, with their meanings, are as follows:—

ā- (1) = 'up,' 'out' (Ger. *er-*): *āfyllan*, *fill up*, *āscēotan*, *shoot out*.

(2) representing **on**: *āweg* = *on weg*, *away*.

(3) = 'any': *āhwær*, *anywhere*.

(4) practically meaningless: *ābīdan*, *await*.

æf-, see **of-**.

æg- = 'any,' 'each': *æghwā*, *any one*.

æt- (1) = 'at,' 'to' (Lat. *ad-*): *ætwithan*, *twit*, *ætgædere*, *together*.

(2) = 'from,' 'away': *ætwindan*, *escape from*.

and-, **ond-** is found as the prefix of a few nouns; for its meaning see **on-**.

be- (Ger. *be-*):

(1) = 'about': *besorgian*, *be anxious about*.

(2) makes an intransitive verb transitive: *behycgan*, *think about*, *consider*.

(3) privative: *beniman*, *take from*, *deprive*, *behēafdian*, *behead*.

(4) practically meaningless : **bebōdan**, *command*.

ed- (1) = 'counter-, 're-' (Lat. *re*): **edlēan**, *recompense*.

(2) occasionally for *æt*-: **edwītan**, *twit*.

for- (Ger. *ver*-, *für*-, *vor*-):

(1) = 'away,' 'up,' 'utterly,' 'very,' denoting destruction effected by the action of the simple verb: **fordōn**, *destroy*.

(2) negative: **forbōdan**, *forbid*.

(3) = 'falsely': **forswērian**, *forswear*.

(4) = 'down upon': **forsēon**, *despise*.

(5) = 'in behalf of': **forstandan**, *stand up for*.

(6) = 'fore-': **forscēawian**, *foresee*.

fore- = 'fore-' (Lat. *præ*-): **foresēon**, *foresee, provide*.

ge- (Ger. *ge*-, Lat. *con*-):

(1) = 'together': **gefēra**, *companion*.

(2) = 'attain by' the action of the simple verb: thus, **winnan**, *fight*, but **gewinnan**, *gain by fighting, conquer*.

(3) usual sign of past participle, when the verb lacks any other prefix: **gegān**, *gone*.

(4) practically meaningless: **gebed**, *prayer*.

mis- = 'mis-': **miswēndan**, *pervert*.

n- (for *ne*-) = 'not': **nā** (= *ne* + *ā*, *not ever*), *not at all*; **nis**, *is not*.

of- (1) = 'off,' 'from' (Lat. *de*-, *ab*-, *pro*-, *ex*-): **ofspring**, *offspring*.

- (2) = 'upon': **ofsittan**, *sit upon, oppress*.
- (3) denoting offence, injury, death (Lat. ob):
ofðyncan, *displease*, **ofstingan**, *stab to death*.
- (4) = 'attain by' the action of the simple verb:
offaran, *catch up with*, **ofāscian**, *learn by asking*.
- (5) intensive: **ofhyngrod**, *very hungry*.
- ofer-** (1) = 'over': **oferbrædan**, *overspread*.
(2) negative: **ofergietan**, *forget*.
- on-** (1) = 'on,' 'of': **ondrincan**, *drink of*.
(2) = 'from,' 'out of': **onspringan**, *burst forth*.
(3) = 'un-': **onlūcan**, *unlock*.
(4) intensive: **onstyrian**, *agitate*.
- or-** = 'without': **orsorg**, *without anxiety*, **orwēne**, *without hope, desperate*.
- ōð-** = 'away' (Lat. ex-, ab-, de-): **ōðflēon**, *flee away*.
- tō-** (1) = 'to': **tōcyme**, *advent*.
(2) = 'asunder' (Ger. zer-, Lat. dis-): **tōteran**, *tear apart*, **tōcnāwan**, *discern*.
- un-** (1) = 'un-': **unforht**, *fearless*, **unrīm** (*unnumber*), *multitude*.
(2) = 'bad': **undæd**, *ill deed*.
- wiðer-** (1) = 'again': **wiðertrod**, *return*.
(2) = 'against': **wiðersaca**, *adversary*.
- ymb-** = 'around' (Lat. circum-): **ymbgang**, *circuit*,
yumbsittan, *besiege*.

143. Suffixes of masculine nouns.—The more important are **-end**, **-ere**, **-ing**, **-ling**, besides the originally independent words **-dōm**, **-hād**, and **-scipe**. The first four denote persons; the last three, qualities or abstractions. Besides these, there is a masculine suffix **-els**, denoting things.

-end (orig. **-ende**, forming present participles) = ‘-er,’ ‘-or’: **sclēppend**, *creator*. Contract nouns with this ending are **fēond**, *enemy*, **frēond**, *friend*.

-ere = ‘-er’: **hearpere**, *harper*, **bōcere**, *scribe*.

-ing (1) = ‘son of’: **Æðelwulfing**, *son of Athelwulf*, **Adaming**, *son of Adam*.

(2) more generally: **Cēnting**, *inhabitant of Kent*, **cýning**, *king*, **pēning**, *penny*. The *i* sometimes causes umlaut, sometimes not.

-ling: **geongling**, *youngling*, **hýrling**, *hireling*.

-dōm (Ger. **-thum**) = ‘-dom,’ ‘-ity,’ ‘-ism,’ ‘-ship,’ ‘-acy’: **Crīstendōm**, *Christianity*, **cýnedōm**, *kingship*.

-hād (Ger. **-heit**, **-keit**) = ‘-hood,’ ‘-head,’ ‘-ity’: **cildhād**, *childhood*, **mægdenhād**, *virginity*.

-scipe (Ger. **-schaft**) = ‘-ship,’ ‘-hood,’ ‘-ness,’ ‘-ity’: **frēondscipe**, *friendship*, **fēondscipe**, *enmity*.

-els: **byrgels**, *tomb*, **rædels**, *riddle*.

144. Suffixes of feminine nouns.—The chief are **-estre**, **-nes**, **-ð**, **-ðu** (**-ðo**), **-ung** (**-ing**), and the originally independent **-ræden**.

-estre = ‘-tress’: **læreestre**, *instructress*.

-nes (Ger. *-nis*) = ‘-ness,’ ‘-ity,’ forms abstracts from the present and past participial stems of verbs, but especially from adjectives: *ēhtnes*, *persecution*, *forsewennes*, *contempt*, *hālignes*, *holiness*.

-ð, -ðu, -ðo = ‘-th’: *hældð*, *health*, *strengðu*, *strength*.

This ending was originally *-iða*, the *-i* of which caused umlaut.

-ung (occasionally *-ing*) = ‘-ing,’ ‘-ation,’ forms nouns from the present stem of (usually weak) verbs: *blētsung*, *blessing*, *costung*, *temptation*.

-ræden = ‘-red,’ ‘-ship,’ ‘-ity’: *hierdræden*, *guardianship*, *guard*.

145. Suffixes of neuter nouns.—The two principal, *-lāc* and *-rice*, were originally independent words:—

-lāc (Mod. Eng. *-lock, -ledge*): *brýdlāc*, *wedding*.

-rice = ‘rule,’ ‘realm,’ ‘region’: *biscoprice*, *bishopric*, *heofonrice*, *kingdom of heaven*.

146. Adjective suffixes.—The principal are *-en, -ig, -iht, -isc*, and *-ol*, besides the originally independent *-bære*, *-cund*, *-fæst*, *-feald*, *-full*, *-lēas*, *-lic*, *-mōd*, *-sum*, *-weard*, *-wende*, *-weorð*, *-wierðe*, and *-wis*. The first four sometimes cause umlaut, sometimes not.

-en (Lat. *-inus*) = ‘-en’: *linen*, *linen*, *gylden*, *golden*.

-ig (Ger. *-ig*) = ‘-y’: *ēadig*, *blessed*, *grædig*, *greedy*.

-iht (Ger. *-icht*) = ‘-y’: *hrēodihht*, *reedy*, *stæniht*, *stāniht*, *stony*.

-isc (Ger. *-isch*) = ‘-ish’: forms adjectives from common, but especially from proper nouns: *hæðenisc*, *heathenish*, *Englisc*, *English*.

-ol (Lat. *-ulus*) = ‘disposed to’: *swicol*, *deceitful*.

-bære (Ger. *-bar*, Lat. *-ferus*, *-fer*, *-ger*): *cwealmbære*, *deadly*, *lustbære*, *agreeable*.

-cund = ‘-ly’: *heofondcund*, *heavenly*.

-fæst (Ger. *-fest*) = ‘possessing,’ ‘firm in’: *stedefæst*, *possessing*, *or firm in*, *one’s place*, *steadfast*, *ārfæst*, *merciful*, *pious*.

-feald (Ger. *-falt*) = ‘-fold’: *fēowerfeald*, *fourfold*.

-full (Ger. *-voll*) = ‘-ful’: *gelēaffull*, *faithful*, *synfull*, *sinful*.

-lēas (Ger. *-los*) = ‘-less’: *ārlēas* (Ger. *ehrlos*), *infamous*.

-lic (Ger. *-lich*) = ‘-ly,’ ‘-al’: *cynelic*, *royal*, *eorðlic*, *terrestrial*.

-mōd (cf. Ger. *-müthig*) = ‘-minded’: *ānmōd* (cf. Ger. *einmüthig*), *unanimous*, *ēaðmōd*, *humble*.

-sum (Ger. *-sam*) = ‘-full,’ ‘-some,’ ‘-able’: *lufsum*, *lovable*, *wynsum*, *winsome*.

-weard (cf. Ger. *-wärts*) = ‘ward’: *hāmweard*, *homeward*, *on the way home*, *andweard*, *present*.

-wende = ‘-ary’: *hālwende*, *salutary*.

-weorð, **-wurð** = ‘-worthy’: *ārweorð*, *ārwurð*, *venerable*.

-wierðe, **-wyrðe** (cf. Ger. *-würdig*) = ‘-worthy’: *nyt-wierðe*, *useful*.

-wīs = ‘-wise’: *gescēadwīs*, *intelligent*, *rihtwīs*, *righteous*.

147. Composition. — Compounds are numerous in Old English. In this respect it resembles German and Greek, while Modern English has allowed this power of forming compounds to fall into disuse, largely through the influence of Latin and French. For this reason it would often be easier to make an idiomatic translation into Old English from Greek than from Latin; in its plastic and pictorial quality a page of Old English poetry suggests Homer or Pindar rather than Virgil or Horace, and among Roman poets the earlier, such as Lucretius.

The relation of the first element of compounds to the second should always be noted. The first limits or defines the second, and for this reason takes the stress; but the precise relation of the two elements is now of one sort, now of another. Sometimes it may be expressed by a preposition, sometimes by the sign of a case, sometimes by an adjective: **gærs-hoppa**, **gærs-stapa**, *grasshopper*, *hopper in or through the grass*; **han-crēd**, *cock's-crowing*; **hēah-engel**, *high-angel*, *arch-angel*; **gim-stān**, *gem-stone*, *jewel*.

Although compounds should be studied with reference to the meaning and relation of their components, they should frequently be translated by a simple Modern English word. Thus **gærshoppa** may sometimes be translated by *locust*; **gimstān** should never be translated *gemstone*; and **hēahfæder** should always be rendered by *patriarch* or *father*.

SYNTAX.

148. Object of this sketch.—The object of the present sketch is not to present a complete view of Old English syntax, even in outline, but rather to call attention to such peculiarities as are most likely to cause difficulty. Many constructions common to all the cultivated European languages, especially to the inflected ones, will either be passed over without notice or but briefly touched upon.

Nouns.

149. Subject.—The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case. For that of an infinitive, see 169.

150. Predicate nominative.—A predicate noun (or adjective), denoting the same person or thing as its subject, agrees with it in case. Examples: *ic eom Apollonius*; *ðæt ic gewurde wædla*.

151. Apposition.—A noun annexed to another noun, and denoting the same person or thing, agrees with it in case. Examples: *and wēnde ðæt hēo Diana wære, sēo gyden*; *Arcestrates (gen.) dohtor ðæs cyninges*.

Note *hīe sume* = *some of them*.

152. Vocative.—The vocative, which is identical in form with the nominative, is used in direct address. It may be preceded by an interjection, the second personal pronoun, or a possessive pronoun; this possessive pronoun, when followed by an adjective, usually takes before the latter the demonstrative pronoun *se*. Examples: *Ū sǣ Neptune; mīn se lēofesta fæder.*

153. Genitive with nouns.—The genitive is distinctively an adnominal case; that is, its principal function is to limit the meaning of a noun. Its sign is *of*. It denotes various relations, not all of which can be strictly defined.

a) Relationship: *ūre ealra mōdor.*

b) Source: *sunnan and mōnan lēoman; ōære hearpan swēg; frēmdra ōēoda ungeōwāernes.*

c) Subject. The noun in the genitive stands for the *author* of the action denoted by the noun upon which the genitive is dependent. Example: *ōīnra halgena earnungum.*

d) Object. This may be known by the possibility of turning the noun upon which it is dependent into a cognate verb, when the noun in the genitive will become the *object* of that verb; for example, in *Frēan egesan*, *eges* is an obj. gen., because, if we substitute for the noun *egesa*, *fear*, the verb *fear*, the noun *Lord* becomes the object of the verb. Examples: *ōæs dæges liehtinge; līfes tilungum; unsceððigra beswicend; lāswe scēapa and nēata; hyht hāle.*

e) Cause (denoted by *for*): **lēan ƿissa swāes-enda.**

f) Characteristic: **meregreotan ælcas hīwes; trēowum missenlicra cynna; setl his mægenƿrymnesse.** Here, perhaps, belongs: **werhādes and wifhādes hē gescēop hīe.**

g) Specification of time: **ānes mōnƿes fierst.**

h) Specification of place: **gārsecges igland** (Latin influence).

i) Unclassified: **ƿære nēowolnesse brādnes; ƿæt mægen lufe; ƿære spræce ende.**

154. **Partitive genitive.**—The genitive denotes the whole, with words denoting a part.

a) With nouns: **unrīm ceastra; fela gēara; lȳthwōn cwicera cynna.**

b) With pronouns: **manna ænigne; hiera nān; hwile ēower; gumena gehwæne; hwæthwugu swilces; sē manna.** Note the peculiar **ānra gehwile**, *each one*.

c) With numerals: **eahta fōta; fēower hund wintra.**

d) With superlatives: **bēacna beorhtost.** Similarly, with a cognate noun, to denote eminence: **dryhtna Dryhten.**

155. **Genitive with adjectives.**—The genitive is used to define an adjective with respect to the part or relation in which the quality is conceived. Such

adjectives are frequently akin to verbs which take the genitive (156), and sometimes correspond to Latin adjectives of inclination in *-ax*. They may be roughly classified as follows:—

a) Want: *dællēas mīnes rōnes; īdel and unnyt gōda* (154. *b)* *gehwilces*.

b) Fulness: *berende* (Lat. *ferax*) *missenlicra fugla*.

c) Desire: *ætes georn*.

d) Retentiveness: *fæsthafol* (Lat. *tenax*) *mīnra gōda*.

e) Knowledge: *wordes wīs*.

156. Genitive with verbs.—The genitive is used with many verbs, mostly such as denote mental action, but also with those of cessation and refusal, and some others. Frequently the underlying notion is a *partitive* one; that is, the object is conceived as affected *in part*.

a) Desire: *friðes wilnedon*.

b) Request: *biddende mīnra gōda*.

c) Rejoicing: *þæs se hlanca gefeah*.

d) Experiment: *wæda cunnedan*.

e) Use: *eardes brūcað*.

f) Care: *giemden ðæs dæges*.

g) Supposition or belief: *nōhtes elles wēndon; ðæs geliefan*.

- h*) Fear: **ne ondræd ðū ðē æniges ðinges.**
- i*) Granting: **āra unnan.**
- j*) Refusal: **tīðe forwierndest.**
- k*) Cessation: **geswāc his weorces.**
- l*) Awaiting: **ðæs wordes bād.**
- m*) Approaching: **cēoles nēosan.**
- n*) Producing: **gāsta strēonan.**

157. Adverbial genitive. — Certain adverbial relations may be expressed by the genitive (cf. 71). Example: **hine gewende ðæs weges.**

1. The demonstrative **ðæt** is frequently used in the genitive in various adverbial senses. Thus of time, **ðæs (ðe)** = *from the time that, after, afterwards*; of manner, = *as far as, as*; of cause, = *for this, because*; etc.

158. Genitive with prepositions. — The genitive is occasionally used with certain prepositions, such as **wið, tō, and wana**. Examples: **wið ðæs fæstengeates; tō ðæs; ānes wana siextig (78. 5).**

159. Genitive with other cases. — Verbs which take a genitive denoting the thing, may also take a dative or accusative of the person.

a) With dative (including reflexives, 184): **him (164. a) ne ūðe (156. i) God lēngran līfes; nolde gē mē (dat.) wæda tīðian (156. i); gē mē (dat.) ætes forwierndon (156. j); Apollonius**

hiere (164. c) *ſæs ſancode; ne ondræd* (156. h) *ſū ſē* (161. 1) *æniges ſinges*.

b) With accusative (including impersonals, 190): *ſē* (acc.) *ōhtes āxian; hine fultumes bædon; ſē twēonle ſære ſpræce; mæreliſendum* (161) *miltſa biddan wuldres Āldor* (acc.); *ſegnas ſearle gelyſte* (190) *gārgewinnes*.

160. Dative in general. — The dative denotes the indirect object, usually the person *to* or *for* or *with reference to* whom something is done. When used with verbs (164), the general notion of the verb may often be regarded as implying some sort of *giving* (or its opposite), if this term be employed in its widest sense.

1. The dative is sometimes used for the instrumental (174): *cleopode micelre ſtefne*.

161. Dative of benefit or interest. — The sign of this dative is *for*. Examples: *ſcipu ēow eallum ic wyrce*. Perhaps also: *ſīnre eorðan ne riñð*.

1. Akin to this is the *reflexive dative* (184): *ſæt hie him* (*for themselves*) *wæpnu worhten*.

2. Similar, too, is the *dative of possession*, which, without much change in the sense, might be replaced by the genitive: *him fēollon tēaras of ſām ēagum* (so Ger. *ihm fielen Thränen von den Augen*); *him mæn feaht on lāst; wulfum tō willan*.

162. Dative of deprivation. — Some verbs of deprivation (cf. 177) take the dative of the object removed, sometimes with an accusative of the person *from* whom. Examples: *hē hine unscrȳdde ðæm healf-an sciccelse; ðingum ongierede and genac-odode.*

163. Dative of resemblance or approach. — This is self-explanatory.

a) With verbs: *gefit cymð ðæm beheald-endum.*

b) With adjectives (cf. 165): *fugole gelicost.*

164. Dative with various verbs. — Such are verbs of (160) —

a) Giving or imparting: *ðearfum dælan.*

b) Speaking: *hiere āreahte; him gecȳðan.*

c) Thanking: *Gode ðanciende.*

d) Promising: *behēt mīnum lārēowe.*

e) Serving and benefiting: *hē him ðēnode; fremme gehwile ððrum; him fēng God on fultum; manigum genyhtsumian.*

f) Obeying and following: *gehiersumian mīnum willan; ðe hiere folgode.*

g) Pitying: *gemiltsa mē.*

h) Requiting: *forgieldan æghwileum.*

i) Ruling: *ðēodum racian.* Similarly, *ȳðum stilde.*

j) Receiving: *onfēng ðære wununge.*

k) Pleasing and suiting: **him eallum lícodē; ƿē gedafenað.**

l) Seeming: **mē ƿyncð.**

m) Opposing: **worulde wiðsacan.**

n) Betraying or deserting: **swicað ƿē.**

o) Using (rare): **notað cræfte minum.**

165. Dative with adjectives. — The dative is chiefly employed with adjectives signifying *dear, generous, useful, obedient*, etc., and the opposite. Examples: **lidwērigum ēste; Gode ƿone lēofan fæder (the father dear to God); behēfe ic eom cyninge; folcum fracoð.**

1. The dative of want or deprivation (cf. 162) is also found here: **Gode orfeorme.**

166. Dative with prepositions. — The dative is by far the commonest case with prepositions. Examples would be superfluous.

1. After the preposition **on (in)**, certain adjectives, like **mid** and **ufanweard**, agree with the following noun, instead of being treated like nouns governing it in the genitive, as are their counterparts in Mod. Eng. Examples: **on midre ƿære sǣ** (so Lat. *in medio mari*, but Mod. Eng. *in the midst of the sea*); **on ƿæm fæstene ufanweardum.**

167. Dative absolute. — A noun and a participle, not involved in the main construction of the sentence,

may stand by themselves in the dative, and constitute an adverbial clause, most frequently of time. This construction is imitated from the Latin ablative absolute. Examples: **onfangenre his blētsunge; ̥isum eallum ̥us gedōnum.**

168. Accusative after transitive verbs.—The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative. Examples: **hē swang ̥one top; ealne nōr̥d̥æl genōmon.**

1. A special case of the foregoing is the cognate accusative, in which the object is etymologically akin to the verb: **libbḁ ̥ hiera lif.**

169. Subject accusative.—The subject of an infinitive is put in the accusative. Examples: **geseah hē sumne fiscere gān; hē gehierde ̥one blissesang ūpāstigan.**

170. Accusative of extent.—The accusative may denote extent of time or space. Example: **wæs se storm ealne ̥one dæg swi̥e micel and strang.**

171. Accusative after impersonals.—Impersonals (190) of appetite or passion govern an accusative of the person suffering. Example: **mē hyngrede.**

172. Accusative after prepositions.—Some prepositions always govern the accusative, others only under

certain circumstances. Those of the former class are **geond**, **ðð**, **ðurh**, and **ymb(e)**; of the latter, a large number that more frequently take the dative (166).

1. Of the second class, **on** (**in**) is perhaps the commonest representative, taking the *dative* when denoting *rest in*, the *accusative* when denoting *motion towards*; this distinction, however, is not invariably observed. Examples of accusative: **inēode on ðæt bæð**; **in ðæt mynster ēode**.

Exceptions to the rule are: **on ðone seofodan dæg**; **mid ðone bisceop**.

173. **Two accusatives.**— Verbs signifying *to make*, *to name*, *to regard*, and the like, may take a predicate accusative besides the object accusative. Examples: **God hine (obj. acc.) geworhte wundorlicne and fægerne**; **God geciegde ðā drýgnesse (obj. acc.) eorðan**; **hwonne gesāwon wē ðē (obj. acc.) hungrigne?**

174. **Instrumental in general.**— The instrumental, which in form is sometimes (especially in the plural) indistinguishable from the dative (see 160. 1), denotes *manner*, *means*, *instrument*, or *material*. Its sign is *by* or *with*. Examples: **geseah bliðum andwlitan**; **gestaðolade strangum mihtum**; **gefæstnade folmum**; **gefrætwaðe foldan scēatas leomum and lēafum**.

This case is more common in poetry than in prose, where its place is often taken by **mid** with the dative; even in poetry, the simple instrumental sometimes alternates with the dative accompanied by **mid**, *e.g.* (*Andreas*, 320) **sārcwide** occurs in the same construction as **mid oferhygdum**. Occasionally the instrumental is employed where Modern English would use an accusative: **mundum brugdon**, *they waved (with) their hands*.

The instrumental being one of the more difficult cases to master, a few of its regular combinations are separately appended:—

a) With verbs of journeying and transporting, where its sign may almost be regarded as *in*: **cēolum lifan**; **fæðmum fērian**; **sīðe gesōhte**. So with **libban**: **drēamum lifdon**.

b) With verbs of speaking, to indicate voice or language (see also 160. 1): **wordum cwæð**; **ondsweorodon gēncwidum**.

c) With past participles, generally preceding the latter (common in poetry): **sweordum gehēawen**; **hilde gesæged**; **dōme gedȳrsod**.

d) With adjectives (generally in poetry), to denote *in what respect*, or sometimes *instrumentality*: **fēðerum hrēmig**; **ecgum gecoste**; **mundum frēorig**; **synnum wunde**. These last two afford the metrical combinations exhibited in 217. 1—among the commonest in Old English.

175. **Instrumental with prepositions.**—Mid, which frequently takes the dative, is sometimes found with the instrumental, especially in the Anglian dialect; so occasionally *for*. Examples: **mid ealle**; **mid micle sige**; **mid ƿȳ rēadestan gōdwebbe**; **for hwȳ**.

176. **Adverbial instrumental.**—The instrumental may denote adverbial relations, especially *time when*. Examples: **sume dæge**; **ƿȳ seofoƿan dæge**; **ælc e gēare**; **word stunde āhōf**.

1. It may also denote the *number of times*: **six-tiene siƿum**.

2. The instrumental may denote *the way*: **ƿȳ ilcan wege**.

177. **Instrumental of deprivation.**—Some verbs of deprivation may take an object *of which* in the instrumental (cf. 162). Examples: **mā ƿum be-dæled**; **æhtum benæmde**.

178. **Instrumental of difference.**—The instrumental denotes the measure of difference. Examples: **micle lengran**; **ƿȳ bealdran**; **ƿon cymlicor**; **strengre eallum ƿæm ærgedōnum**.

Adjectives.

179. **Agreement of adjectives.**—Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case. This applies also to demonstrative, possessive, and indefinite pro-

nouns, and to participles, when used as adjectives. When used predicatively, however, participles may be uninflected.

180. Strong and weak adjectives.—For the distinction in the use of strong and weak adjectives, see 55.

181. Adjectives as nouns.—An adjective may be used as a noun (see 55). Examples: *ṡā ymbsittendan*; *hwā giefṡ ṡāem uncūṡan lifes fultum*.

Adverbs.

182. Use of adverbs.—Adverbs qualify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs.

183. Two negatives.—Two or more negatives strengthen the negation, instead of making an affirmative. Example: *ṡīn nis nān wiht*.

Pronouns.

184. Reflexive pronouns.—The reflexive pronoun (82), in the dative (161. 1; cf. 159) or accusative, is used with certain verbs whose counterparts in Mod. Eng. would not necessarily require it.

a) Dative: *worhton him hōcas*; *bāer him eaxe on handa*; *him land curon*; *gewāt him*; *far ṡē*; *cierde wē ūs*.

b) Accusative: **hē geręste hine; ȝæt trēow brāet hit; bewende hine; hine gemęngde; ēow fȳsan.**

185. Relative pronouns.— For these see 87.

Verbs.

186. Forms of the verb.— Old English verbs are either transitive or intransitive. They have two voices, — active and passive; three moods, — indicative, optative, and imperative — besides the infinitive, gerund, and participles; and five tenses, — present, preterit, perfect, pluperfect, and future. The uses of these forms correspond, in general, to those of the same forms in other languages.

187. Voices.— The forms of the active voice are given in 95; those of the passive are formed by adding the past participle to the appropriate tense of **wesan** (**bēon**), *be*, or **weorðan**, *become*.

188. Tenses.— Only two independent tenses are distinguished by their stems, — the present and the preterit. The present may also be used for the future; the preterit, for any of the three past tenses. Otherwise the distinctions of tense are indicated by means of auxiliaries, as in Modern English: the future being formed by the infinitive with **sculan**, *shall* (133), and

willan, will (139); the perfect and pluperfect, by the past participles with the appropriate tenses of **habban, have** (121), in the case of transitive verbs, and of **wesan, be** (138), in the case of intransitives.

189. Agreement.—A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person. Exceptions are:—

1. When the subject consists of two nouns denoting essentially the same thing, united by a conjunction, the verb in agreement may be in the singular: **sīe sibb and geðwærnes betweoh ūs.**

2. A collective noun may take a verb in the plural: **sēo cnēoris wāgon and lāddon.**

3. A plural verb, with a predicate in the plural, may be introduced by a neuter singular: **ðæt wæron engla gāstas; hit ðonne wæron mine wæteru.**

NOTE.—The subject is sometimes to be supplied (cf. 190): **hēt ðæt lēoht Dæg.**

190. Impersonals.—Impersonal verbs are those whose subject is an implied **hit, it.** They are often transitive, taking an object in the dative or accusative (164. *k, l*; 171). Examples: **mē ðyncð; mē hyngrede; swā gesælde iū; hū hyre æt beaduwe gespōw.** Sometimes they take two cases: **þegnas gelyste gārgewinnes** (159. *b*).

191. Indicative.—The indicative has the functions common to it in most languages.

192. Optative in general. — The optative, sometimes called the subjunctive, is used to express an action or state simply as conceived by the mind. It is employed either in independent sentences or in subordinate clauses. Of these subordinate clauses there are two principal kinds,—substantive or noun clauses, and adverbial clauses. Of these, the noun clauses, generally introduced by *ðæt*, are the more important. Whenever the conjunction *ðæt* can be translated *in order that* or *so that*, it introduces an adverbial clause; otherwise, a noun clause. Other adverbial clauses are those of *place*, *time*, and *manner*. Less frequent are *adjective clauses*, introduced by or implying a *relative pronoun*.

193. Optative in independent clauses. — Under this head falls the use of the optative (*a*) to express a command or an emphatic wish; (*b*) in doubtful questions implying a negative answer; and (*c*) in hypothetical sentences.

a) Command: *bēo nū lēoht; ādl ðē fornime; gān wē sēcean.*

b) Question: *hwæt ðonne mē frēmede gedeorf mīn?*

c) Hypothesis: *sīe ðæt ðū sīe.*

194. Optative in noun clauses. — The noun clause takes the place either of the subject (or predicate nominative) or of the object of a principal clause.

The object clause is commonest after verbs of knowledge, affirmation, command, and desire, such as *know*, *say*, *order*, *wish*, etc.

a) Subject clause: *licað ðē ðæt Apollonius ðus heonan fare; wēn is ðæt ðū gemēte sumne.*

b) Object clause: *gewite hwæt se geonga mann sīe; ne meahte findan hwilc hiera forliden wære; ic ðē bebōde ðæt ðū ðæt nānigum menn cȳðe; ic wȳsce ðæt ic eft forlidennesses gefare.*

NOTE.— Certainty is rendered by the indicative: *ic oncnāwe ðæt ðū eart wel gelāred.*

195. Optative by attraction.— This is a name given to the optative found in clauses following another optative. Examples: *sprytte (193. a) sēo eorðe trēow, ðæs sād sīe on him selfum; wēn is ðæt ðū gemēte (194. a) sumne ðæt ðē gemiltsie; ðæs-ðe ðū geara forwite (196. f) hwām ðū gemiltsie; ðæt sum gestrēon ic mē begiete (196. f), ðanan ic mē āfēde.*

196. Optative in adverbial clauses.— These are clauses of place (*where*), of time (*before, until, when, while*), of manner (*as if*), conditional (*if*), concessive (*though*), final (*in order that*), and consecutive (*so that*). Hypothetical or indefinite character in some measure attaches to the optative in each.

a) Place: **ðæt ðū wer gecēose ðær ðū self wille.**

b) Time: **ær se dæg cume; bīd ðð-ðæt hē cume.**

c) Manner: **swilce hē cuma wære.**

d) Conditional: **gif ðū ne finde nænne, wend ðonne hider ongēan; swā hit ðē ne mislicie.** But sometimes indicative: **gif ðū mē geliefst.**

e) Concessive: **ðēah ðū stille sīe.**

f) Final: **and gesette hīe on ðære heofonan, ðæt hīe scinen ofer eorðan.** So with **ðæs-ðe:** **ðæs-ðe ðū geara forwite.** Negative: **ðy-læs-ðe ðē twēonie.**

g) Consecutive: **ādī ðē fornime, ðæt ðū ne bēo hāl.**

197. Optative in adjective clauses. — Whenever a sentence introduced by an actual or virtual relative implies an element of doubt, it may take the optative. Examples: **gecēose ænne, hwilcne ðū wille** (*hwilcne* is a virtual relative); **swā-hwæt-swā ðū wille.**

198. Imperative. — The imperative is used in commands, sometimes with the second personal pronoun, sometimes without. Examples: **bēo bliðe mid ūs; wite ðū; gē eſthwerfað tō circean.**

199. Infinitive. — The infinitive is construed as a neuter noun, the subject or object of a finite verb.

When the object, it may itself have a subject noun or pronoun in the accusative (169).

a) Subject (or pred. nom., 150): **micel hienð and sceamu hit is nellan.**

b) Object: **nellan wesan; hēt hyre ðinenne hēafod onwriðan.**

1. An object infinitive is sometimes used for purposes of specification. With verbs of motion this may often be translated by the present participle, occasionally by the infinitive of purpose (= *in order to*). Examples: **cōmon liðan; gewāt him gangan; fēran gāsta strēonan** (purpose).

200. Gerund. — The gerund may usually be translated by the Mod. Eng. infinitive, in a variety of senses. Examples: **cōmon mīnre dohtor tō biddanne; land swiðe feorr tō gesēceanne; ðā ēstas him beforan lēgde ðe hē him tō bēodanne hæfde.**

Prepositions.

201. Cases governed. — For the cases governed by prepositions, see 158, 166, 172, 175.

1. The preposition sometimes follows its object, or immediately precedes the verb, and at times is difficult to distinguish from an adverb, or a prefix of the verb. Examples: **ðe (87. c) ðū æfter āxodest; ðe ðū swā wel wið gedēst.**

Conjunctions.

202. Correlatives.—Some of the more common correlatives are the following:—

- a) ge. ge, both and.
 b) ðe. ðe, whether or.
 c) nē. nē, neither. nor.
 d) $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ðā-ðā. ðā} \\ \text{ðā. ðā} \\ \text{ðonne ðonne} \end{array} \right\}, \text{ when. (then).}$
 e) ðēah ðēah, though (yet).
 f) swā-swā swā, so as.
 g) swā swā, the the.

PROSODY.



203. Old English verse stichic.—Old English verse is rarely strophic, but almost without exception stichic; that is, consists of ungrouped lines, following each other as in Modern English blank verse.

204. The line and the hemistich.—The line of poetry consists of two hemistichs, separated by the cæsure. Example:—

bord and brād swyrd, brūne helmas.

The hemistich may be either normal or expanded. A normal hemistich contains two metrical feet. Example:—

cēne under cumblum.

An expanded hemistich contains three metrical feet. Example:—

swiðmōd sinces āhte.

205. The foot.—A metrical foot is a portion of a line containing one primary stress. The syllable receiving the primary stress may or may not be followed or preceded by one or more lighter or slurred syllables.

Of the lighter syllables following or preceding a primary stress, one may, under certain circumstances, receive a secondary stress (23). A syllable which receives neither primary nor secondary stress is called unstressed.

206. Stressed and unstressed syllables.—The primary stress nearly always falls upon a long syllable; this long syllable may, however, be represented by two syllables, of which the first is short, and the second so light as to admit of syncopation. The substitution of two such short syllables for a single long one is called resolution.

A long syllable is one which contains a long vowel or diphthong, or a short vowel followed by two consonants. A short syllable is one which contains a short vowel followed by a single consonant (4). Long and short syllables, when stressed, are represented in metrical schemes by the macron, —, and the breve, ˘, respectively. Stressed syllables are indicated by the acute or grave accent, according as the stress is primary or secondary. Unstressed syllables, whether short or long, are represented by the oblique cross, ×.

The syllable which receives the primary stress is usually the root syllable of a word, while the lighter or slurred syllables comprise the terminations, enclitics, and proclitics; occasionally, however, the second element of a compound word is reckoned as a slurred syllable, though usually it takes a secondary stress.

207. Classification of feet. — The terms *iambic*, *trochaic*, etc., are used analogically, with reference to stress, and not, as in Greek and Latin prosody, with primary reference to quantity. This being understood, Old English metrical feet may be classified as follows: —

1. **Monosyllabic:** The monosyllabic foot regularly consists of a long syllable under the primary stress, \angle . This foot is never found except in conjunction with one of the dactylic type having a secondary stress (1. *h* to 1. *k*, 216).

2. **Disyllabic:** The disyllabic foot may be either trochaic, $\angle \times$, or iambic, $\times \angle$. In the trochaic foot, the unstressed syllable may be replaced by a long syllable under the secondary stress. The dactyl formed by the resolution of the trochee may be called the light dactyl, to distinguish it from the heavy or normal dactyl, in which the first syllable is long.

3. **Trisyllabic:** The trisyllabic foot is either dactylic, $\angle \times \times$, or anapæstic, $\times \times \angle$. If dactylic, either the second or third syllable has in some cases secondary stress.

4. **Polysyllabic:** If tetrasyllabic, this foot resembles either a first pæon, $\angle \times \times \times$, or a fourth pæon, $\times \times \times \angle$. If it contains a greater number of syllables, it is still essentially dactylic or anapæstic in effect, $\angle \times \times \times \dots$, or $\dots \times \times \times \angle$.

In any of the foregoing feet, resolution may take place, thus apparently increasing the number of typical syllables.

208. Anacrusis. — Before hemistichs beginning with a primary stress, one or more unstressed syllables may occur. These unstressed syllables constitute what is known as the anacrusis. It is rare at the beginning of the second hemistich, but more frequent before the first.

209. Expanded hemistichs. — These are formed by prefixing a foot of the form $\angle \times \dots$ (less frequently \angle , and rarely in the first hemistich $\times \angle$) to a regular hemistich of two stresses. Expanded lines are employed in passages of peculiar elevation and solemnity, or expressive of unwonted agitation. The expanded hemistich has three stresses, instead of the normal two, since the prefixed portion differs from the anacrusis in having a primary stress. As a rule, the first and second stresses of the first hemistich, when expanded, take alliteration, while in the second hemistich the place of the alliterative syllable is unchanged, coinciding normally with the (new) second stress. Example: —

bēaga and beorhtra māſma, hi þæt þære beorhtan idese.

210. Alliteration. — Alliteration is a poetical ornament which is a distinctive feature of Old English verse. It consists in the employment of the same or similar sounds at the beginning of two or more syllables which receive the primary stress. The second hemistich contains one such alliterative syllable, as a rule that which

has the first primary stress; the first hemistich has regularly two, though frequently only one. The alliterative sound must be the same throughout, if consonantal; if vocalic, it is usually different in the three syllables. Examples are: —

- a) *grame gūðfreca, gāras sendon.*
- b) *on ðæt dægred sylf, ðynedan scildas.*
- c) *earn ætes georn, ūrigfeðera.*

In expanded lines, the additional foot frequently takes alliteration, thus removing it from one of its normal positions.

211. Alliteration in relation to stress. — The accentual principles observed by Old English poets in their management of alliteration virtually reduce themselves to one: that the most important syllables of the most important words should receive primary stress. It must be borne in mind, however, that the stress is sometimes rhetorical, that is, depends not so much upon the intrinsic weight of the word as upon that which belongs to it in virtue of its relation to other words in the same sentence. For example, a preposition might be expected to have less intrinsic weight than a following noun, yet instances occur where the preposition alliterates.

One general rule is that if a noun and a verb are found in the same hemistich, it is the noun that alliterates.

212. Difference between the two hemistichs.—The first hemistich frequently differs from the second, not only in the number of its alliterative syllables, but also in that of the unstressed syllables admitted between two primary stresses, or in the form of anacrusis.

213. Rime.—Rime and various forms of assonance are occasionally employed by Old English poets, sometimes for the purpose of uniting more closely the two halves of the same line, less frequently to associate the second half of a line with the first or second half of the following line, rarely in formulas or compounds within the same hemistich.

214. Masculine and feminine rime.—Masculine or monosyllabic rime is perfect, when the riming vowels are identical, and are followed by the same consonants or consonant combinations. Example (from *Bēowulf*):—

ēode yrremōd : him of ēagum stōd.

Feminine or polysyllabic (usually disyllabic) rime is perfect when the first riming syllables are perfect masculine rimes and the following syllables are identical. Example:—

scildburh scæron, scēotend wæron.

There are also various sorts of imperfect rime.

215. Kennings.—A characteristic ornament of Old English, as well as of early Teutonic poetry in general,

are the kennings. This term, which is of Norse origin, designates those synonyms or periphrastic phrases which are employed to diversify the expression of a thought, or to avoid the repetition of the same word, usually a noun. Many of these are striking metaphors, but by no means all; some, though metaphorical in their origin, were undoubtedly so familiar to the poet and audience that their peculiar significance was overlooked, and they were regarded as stereotyped and convenient synonyms. Examples of kennings for God are: *ārfæst cyning*, *mihtig dryhten*, *metod*, *frēa ælmihtig*.

216. Ordinary sequences of long and short syllables.¹—

Before proceeding to examine the metrical constitution of the hemistich, it is desirable to consider the ordinary sequences of long and short syllables in Old English, and particularly in Old English poetry.

1. Long syllables followed by short or slurred syllables. A long stressed syllable may be followed:—

- a) by a derivative or inflectional syllable: *scūras* ∟×
- b) by a monosyllabic proclitic: *eft tō* ∟×
- c) by a monosyllabic prefix: *mōd ā(réted)* ∟×
- d) by a derivative or inflectional syllable + a monosyllabic prefix or proclitic: *cēnra tō* ∟××
- e) by a disyllabic proclitic or prefix: *fýnd ofer(wunnen)* ∟××

¹ This paragraph is designed only for reference.

f) by a monosyllabic proclitic + a monosyllabic prefix: **forð on ge(rihte)** $\angle \times \times$

g) by two monosyllabic words: **him ðā se** $\angle \times \times$

h) by two syllables, derivative or inflectional: **mōd-igre** $\angle \searrow \times$

i) by the second element of a compound word, with or without a derivative syllable interposed: —

(*α*) **scīrmæled** $\angle \searrow \times$

(*β*) **hildelēoð** $\angle \times \searrow$

j) by a disyllabic word, with the stress upon its second syllable: **nēar ætstōp** (*Bēow.*) $\angle \times \searrow$

k) by a derivative or inflectional syllable + a monosyllabic word: **ēaðe mæg** $\angle \times \searrow$

2. Long syllables preceded by short or slurred syllables. A long stressed syllable may be preceded: —

a) by a monosyllabic prefix: **gefēoll** $\times \angle$

b) by a monosyllabic proclitic: **ðurh mīn(e)** $\times \angle$

c) by a derivative or inflectional syllable: (**frym**)**ða God** $\times \angle$

d) by a derivative or inflectional ending + a monosyllabic prefix or proclitic: (**hlanc**)**a gefeah** $\times \times \angle$

e) by a disyllabic ending: (**lār**)**ena gōd** (*Bēow.*) $\times \times \angle$

f) by a disyllabic proclitic: **syððan frymð(e)** $\times \times \angle$

g) by two monosyllabic words: **ðā ðe hwīl(e)** $\times \times \angle$

3. Long syllables followed by long or stressed syllables. In addition to the cases instanced under 1. *h* and *i*, which belong under the head of secondary stress,

stressed syllables proper are here to be considered. A long syllable may be followed: —

- a) by a monosyllabic word: **brād swyrd** $\angle\angle(\angle\backslash)$
- b) when a monosyllable, by the first syllable of a disyllabic word: **dōm āg(on)** $\angle\angle(\angle\backslash)$
- c) when a monosyllable, by the first syllable of a trisyllabic word: **sang hild(elēoŕ)** $\angle\angle(\angle\backslash)$
- d) when the second syllable of a disyllabic word, by the first syllable of a disyllabic word: **(ge)gān hæfd(on)** $\angle\angle(\angle\backslash)$

e) when the first syllable of a polysyllabic word (often a compound), by the second syllable of the same word: **nīŕheard, burhlēod(um)** $\angle\angle(\angle\backslash)$

4. Short stressed syllables followed by short or slurred syllables. A short, stressed syllable may be followed: —

a) by a single unstressed syllable, forming with it two metrical syllables: **cyning** $\angle\times$

b) by an unstressed syllable, forming with it the metrical equivalent of a single long syllable, and capable of being substituted for the latter in every position: **æŕe(le)** $\angle\bowtie(=\angle)$

Compounds are metrically regarded, for the most part, as composed of two independent words, but their length, taken in connection with the invariability of their typical forms, restricts the employment of certain compounds to particular metrical schemes. Thus, compounds like **hildenædran** are adapted to hemistichs of the trochaic

type, $\angle \times | \angle \times$; those like *burhlēodum* to the type $\angle | \angle \times \times$.

217. Constitution of the hemistich.—There are five normal types of the hemistich, which may be called respectively (cf. 207) the 1) trochaic (dactylic), 2) the iambic (anapæstic), 3) the iambic-trochaic, 4) the monosyllabic-bacchic (or -cretic), and the 5) bacchic-monosyllabic. Types 4 and 5 occasionally become trochaic-bacchic and bacchic-trochaic respectively.

Every hemistich ends either in a stressed syllable, or in a stressed syllable followed by a single short syllable.

Occasionally a greater number of unstressed syllables than three occur together, but without destroying the character of the verse as belonging to one of the foregoing types.

218. Constitution of the various types.—1. The first or trochaic (dactylic) type is formed by the union of two feet like those found in 1. *a* to 1. *g* above. Thus:—

<i>biddan wyllē</i>	$\angle \times \angle \times$
<i>cwlcera cynna</i>	$\angle \times \times \angle \times$
<i>ealde ge geonge</i>	$\angle \times \times \angle \times$

With anacrusis (208):—

<i>oððe sundoryrfes</i>	$\times \times \angle \times \angle \times$
-------------------------	---

Occasionally, by the introduction of two consecutive long syllables, as in 3. *e*, there occur hemistichs of these forms:—

scildburh scæron	∠ ∩ ∠ ×
helmas and hupseax	∠ × × ∠ ∩

A short stressed syllable is rare: —

ārfæst cyning	∠ × ∩ ×
---------------	-----------

2. The second or iambic (anapæstic) type is formed by the union of two feet like those found in 2. *a* to 2. *g* above. Thus: —

se hȳhta dǣl	× ∠ × ∠
beraſ līnde forſ	× × ∠ × ∠
nū ic gumena gehwæne	× × ∩ × × × ∩ ×

With extra unstressed syllables in the *first* foot (207. 4): —

þæt hē in þæt būrgeteld	× × × × ∠ × ∠
-------------------------	-----------------

3. The third or iambic-trochaic type is formed by the union of two feet like those found in 1. *a* to 1. *g* and 2. *a* to 2. *g* respectively. Thus: —

and cōmpwige	× ∠ ∠ ×
and gē dōm āgon	× × ∠ ∠ ×
on ſām ſigewuqe	× × ∩ × ∠ ×

Rarely a short stressed syllable: —

of hornbogan	× ∠ ∩ ×
æt ſām æscplegan	× × ∠ ∩ ×

With extra unstressed syllables in the *first* foot: —

þe hie ofercuman mihton	× × × × ∩ × ∠ ×
-------------------------	-------------------

It will be observed that where two long syllables meet in the middle of the hemistich there is such a sequence as in 3. *a* to 3. *e*.

4. The fourth or monosyllabic-bacchic type is formed by the union of a monosyllabic foot with such as are found in 1. *h* and 1. *i* (*a*). Thus: —

mægð mōðigre	∠ ∠ ∼ ×
hæleð higerōfe	∪ × ∪ × ∼ ×

Similarly, the monosyllabic-cretic takes groups like 1. *i* (*β*), 1. *j*, and 1. *k* for the second foot: —

sang hildelēoð	∠ ∠ × ∼
----------------	-----------

An example of the trochaic-bacchic type (found only in first hemistichs) is: —

stōpon styrmōde	∠ × ∠ ∼ ×
-----------------	-------------

Where two long syllables belonging to different feet come together in the pure type, we have various cases under 3, the one above being under *c*.

5. The fifth or bacchic-monosyllabic type is formed by the union of such feet as are found in 1. *h* and 1. *i* (*a*) with a monosyllabic foot. Thus: —

scīrmæled swyrd	∠ ∼ × ∠
sigerōfe hæleð	∪ × ∼ × ∪ ×

219. Frequency of the various types. — The relative frequency of the various types is indicated by their order in the last paragraph, though Types 2 and 3 are not far from equal. Thus, in the poem of *Judith*, the percentages are, in round numbers, as follows, not counting expanded lines, which mostly belong to Type 1 (209): —

READER.

THE CREATION OF THE WORLD.

(Ælfric's Translation of Genesis, I.-II. 3.)

[In the earlier pages, references will be made to the forms of words as they occur in the Vocabulary, whenever there might be difficulty in discovering the latter. Other references are self-explanatory.

The student should by all means be familiar, before beginning this first selection, with the declension of the third personal pronoun (81), the demonstrative *se* (84), the first seven ordinals (78), the conjugation of *wesan* (138) and *weorðan* (104), the prepositions *æfter*, *buƿan*, *fram*, *ofer*, *on*, *tō*, and *under*, the particle *þe* (87. d), and the distinction between the two *þā*'s (84. 1) and the two *þæt*'s.]

On anginne gescēop¹ God² heofonan³ and eorðan. Sēo⁴ eorðe sōðlice⁵ wæs⁶ idel and æmtig; and ðiestru⁷ wæron⁸ ofer⁸ ðære⁴ nēowolnesse⁹ brādnesse¹⁰; and Godes gāst wæs⁶ gefeƿer¹¹ ofer wæteru.¹² God cwæð¹³ ðā, "Geweorðe¹⁴ lēoht"; and lēoht wearð¹⁵ geworht.¹⁶ God geseah¹⁷ ðā ðæt hit¹⁸ gōd

¹ See *gescieppan*, and 18.

² The order is probably determined by the Latin: *creavit Deus*.

³ 53. 3.

⁴ See *se*.

⁵ Lat. *autem*.

⁶ See *wesan*.

⁷ Plural, like Lat. *tenebræ*.

⁸ Governs *brādnesse*.

⁹ Genitive, dependent on *brādnesse* (153. i).

¹⁰ See 166.

¹¹ *wæs gefeƿer* = Lat. *ferabatur*. See *geƿerian*.

¹² See *wæter*, and 47. 1, 6.

¹³ See *cwæðan*.

¹⁴ See *geweorðan*, and 193. a.

¹⁵ See *weorðan*.

¹⁶ *Wearð geworht* = *facta est*.

See *gewyrcean*.

¹⁷ See *geseon*.

¹⁸ See *hē*.

wæs¹; and hē gedælde² ðæt³ leoht fram ðām³ ðiestrum.⁴ And hēt⁵ ðæt³ leoht Dæg, and ðā³ ðiestru⁴ Niht. Ðā wæs¹ geworden⁶ æfen and morgen ān dæg.⁷

God cwæð⁸ ðā eft,⁹ "Geweorðe¹⁰ nū fæstnes tōmiddes
5 ðām³ wæterum,¹¹ and tōtwæme¹² ðā³ wæteru¹¹ fram ðām
wæterum." And God geworhte ðā fæstnesse, and tōtwæmde
ðā wæteru ðe¹³ wæron under ðære fæstnesse fram ðām ðe¹³
wæron bufan ðære fæstnesse; hit wæs ðā swā gedōn.¹⁴ And
God hēt ðā fæstnesse Heofonan.¹⁵ And wæs ðā geworden
10 æfen and morgen oðer¹⁶ dæg.

God ðā sōðlice¹⁷ cwæð, "Bēon¹⁸ gegaderode¹⁹ ðā wæteru
ðe¹³ sind¹ under ðære heofonan, and ætēowie²⁰ drȳgnes²¹";
hit wæs ðā swā gedōn. And God geciegeðe²² ðā drȳgnesse
Eorðan²³; and ðæra³ wætera gegaderunga²⁴ hē hēt Sæs²⁵;
15 God geseah ðā ðæt hit gōd²⁶ wæs. And cwæð,²⁷ "Sprytte²⁸
sēo eorðe grōwende²⁹ gærs,³⁰ and sǣd wyrcente,³¹ and æppel-

¹ See *wesan*. ² See *gedælan*.

¹⁹ See *gegaderian*, and 62.

³ See *se*. ⁴ See p. 123, note 7.

²⁰ See *ætēowian*.

⁵ See *hātan*, and 189, note.

²¹ Lat. *arida*, Gr. *ξηρά*.

⁶ *Wæs geworden* = *factum*

²² See *geciegan*.

est. See *geweorðan*.

²³ See 173.

⁷ Lat. *dies unus*.

²⁴ Acc. plur.

⁸ See *cwæðan*.

²⁵ Acc. plur.; see *sǣ*.

⁹ Lat. *quoque*.

²⁶ See 4.

¹⁰ See *geweorðan*, and 193. *a*.

²⁷ Cf. Mod. Eng. *quoth*.

¹¹ See *wæter*, and 47. 1, 6.

²⁸ See *spryttan*, and 193. *a*.

¹² See *tōtwæman*.

Lat. *germinet*.

¹³ See 87. *d*.

²⁹ See *grōwan*, and 61.

¹⁴ Past part. of *gedōn*.

³⁰ See 31.

¹⁵ See 173.

³¹ See *wyrcean*, and 61. *Grō-*

¹⁶ Lat. *secundus*.

wende gærs and sǣd wyrcente
= *herbam virentem et facientem*
semen.

¹⁷ Lat. *vero*.

¹⁸ See 193. *a*.

bære¹ trēow, wāstm² wyrcente æfter his cynne,³ ðæs sād sīe⁴ on him⁵ selfum⁶ ofer eorðan⁷; hit wæs ðā swā gedōn. And sēo eorðe forðātēah⁸ grōwende wyrt and sād berende⁹ be hiere⁹ cynne, and trēow wāstm wyrcente, and gehwile¹⁰ sād¹¹ hæbbende æfter his hīwe¹²; God geseah ðā ðæt hit 5 gōd wæs. And wæs geworden æfen and mērgen¹³ se ðrida¹⁴ dæg.

God cwæð ðā sōðlice,¹⁵ "Bēon nū lēoht on¹⁶ ðære heofonan¹⁷ fæstnesse, and tōdælen¹⁸ dæg and niht, and bēon tō¹⁹ tæc- num,¹⁹ and tō tidum,²⁰ and tō dagum,²¹ and tō gēarum.²² And hīe scīnen²³ on ðære heofonan fæstnesse, and aliehten ðā eorðan²⁴"; hit wæs ðā swā geworden. And God geworhte twā²⁴ mōdū²⁵ lēoht; ðæt mære²⁶ lēoht tō ðæs dages liehtinge,²⁷ and ðæt lāsse lēoht tō ðære niht²⁸ liehtinge; and steorran hē geworhte. And gesette²⁹ hīe on ðære heofonan, 15

¹ Lat. *pomiferum*, Gr. *καρπυρον*. See 146.

² Acc. sing., after *wyrcente*.

³ See *cynn*.

⁴ See 195.

⁵ Dat. sing.

⁶ See *self*.

⁷ Lat. *protulit*.

⁸ Agrees with *wyrt*. See *beran*.

⁹ Why *hiere*, instead of *his*?

¹⁰ Nom. sing.

¹¹ Acc. sing.

¹² Lat. *speciem*. See *hīw*.

¹³ Note the different form, — *mērgen* instead of *morgen*.

¹⁴ See 78.

¹⁵ Lat. *autem*.

¹⁶ See 166.

¹⁷ Gen. sing.

¹⁸ See *tōdælan*.

¹⁹ See *tācen*, and 24.

²⁰ See *tīd*, and 24.

²¹ See *dæg*, and 24.

²² See *gēar*, and 24.

²³ See 193. *a*. Write the opt. pret. plur. of this verb.

²⁴ See *twēgen*.

²⁵ See *micel*.

²⁶ See 66.

²⁷ What is the relation of the stem-vowel to that of *lēoht*?

²⁸ For *niht*, instead of *nicht*, see 19. See 153. *d*.

²⁹ See *gesettan*, and 189, note.

heaven to give light upon the earth and to rule over the day and over the night.
 ðæt he scinen¹ ofer eorðan, and gielden ðæs dages² and ðære niht, and toðælden leoht and ðiestru; God geseah ða ðæt hit gōd wæs. And wæs geworden æfen and mærgen se feorða³ dæg.

God said. The waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and soul that may fly over the earth.
 God cwæð eac swilce⁴ "Tēon nū ða wæteru forð⁵ swim-
 mendu cynn cucu⁶ on life, and fleogendu⁷ cynn ofer eorðan under ðære heofonan fæstnesse." And God gescēop ða⁸ ða miclan hwalas⁹ and eall libbendu fiseccynn and styriend-
Great whales, every living creature that moveth while the water bringeth forth abundantly after their kind.
 licu¹⁰ ðe¹¹ ða¹² wæteru tugon¹³ forð¹⁴ on hiera hīwum, and
every kind of fish after their kind.
 eall fleogendu cynn æfter hiera cynne; God geseah ða ðæt hit gōd wæs. And blētsode¹⁵ he, þus cweðende,¹⁶ "Weaxað,¹⁷ and beoð gemanighealde¹⁸ and gefyllað¹⁹ ðære sǣ wæteru, and ða fuglas beon²⁰ gemanighealde ofer eorðan." And ða wæs geworden æfen and mærgen se fifta dæg.

- 15 God cwæð eac swilce, "Læde²¹ sēo eorðe forð²² cucu nīetenu²⁴ on hiera cynne, and crēopendu²⁵ cynn and dēor æfter hiera hīwum"; hit wæs ða swā geworden. And God geworhte ðære eorðan dēor æfter hiera hīwum, and ða nīetenu and eall crēopendu cynn on hiera cynne; God geseah ða ðæt hit gōd

¹ Opt. pret. = Lat. *lucere*nt.

What would be the opt. pres.?

² See 156. f.

³ See 78.

⁴ Eac swilce = *etiam*.

⁵ *Producant* = *tēon . . . forð*.

⁶ See cucu.

⁷ See lif.

⁸ See fleogan, and 61.

⁹ Adverb; see 84. 1.

¹⁰ See hwæl.

¹¹ Lat. *motabilem*.

¹² Acc.

¹³ Nom. plur.

¹⁴ See tēon.

¹⁵ Tugon forð = *produxerunt*.

¹⁶ See blētsian, and 33.

¹⁷ See cweðan.

¹⁸ See weaxan, and 24.

¹⁹ Past part. in nom. plur.

²⁰ See gefyllan.

²¹ See 193. a.

²² See lēdan.

²³ Læde . . . forð = *producat*.

²⁴ See nīeten.

²⁵ See crēopan.

wæs. And cwæð, "Uton¹ wyrcean mann tō andlicnesse and tō ūrre² gelīcnesse, and hē sie³ ofer ðā fiscas,⁴ and ofer ðā fuglas, and ofer ðā dēor, and ofer ealle gesceafta,⁵ and ofer eall ðā crēopendan ðe styriað⁶ ofer eorðan." God gescēop ða mann tō his andlicnesse, tō Godes andlicnesse hē gescēop 5 hine; werhādes⁷ and wifhādes hē gescēop hīe.

And God hīe blētsode, and cwæð, "Weaxað, and bēoð gemanigfelde, and gefyllað ðā eorðan and gewieldað⁸ hīe, and habbað⁹ on ēowrum¹⁰ gewearde ðære sǣ fiscas, and ðære lyfte fuglas, and eall niētenu ðe styriað ofer eorðan." God 10 cwæð ðā, "Efne ic forgeaf¹¹ ēow¹² eall gærs and wyrta sǣd¹³ berenda ofer eorðan, and eall trēowu, ðā-ðe^{13a} habbað sǣd on him selfum hiera āgnes cynnes, ðæt hīe bēon ēow¹⁴ tō mēte; and eallum niētenum and eallum fugolcynne and eallum ðām ðe styriað on eorðan, on ðām-ðe¹⁵ is lib- 15 bende¹⁶ lif,¹⁷ ðæt hīe hǣbben him tō¹⁸ gereordianne"; hit wæs ðā swā gedōn. And God geseah eall ðā ðing¹⁹ ðe hē geworhte, and hīe wǣron swiðe gōd. Wæs²⁰ ðā geworden æfen and mērgen se siexta dæg.

¹ = *Let us*.

² See 83. *Ūrre* properly belongs to both nouns; Lat. *ad imaginem et similitudinem nostram*.

³ See *wesan*.

⁴ See *fisc*.

⁵ See *gesceaft*.

⁶ See *styrian*.

⁷ See 153. *f*.

⁸ What is the relation of the stem diphthong to that of *geweald*?

⁹ See *habban*.

¹⁰ See 83.

¹¹ See *forġiefan*.

¹² See 85, and 164. *a*.

¹³ See 24. ^{13a} See 87. *b*.

¹⁴ See 161. 2. Auth. Vers.: 'to you it shall be for meat.'

¹⁵ = *whom*.

¹⁶ See *libban*.

¹⁷ *Libbende lif* = *anima viva*.

¹⁸ See *gereordian*, and 200.

¹⁹ Acc. plur. Why like the singular?

²⁰ See 189. 1.

Eornostlice¹ ðā wæron fullfrēmede² heofonas and eorðe and eall hiera frætung.³ And God ðā gefylde⁴ on ðone seofoðan dæg⁵ his weorc⁶ ðe hē geworhte, and hē gereste⁷ hine⁸ on ðone seofoðan dæg fram eallum ðæm weorce ðe hē
 5 gefrēmede. And God geblētsode ðone seofoðan dæg and hine gehālgode,⁹ for-ðon-ðe hē on ðone dæg geswāc¹⁰ his weorces¹¹ ðe hē gescēop¹² tō wyrceanne.¹³

¹ Lat. *igitur*.

² See *fullfrēman*. Lat. *perfecti*.

³ Lat. *ornatus*, Gr. *κόσμος*; array, or *splendid array*, would perhaps express the original sense.

⁴ Lat. *complevit*.

⁵ Acc. where we should expect dat.; Lat. *die septimo*. See 172. 1.

⁶ Sing., as the Latin shows.

⁷ See *gerestan*. Why but one *t* in the preterit?

⁸ See 184. *b*.

⁹ See *gehālgian*. From *hālig*;

for loss of *i* see 23. The root is *hāl*; after umlaut of the stem vowel, what would this syllable become, and in what words is it found?

¹⁰ See *geswican*.

¹¹ *His weorces* = *ab omni opere suo*. See 156. *k*.

¹² *gescēop tō wyrceanne* = *creavit ut faceret*; Marg. of Auth. Vers., 'created to make.' See 200.

¹³ *Wyrce* not umlaut of *weorc*. The relation here is an ablaut one (22): *werc* and *wurc* (*worc*); cf. Gr. *εργον* and *δργανον*.

II.

TRADES AND OCCUPATIONS.

(From Ælfric's Colloquy, probably prepared, like his Grammar, for the instruction of English youths in Latin. There are two MSS.—one in the British Museum, the other at Oxford. The Oxford MS. has the rubric: *Hanc sententiam Latini sermonis olim Alfricus abbas composuit, qui meus fuit magister, sed tamen ego, Ælfric Bata, multas postea huic addidi appendices.* This is virtually Ælfric Bata's sole title to fame. The Old English, like the Latin, is probably of the late tenth century.)

The Merchant and his Merchandise.

Teacher. Hwæt sægst¹ ðū, mangere²?

Merchant. Ic sæcge ðæt behæfe³ ic eom ge⁴ cyninge⁵ and ealdormannum,⁶ and weligum, and eallum folce.

¹ See 123.

² Lat. *mercator*. Other Old English terms for *merchant* are *ciepa* and *ciepmann*. From a collateral form of the latter, *cēapmann*, without umlaut, is derived Mod. Eng. *chapman*. How is *chap*-related to *cheap*? See the *New English Dictionary* (*New Eng. Dict.*) under these words.

³ Lat. *utilis*. Cf. the Mod. Eng. noun *behoof*.

⁴ *ge . . . and* = Lat. *et . . . et*.

⁵ Carlyle (*Sartor Resartus*, Bk. 3, Chap. 7) has the following:

“*König* (King), anciently *Könning*, means Ken-ning (Cunning), or which is the same thing, Can-ning. Ever must the Sovereign of Mankind be fitly entitled King.” On the other hand Gummere (*Germanic Origins*, p. 270): “At the head of the family we found, of course, the father; and at the head of the state we naturally look for the king. The word ‘king’ means the child or son of the tribe, its representative or even creation; man of race, man of rank. Gradually the king ceases to be re-

⁶ Lat. *ducibus*.

Teacher. And hū ?

Merchant. Ic āstige mīn scip mid hlæstum¹ mīnum, and rōwe² ofer sǣlice³ dǣlas,⁴ and cīepe⁵ mīn ðing, and bycge ðing⁶ dēorwierðu,⁶ ðā on ðisum lande ne bēoð ācennede, and
 5 ic hit tōgelǣde⁷ ēow hider mid miclum plihte⁸ ofer sǣ, and hwilum forlidennesses ic ðolie mid lyre ealra ðinga mīnra, unċeade⁹ cwic⁹ ætberstende.⁹

Teacher. Hwile ðing gelǣdst ðū ūs ?

Merchant. Pællas¹⁰ and sīdan,¹¹ dēorwierðe gimmas and
 10 gold, seldcūð¹² rēaf¹³ and wrytgemang,¹⁴ wīn and ċle, elpes¹⁵ bān¹⁵ and mæsling,¹⁶ ær¹⁷ and tin, swefel and glæs, and ðyl-lices¹⁸ fela.

garded as a creation of his race; his ancestry is pushed back to the gods, and his right is quite above all sanctions of popular choice or approval." Which of these views is confirmed by etymology ?

¹ Lat. *mercibus*.

² Lat. *navigo*.

³ Lat. *marinas*.

⁴ Lat. *partes*.

⁵ Lat. *vendo*.

⁶ Lat. *res pretiosas*.

⁷ Lat. *adduco*.

⁸ Lat. *periculo*. Mod. Eng. form of *pliht* ?

⁹ Lat. *vix vivus evadens*. Note the love for alliteration, even in the Latin.

¹⁰ Lat. *purpurum*. Cf. Spenser (*F. Q.* 2. 9. 37): "In a long purple pall."

¹¹ Lat. *sericum*. From this Latin word (indicating what country?) comes OE. *seol(o)c*. What Mod. Eng. word from the latter (or the equivalent Old Norse (ON.) *silki*)? Cf. Skeat's *Principles of English Etymology* (I.), p. 440 (Skeat, *Prin.*). Other words in which Eng. *l* = Lat. *r* (through OE.) are *plum* = Lat. *prunus*; *purple* = Lat. *purpura*; *turtle* = Lat. *turtur*.

¹² Lat. *varias*, but this looks like a mistake. *Varius* usually = *mis(sen)lic* or *manigfeald*.

¹³ Lat. *vestes*.

¹⁴ Lat. *pigmenta*. Translate, *spice*.

¹⁵ Lat. *ebur*.

¹⁶ Lat. *aurichalcum*.

¹⁷ Lat. *aes*.

¹⁸ See 154. *a*.

Teacher. Wilt¹ ðū sellan ðing ðin hēr eall² swā² ðū hīe gebohtest ðær?

Merchant. Ic nelle. Hwæt ðonne mē frēmede³ gedeorf⁴ mīn? Ac ic wille hīe cīepan hēr lufficor⁵ ðonne ic gebycge ðær, ðæt⁶ sum gestrēon⁷ mē⁸ ic begiete,⁹ ðanan ic mē āfēde,¹⁰ 5 and mīn wif, and mīnne sunu.

The Choice of Occupations.

Teacher. Hwæt sægst ðū, wīsa? Hwīlc cræft¹¹ ðē is¹² geðūht¹³ betweox ðās furðra¹⁴ wasan?

Counsellor. Ic seƿge ðē, mē is¹⁵ geðūht¹⁵ Godes ðēowdōm¹⁶ betweoh ðās cræftas ealdorscipe¹⁷ healdan, swā-swā hit is¹⁸ 10 gerād on godspelle, “Fyrrest sēceað rice Godes, and riht-wisnesse¹⁸ his, and ðās ðing eall bēoð tōgeīecte¹⁹ ēow.”

Teacher. And hwīlc ðē is¹² geðūht betweox woruldcraeftas²⁰ healdan ealdordōm? ¹⁷

Counsellor. Eorðtilð,²¹ for-ðām se ierðling²² ūs ealle fēt.²³ 15

¹ See 139.

² = *just as*.

³ See 193. *b*.

⁴ Lat. *labor*.

⁵ Lat. *carius*. Possibly miswritten for *lēoflicor*. A literal translation, not regarding the sense; *dēorra* or *dīerra*, from *dēore* or *dīere*, *dear*, would be more normal.

⁶ See 84. 1.

⁷ Lat. *lucrum*. Acc. sing.

⁸ See 161. 1.

⁹ Lat. *adquiram*. See 196. *f*.

¹⁰ See 196.

¹¹ Lat. *ars*.

¹² Conjectural; not in the MSS.

¹³ See 5yncean.

¹⁴ Lat. *prior*. Nom. sing.

¹⁵ Lat. *videtur*.

¹⁶ See 143 and 149.

¹⁷ Lat. *primum*.

¹⁸ See 144.

¹⁹ Lat. *adjicientur*. See *tōgeīecan*, and 63.

²⁰ Lat. *artes seculares*. MS. *cræftas woruld*.

²¹ Lat. *agricultura*. See 147.

²² Lat. *arator*.

²³ See *fēdan*.

Se smið sægð :

Hwanan ðæm ierðlinge sulhscear¹ oððe culter,² ðe nā gāde³
hæfð būtan of cræfte mīnum ? Hwanan fiscere⁴ angel, oððe
scēowyrhtan æl, oððe sēamere nædl ? Nis hit of mīnum
5 geweorce ?

Se geðeahtend⁵ andswarað :

Sōð, witodlice, sægst ðū⁶ ; ac eallum ūs lēofre is wīcian⁷
mid ðæm ierðlinge ðonne mid ðe, for-ðām se ierðling seleð
ūs hlāf⁸ and drenc. Ðū, hwæt selest ðū⁶ ūs on smiððan
10 ðīnre būtan īserne⁹ fýrspearcan,⁹ and swēginga¹⁰ bēatendra¹¹
slęcgea¹² and blāwendra bęlga ?

Se trēowwyrhta¹³ sægð :

Hwilc ēower¹⁴ ne notað¹⁵ cræfte¹⁶ mīnum — ðonne hūs,¹⁷
and mislicu fatu, and scipu ēow¹⁸ eallum ic wyrce¹⁹ ?

15 *Se smið²⁰ andwyr :*

Ēalā trēowwyrhta, for²¹ hwȳ²¹ swā spricst ðū, ðonne²²

¹ MS. *sylandscear*.

² Lat. *culter*.

³ See 24.

⁴ See 161.

⁵ Lat. *consiliarius*.

⁶ Not in MS.

⁷ Lat. *hospitari* ; see 199. a.

⁸ Lat. *panem*. **Brēad**, which is found in Old English, scarcely has any other sense than that of 1) *fragment*, 2) *broken bread*. Later it acquires its modern meaning. See *New Eng. Dict.*, s.v. *bread*.

⁹ Lat. *ferreas scintillas*.

¹⁰ Lat. *sonitus*.

¹¹ Lat. *tudentium*.

¹² Lat. *malleorum*.

¹³ Lat. *lignarius*. See 147.

¹⁴ See 154. b.

¹⁵ Lat. *utitur*.

¹⁶ See 164. o.

¹⁷ Lat. *domos*.

¹⁸ See 161.

¹⁹ Lat. *fabrico*.

²⁰ Lat. *ferrarius*. MS. *gol-smið* (sic).

²¹ Lat. *cur* ; see 175.

²² Lat. *cum*. Other temporal conjunctions used to denote cause are *nū* and *ðā*. Has Mod. Eng. any similar idiom ?

ne furðum¹ ān ðýrel bûtan cræfte mīnum ðū ne² meaht³ dōn⁴?

Se geðeahtend sægð :

Ēalā, gefēran⁵ and gōde wyrhtan! Uton tōweorpan hwætlicor⁶ ðās geflitu,⁷ and sīe⁸ sibb and geðwāernes⁹ betweoh ūs, and frēmme¹⁰ ānra¹¹ gehwile¹¹ ððrum¹² on cræfte his, and geðwāerien¹³ simle mid ðæm ierðlinge, ðær¹⁴ wē bigleofan¹⁵ ūs, and fōdor horsum ūrum habbað. And ðis geðeaht ic sēlle eallum wyrhtum, ðæt ānra¹⁶ gehwile cræft his geornlice begange,¹⁷ for-ðām sē, ðe cræft¹⁸ his forlæt, hē¹⁹ bið forlāten fram ðæm cræfte. Swā-hwæðer²⁰ ðū sīe—swā²¹ mæsseprēost,²² swā munuc,²³ swā ceorl,²⁴ swā cempa²⁵—begā²⁶ ðē selfne on ðisum, and bēo ðæt ðū eart; for-ðām micel hienð²⁷ and sceamu hit is meun nellan²⁸ wesan ðæt hē is and ðæt hē wesan sceal.²⁹

15

¹ Lat. *saltem*.

² See 183.

³ Lat. *vales*.

⁴ Lat. *facere*.

⁵ Lat. *socii*; see 152.

⁶ Lat. *citius*; used almost in the sense of the positive; see 76.

⁷ Lat. *contentiones*.

⁸ See 189. 1.

⁹ Lat. *concordia*.

¹⁰ Lat. *prosit*.

¹¹ Lat. *unusquisque*. MS. *urum gehwylcum*.

¹² See 160.

¹³ Lat. *conveniamus*.

¹⁴ Lat. *ubi*.

¹⁵ Lat. *victum*.

¹⁶ See 154. b.

¹⁷ See 194. b.

¹⁸ Acc. sing.

¹⁹ Lat. *ipse*.

²⁰ Lat. *sive*.

²¹ Swā . . . swā = Lat. *sive seu*.

²² Lat. *sacerdos*.

²³ Lat. *monachus*, from which the OE. word is derived. For the u cf. OE. *munt* = Lat. *montem*.

²⁴ Lat. *laicus*.

²⁵ Lat. *miles*.

²⁶ MS. *bega oþþe behwyrf*. Lat. *exerce*.

²⁷ Lat. *damnum*.

²⁸ MS. *nelle*. See 199. a.

²⁹ Lat. *debet*.

III.

THE DAY OF JUDGMENT.

(From Ælfric's Homilies, vol. 2, pp. 106-108; being a paraphrase of Matt. 25:31-46.)

Witodlice¹ Mannes Bearn cymð² on his mægenðrymme,
and ealle englas³ samod mid him tō ðām miclan⁴ dōme.
Donne sitt⁵ hē on ðām setle his mægenðrymnesse,⁷ and
bēoð gegaderode ætforan him ealle ðeoda,⁸ and hē tōscæt⁹
5 hie on twā, swā-swā scēaphierde¹⁰ tōscæt scēap¹¹ fram
gātum.¹² Donne gelōgað hē ðā scēap on his swiðran¹³
hand, and ðā gæt¹⁴ on his winstran. Donne cwið¹⁵ se
Cyning Crist tō ðām ðe on his swiðran hand standað,
“Cumað gē blētsode¹⁶ mīnes Fæder,¹⁷ and geāgniað ðæt

¹ Lat. *autem*.

² See *cuman*.

³ See *engel*. What is the history of this word before it entered Old English?

⁴ See 55.

⁵ In what modern compound does this meaning of *dōm* persist?

⁶ See *sittan*.

⁷ See 153. *f*.

⁸ Nom. plur.

⁹ See *tōscēadan*. Account for the vowel *æ*.

¹⁰ In compound words, the vowel of the first syllable is apt

to be shortened in Mod. Eng., the more general principle being that shortening is apt to occur before an accumulation of consonants. Besides *scēaphierde*, *shepherd*, note e.g. *wisdōm*, *wisdom*.

¹¹ Plural; account for the form.

¹² See 24.

¹³ See *swið*.

¹⁴ See 52.

¹⁵ See *cweðan*. What is the ind. pret. 3d sing.?

¹⁶ Past part. in nom. plur.

¹⁷ See 43. 8.

rice¹ ðe ðow² gegearcod wæs fram frymðe middangeardes. Mē³ hyngrede,⁴ and gē mē gereordedon; mē⁵ ðyrste, and gē mē⁶ scęncton; ic wæs cuma,⁶ and gē mē underfēngon⁷ on ðowrum giesthūsum; ic wæs nacod, and gē mē scrȳddon⁸; ic wæs geuntrumod, and gē mē genēosedon; ic wæs on cwearterne, and gē cōmon tō mē and mē gefrēfredon.⁹” Donne andswariað ðā rihtwisan¹⁰ Crīste¹¹ and cweðað, “Dryhten, hwonne gesāwe¹² wē ðē hungrigne, and wē ðē gereordedon? oððe ðurstigne, and wē ðē scęncton? oððe hwonne wære ðū cuma,¹³ and wē ðē underfēngon? oððe hwonne gesāwe^{13a} wē ðē untrumne oððe on cwearterne, and wē ðē genēosedon?” Donne andwyrt se Cyning ðām rihtwisum ðisum wordum,¹⁴ “Sōð¹⁵ ic ðow secge, swā¹⁶ lange swā¹⁷ gē dydon ānum, ðisum lāestan,¹⁸ on mīnum

¹ Still found as the last syllable of *bishopric*.

² See 81.

³ See 190.

⁴ What is the relation of the stem-vowel to that of *hungrig*? See 90.

⁵ Dat.

⁶ Lat. *hospes*.

⁷ See *underfōn*.

⁸ What peculiar senses has the verb *shroud* in Spenser, Shakespeare, or Milton? What form would *scrȳdan* most naturally assume in Mod. Eng. (24)? How can the Mod. Eng. form of the verb *shroud* be accounted for?

⁹ What is the relation of the

stem-vowel to that of *frōfor*? See 90.

¹⁰ Nom. plur. See 181.

¹¹ Dat.

¹² See *gesēon*.

¹³ See 150. ^{13a} See 95, note.

¹⁴ See 174. *b*.

¹⁵ Lat. *amen*, Eng. *verily*.

¹⁶ = *so*.

¹⁷ = *as*. Notice this early use of *so long as* (= Lat. *quamdiu*) in the sense of *inasmuch as*.

¹⁸ The WS. translation of the Gospel has *ānum of ðisum mīnum lāestum gebrōðrum*, which is much more literal. In Ælfric's version we must understand *lāestan* to be in apposition with *ānum*. See 66.

naman, gē hit dydon mē selfum.¹” Ðonne cwið hē eft
 tō ðæm synfullum, ðe on his winstran healfe standað,
 “Gewitað fram mē, gē āwiergdan, intō ðæm ēcean fýre,
 ðe is gegearcod ðæm dēofle² and his āwiergdum gāstum.
 5 Mē hyngrede, and gē mē ætes³ forwierndon; mē ðyrste,
 and gē mē drincan ne sealdon; ic wæs cuma, and gē mē
 underfōn noldon; ic wæs nacod, nolde⁴ gē mē wāda⁵
 tīðian⁶; ic wæs untrum and on cwearterne, nolde⁴ gē
 mē genēosian.” Ðonne andswariað⁷ ðā unrihtwisan mǎn-
 10 fullan,⁸ “Lā lēof, hwonne gesāwe⁴ wē ðe hungrigne,⁹ oððe
 ðurstigne, oððe cuman, oððe nacodne, oððe geuntrumodne,
 oððe on cwearterne, and wē ðe noldon ðēnian⁶”? Ðonne
 andwyrte se Cyning him, and cwið, “Sōð ic ēow secge,
 swā lange swā gē forwierndon ānum of ðisum lýtlu,
 15 and noldon¹⁰ him on mīnum naman tīðian, swā lange¹¹
 gē mē selfum his³ forwierndon.” Ðonne farað ðā un-
 cyst-
 gan¹² and ðā unrihtwisan intō ēcre cwicsūsle, mid dēofle
 and his āwiergdum englum; and ðā rihtwisan gecierrað
 fram ðæm dōme intō ðæm ēcean life.

¹ Not = *myself*; *self* agrees with *mē*. The Latin has no original here for *self*; Ælfric adds it to strengthen the expression.

² See 161.

³ See 159.

⁴ See 95, note.

⁵ See 159. What is the Mod. Eng. form of this word?

⁶ See 28; 164. *e*.

⁷ How is the *and-* of this word related to the *anti-* of Eng. *antiphon*?

⁸ See 4.

⁹ See 173.

¹⁰ See 139.

¹¹ Correlative with the *swā* lange *swā* of the preceding clause.

¹² See 55; 57. 3; 181.

Bede

IV.

BEDE'S DESCRIPTION OF BRITAIN.

(Ecccl. Hist., Bk. I., Chap. I.)

[Ælfric testifies to a translation of Bede's History having been made by Alfred, and so does William of Malmesbury; besides, the MS. of the Cambridge University Library twice has this couplet,—

Historicus quondam fecit me Beda latinum,
Ælfred rex Saxo transtulit ille pius.

On the other hand, it has such undoubted Anglian peculiarities that it has been suggested (by Miller, its latest editor) that "the version may have been executed by Mercian scholars under orders from the king," and that it was possibly made at Lichfield.

The distinction between English idiom and imitation of the Latin should be remarked, wherever possible. Moberly's edition of the Ecclesiastical History, which contains scholarly and interesting notes, may profitably be compared.]

Breton¹ is garsecgas² igland, ðæt wæs iu gēara Albion
hāten. . . . Hit is weng—ðis igland—on westmum and on
trēowum missenlicra cyna³, and hit is gescrepe on lāswe
sceapa⁴ and neata⁵; and on sumum stowum wingearðas

Britannia oceani insula, cui quondam Albion nomen fuit.
. . . Opima frugibus atque arboribus insula, et alendis
apta pecoribus ac jumentis; vineas etiam quibusdam in
locis germinans: sed et avium ferax terra marique gene-

¹ Moberly says: "This descrip-
tion of Britain is pieced from the
accounts of Plinius, Solinus, Oro-
sius, Dio Cassius, and Gildas."

² See 153. h.

³ See 153. f.

⁴ See 153. d.

⁵ What Mod. Eng. word repre-
sents this? What OE. noun-stem
contains the umlaut of this one?

grow as if also from various
 grōwað. Swilce ^{sea animal} ~~ðas~~ ^{calife} ~~ðeos~~ eorðe is berende missenlicra
 fugla¹ and sǣwihtra. . . . And hēr ^{dothurs} ~~bēoð~~ oft fangene²
^{seal} ~~spēlas~~, and hrānas, and mēreswin; and hēr ^{lake} ~~bēoð~~ oft
 numene³ missenlicra³ cypna ^{weale shell} ~~weolocscielle~~⁴ and muscule,
 5 and on ðām ^{base} ~~bēoð~~ oft gemette⁵ ða ^{best} ~~betstan~~⁶ meregreotan⁷
^{all} ~~ælces~~ hīwes. And hēr ^{much much abundant} ~~bēoð~~ swiðe genyhtsume weolocas,
 of ðām bið geworht se weolocreada tēlg, ðone ne mæg
 10 sunne blācan⁸ nē ne regn⁹ wierdan ^{as it is better} ~~ac~~ swā hē bið
 ieldra¹⁰ swā hē fægerra bið. Hit hæfð¹¹ eac — his land
 10 — sealtseas; and hit hæfð hāt wæter, and hāt bæn¹²
^{the men and women through} ~~ælere~~ ielde¹³ and hāde, ðurh tōdæleda stōwa,¹⁴ gescrepe.

ris diversi. . . . Capiuntur autem sæpissime et vituli
 marini, et delphines, necnon et ballenæ: exceptis vario-
 rum generibus conchyliorum; in quibus sunt et musculæ,
 quibus inclusam sæpe margaritam, omnis quidem coloris
 optimam inveniunt. . . . Sunt et cochleæ satis superque
 abundantes, quibus tinctura coccinei coloris conficitur,
 cujus rubor pulcherrimus nullo unquam solis ardore, nulla
 valet pluviarum injuria pallescere; sed quo vetustior est,
 eo solet esse venustior. Habet fontes salinarum, habet et
 fontes calidos, et ex eis fluvios balnearum calidarum,
 omni ætati et sexui, per distincta loca, juxta suum cui-

¹ This genitive after a present
 participle is exceptional; cf. the
 Latin for an explanation (155).

^{1a} See fōn. ² See niman.

³ See p. 130, n. 12. ⁴ Nom. plur.

⁵ From what noun is the stem
 of mētan derived? See 14.

⁶ See 66.

⁷ This word is adapted from
 the Latin, but simulates a com-
 pound of mere, sea, and grēot,
 earth, gravel.

⁸ From what adjective is
 blācan derived (17)?

⁹ To what might regn con-
 tract (28)?

¹⁰ See 65.

¹¹ See 121.

¹² See bæð.

¹³ Governed by gescrepe. See
 165.

¹⁴ What does -stow mean in
 a proper name like Chep-
 stow?

Swilce hit is ^{producer of money kinds of metals} ~~ðac~~ berende¹ on weġga, ^{after} ~~grum~~ — æres and
^{from lead silver} isernes, leades and seolfres. Hēr bið ^{also found} ~~ðac~~ gemet; ^{get} ~~gagates~~;
^{the stone is a black stone of one hear gredo} ~~se stān bið blæc gumm; gif man² hine on fyr deo,³ ðonne~~
^{flies there swift, away} ~~flæoð ðær næddran⁴ onweg⁵~~ Wæs ðis igland⁶ ^{also} ~~ge-~~
^{happy and} ~~weorðod~~ mid ðæm æðelestem ceastrum⁷ — ^{lacinus} ~~ānes wana~~ ðrit- 5
^{80 when you} ~~igum⁸ — ðā ðe⁹ wæron~~ mid ^{foam} ~~wealum¹⁰~~ and ^{river} ~~torrum¹⁰~~ and
^{gate} ~~geatum~~, and ðæm ^{strong lock} ~~trumestum~~ ^{with} ~~locum~~ ^{without} ~~getimbrede~~, būtan
^{middle} ~~ðorum læssan¹¹~~ untime ceastra. ^{here} ~~And for-ðam-ðe~~ ðis igland under ðæm selfum norðæle

^{world} ~~middangeardes~~ nīehst līð,¹² and lēohte niht on sumera 10

que modum accomodos. . . . Quæ etiam venis metal-
 lorum, æris, ferri, et plumbi et argenti fæcunda, gignit et
 lapidem gagatem plurimum optimumque: est autem nigro-
 gemmeus et ardens igni admotus, incensus serpentes fugat.
 . . . Erat et civitatibus quondam viginti et octo nobilis-
 simis insignita, præter castella innumera, quæ et ipsa muris,
 turribus, portis, ac seris erant instructa firmissimis.

Et quia prope sub ipso septentrionali vertice mundi jacet,
 lucidas æstate noctes habet; ita ut medio sæpe tempore

¹ Cf. the construction of this word with that above, p. 138, l. 1.

² See 89. e.

³ See 140.

⁴ How did næddre become adder? Cf. OE. nafogār, Mod. Eng. auger. See Skeat, *Prin.*, p. 216.

⁵ There is a parallel form, āweg, already in OE. The ā- is a contraction of on. Mention other Mod. Eng. words in which the a- represents on.

⁶ How does the Mod. Eng. island acquire its s? See Skeat, *Prin.*, p. 380.

⁷ From Lat. castra. Cf. the -caster, -chester, of Lancaster, Winchester, etc. Some of the more important of these cities were York, Colchester, Winchester, Canterbury, and Chester (see Moberly, p. 7).

⁸ Cf. 78. 5; 158. The number does not correspond to the Latin.

⁹ Does this relative have the same antecedent as in the Latin?

¹⁰ Weall is from Lat. vallum; torr, from Lat. turris.

¹¹ See 24.

¹² See licgan, and 28.

hæfð — swā ðæt oft on midre niht geflit cymð¹ ðæm
 behealdendum, hwæðer hit sīe ðe² æfenglōmung, ðe on
 morgen dagung — is on ðæm sweotol, ðæt ðis Iglanð³
 hæfð micle⁴ lēngran dagas on sumera,⁵ and swā ēac niht⁶
 5 on wintra,⁵ ðonne ðā sūðdælas middangeardes.⁷

noctis in quæstionem veniat intuentibus, utrum crepus-
 culum adhuc permaneant vespertinum, an jam advenerit
 matutinum, utpote nocturno sole non longe sub terris ad
 orientem boreales per plagas redeunte: unde etiam plu-
 rimæ longitudinis habet dies æstate, sicut et noctes contra
 in bruma.

¹ See *cuman*.

² Lat. *utrum . . . an* = *ŷe*
 . . . *ŷe* (202. b).

³ *Īg-* represents *ie-*, the umlaut
 of *ēa*, *water*. *Ēa* goes back to
 the same Indo-European root as
 Lat. *aqua*.

⁴ See 178.

⁵ See 43. 5.

⁶ *Niht* belongs under 52. It
 has already experienced umlaut
 in the nominative, and hence does
 not change in the acc. plur.

⁷ This last clause is supplied by
 the translator.

V.

ÆTHELWALD CALMS THE SEA.¹

(Bede, Eccl. Hist., Bk. V., Chap. I.)

Ic cōm mid twām² oðrum brōðrum tō Farne,³ ðāem
 iglande. Wolde ic sprēcan mid ðone⁴ ārwierðan fæder
 Æðelwald. Mid-ðy ic ðā wæs mid his gesprece wel
 gerētt,⁵ and mē blētsunge bæd, and wē hām⁶ hwurfon,⁷
 ðā wē ðā wæron on midre⁸ ðære sǣ, ðā⁹ wæs samninga 5
 heofones smylnes tōsliten, ðære-ðe¹⁰ wē ær lidon¹¹ ūt;
 and swā micel winter¹² ūs onhrēas,¹³ and swā rēðe storm
 cōm, ðæt wē nē mid segle nē mid rōwnesse āwiht
 framgān¹⁴ meahton, nē wē ūs nōhtes¹⁵ elles wēndon nefne

¹ This story was related by Abbot Guthfrith to Bede. Æthelwald succeeded Cuthbert as the hermit of Farne, dwelling there from 687 to 699, when he died.

² See 79.

³ Two miles from Bamborough. One of the islands of the group was the scene of Grace Darling's heroism in 1858. That inhabited by Æthelwald was the largest.

⁴ The acc. with **mid** is exceptional (172. 1). ⁵ See 113.

⁶ Acc. sing. as adv.; Lat. *domum*.

⁷ Lat. *rediremus*.

⁸ See 166. 1.

⁹ To ūt = *interrupta est serenitas qua uehebamur*.

¹⁰ Translate *in* (or *with*) *which*. The Latin shows that the preposition is to be understood.

¹¹ See liðan, and 37.

¹² Lat. *hiems*, but no doubt in the sense of *tempest*.

¹³ See onhrēosan. What is the ind. pret. plur.?

¹⁴ Lat. *proficere*.

¹⁵ See 156. g.

dēaðes¹ selves. Mid-ðy wē ðā swiðe lange wið ðæm winde
 and wið ðæm sǣ hōlunga² campedon and wunnon,³ ðā æt
 nīehstan lōcedon wē on bæcling, hwæðer wēn⁴ wære⁴ ðæt
 wē ænige⁵ ðinga⁵ furðum ðæt igland gesēcean⁶ meahton,
 5 ðæt wē ær üt of gangende⁷ wæron.⁷ Cierde⁸ wē ūs ðider
 wē cieron, gemetton⁹ wē ūs æghwanan gelice¹⁰ storme¹⁰
 foresette and foretýnde, and nǣnigne hyht¹¹ hǣle¹² in ūs
 tō¹³ lāfe¹³ standan.¹³ Ðā wæs æfter langum fæce ðæt wē
 ūre gesihð feorr¹⁴ ūpāhofon, ðā gesāwon wē in Farne,
 10 ðæm iglande, Gode¹⁵ ðone lēofan fæder Æðelwald of his
 diegelnessum¹⁶ ūtgangende,¹⁷ ðæt¹⁸ hē¹⁸ wolde¹⁸ ūrne sīðfæt
 scēawian, and gesēon hwæt ūs gelumpe,¹⁹ for-ðon hē ge-
 hīerde ðæt gebrec ðæra storma and ðæs weallendes sæs.²⁰
 Mid-ðy hē ðā ūs ēac scēawode, and geseah in gewinne
 15 and in ormōdnesse²¹ gesette bēon,²² ðā biēgde hē his

¹ See 156. g.² Lat. *frustra*.³ See *winnan*.⁴ Lat. *forte*.⁵ Lat. *aliquo conamine*. For
 ænige see 174; for ðinga see
 154. b.⁶ Lat. *repetere*.⁷ Lat. *egressi eramus*. The
 pres. part. with the verb is some-
 times used in OE. to denote the
 simple past, as here, and not the
 progressive.⁸ See 95, note.⁹ To *foretýnde* = Lat. *inve-*
nimus nos undiqueversum pari
tempestate præclusos.¹⁰ See 174.¹¹ Acc. sing., the subj. of
 standan.¹² See 153. d.¹³ Lat. *restare*.¹⁴ Translate, *from a distance*.¹⁵ Governed by *lēofan*; =
amantissimum Deo. See 165.¹⁶ Lat. *latibulis*.¹⁷ Translates the Latin past
 part., *egressum*.¹⁸ Translate, *that he might, in*
order to, to. The Latin has the
 infinitive. ¹⁹ See 184. b.²⁰ Lat. *fragore procellarum ac*
serventis oceani.²¹ Lat. *desperatione*.²² Supply *ūs* as subject acc.
 (169).

cnēowu tō Fæder ūres Dryhtnes Hælendes Cristes, and
wæs¹ gebiddende¹ for ūre hæle and for ūrum life. And
mid-ðy̆ hē ðā ðæt gebed gefylde,² hē ðā samod ætgædere
ge ðone āðundnan³ sǣ gesmylte ge ðone storm gestilde,
tō⁴ ðon⁴ ðætte⁴ ðurh⁵ eall⁵ sēo rēðnes ðæs stormes wæs¹ 5
blinnende,¹ and gesyndge⁶ windas ðurh ðone smyltestan
sǣ ūs æt lande gebrōhton. Mid-ðy̆ wē ðā ūp cōmon tō
lande, and ūre scip ēac⁷ swilce⁷ fram ðæm y̆ðum ūp
ābāeron, ðā sōna se ilca storm eft hwearf and cōm,⁸ se-ðe
for⁹ ūrum⁹ intingan⁹ medmicel fæc¹⁰ gestilde, and ealne 10
ðone¹¹ dæg¹⁰ swiðe micel and strang wæs, ðætte¹² mēnn
sweotollice ongietan meahton ðætte se medmicla fierst
ðære stilnesse, ðe ðær becōm, tō¹³ bēnum¹³ ðæs Godes¹⁴
weres¹⁵ for intingan ūre hæle¹⁶ heofonlice¹⁷ forgiefen¹⁸ wæs.

¹ See above, p. 142, n. 7.

² Lat. *compleret*.

³ Lat. *tumida*.

⁴ Lat. *adeo ut*, nearly = *so that*.

⁵ Lat. *per omnia*, = *entirely*.

⁶ Lat. *secundi*. What letter
(sound) has been lost from the
OE. form?

⁷ Lat. *quoque*.

⁸ Supply *eft*. Latin has only
one verb, *rediit*.

⁹ Lat. *nostri gratia*.

¹⁰ See 170.

¹¹ Lat. *illo*. Translate, *that*.

¹² From *ðæt-ðe* (34).

¹³ Lat. *ad preces*. Cf. the Mod.
Eng. phrase, 'bootless bene.'

¹⁴ Dependent on *weres*.

¹⁵ Dependent on *bēnum*.

¹⁶ Lat. *evasionis*.

¹⁷ Lat. *cœlitus* = *from heaven*.

¹⁸ Not *forgiven*, but *given*.

VI.

THE INVASION OF BRITAIN BY THE PICTS AND SCOTS.

(Bede, Eccl. Hist., Bk. I., Chaps. XI., XII.)

Of ðære tīde¹ Romane ^{ceased to have dominion in Britain} blunnon² ricsian on Breotone. Hæfdon hie Breotona rice ^{kingdom} fēower hund wintra,³ and, ðæs fiftan, hundseofontig,⁴ ðæs-ðe⁵ Gaius, oðre naman Julius, se cāsere,⁶ ðæt ilce igland gesōhte. And ceastra, and ^{towers} torras,⁷ and ^{streets} stræta,⁸ and brycgas on hiera rice geworhte wæron, ða wē tō-dæg ^{came} scēawian magon. Eardodon Bryttas ^{within} binnan ðæm dīce⁹ tō ^{southern part} sūðdæle, ðe wē gemyngodon ðæt ^{constant} Severus,¹⁰ se cāsere, hēt ðwieres ofer ðæt igland¹¹ gedician.

¹ Lat. *ex quo tempore* = Eng. *from this time forth*.

² See **blinnan**.

³ See 154. c.

⁴ So the Latin: *post annos ferme quadringentos septuaginta*. But the best calculations make this to have been about sixty years earlier.

⁵ Lat. *ex quo* = Eng. *from the time that*.

⁶ Lat. *Gaius Julius Cæsar*.

⁷ Lat. *farus*, from *pharos*, from Pharos, the name of an island

near Alexandria in Egypt. The lighthouse built on this island gave its name to other light-houses (cf. Fr. *phare*). Here watch-towers are meant.

⁸ Lat. *stratæ*. Are the two words connected? See Skeat, *Prin.*, pp. 68, 432.

⁹ Lat. *intra vallum*. Mod. Eng. *ditch* is Southern English; *dike* probably Northern. Cf. Eng. *church* with Scotch *kirk*.

¹⁰ This wall was between the Friths of Forth and Clyde (see

¹¹ Lat. *trans insulam*.

Dǣ¹ ongunnon twā ^{nāthinos} ðeōda, Pihtas² norðan, and Scottas westan, hīe onwinnan, and hīera æhta nīman and hergian; and hīe fela gēara iermdon and mēndon. Dǣ, on ðære ^{confusion} unstillnesse, onsendon hīe ærendwrecan³ tō Rome mid gewritum⁴ and wēpendre bēpe; him fultumes⁵ bǣdon, and him geheton eādmōde hīernesse and singale underðeodnesse,⁶ gif hīe him gefultumoden ðæt hīe meahten

Moberly's Bede, p. 16), but Bede, following Orosius, is no doubt thinking of that between the Tyne and the Solway Frith, which was built by Hadrian (A.D. 120). Severus' wall was built A.D. 207-210.

¹ "[This account] is pieced together as an abridgment of Gildas, xi.-xvi.; but the turgidity of his style is chastened, and his faulty grammar in several places corrected" (Moberly, pp. 26, 27).

² On the Picts the last edition of *Chambers' Encyclopædia* remarks: "Four hypotheses have been formed in regard to the language and origin of the Picts. The first, started by Pinkerton and put by Sir Walter Scott into the mouth of the 'Antiquary,' is that they were Teutons, speaking a Gothic dialect; the second, maintained by Dr. Skene, is that they were Gaelic-speaking Celts; . . . the third, due to Professor Rhys, is that the Picts were non-Aryans, whose language was overlaid by loans from Welsh and

Irish; and the fourth, held by two of the most eminent Celtic scholars of the day, Professor Windisch and Dr. Whitley Stokes, is that they were Celts, but more nearly allied to the Cymry than to the Gael. . . . The conclusion to which we come is that the Picts, whatever traces they show of a non-Aryan racial element, . . . spoke a Celtic language belonging to a branch of Celtic allied to the Cymric, . . . and that this dialect of the Gallo-Cymric stock was a wave of Celtic speech from the continent previous to the Gaulish which held England when Cæsar entered Britain."

³ Lat. *legatos*.

⁴ Lat. *epistolis*.

⁵ See 156. b.

⁶ This pair of phrases renders *subjectionem continuam*. What parallel to the use of such synonymous terms may be found in the English Prayer-Book? How is it to be accounted for?

hiera fiend¹ oferwinnan. Ðā² onsendon³ hīe him micelne here tō fultume, and, sōna ðæs-ðe hīe on ðis igland cōmon, ðā campedon hīe⁴ wið hiera fēondum, and him micel wæl ongeslōgon, and of hiera⁵ gemærum ādrifon and āfliemdon⁶; 5 and lārdon ðæt hīe fæsten⁷ worhten him⁸ tō gebeorge wið hiera fēondum; and swā, mid micle sige,⁹ hām fōron.¹⁰

Ðā¹¹ ðæt ðā ongēaton ðā ærran gewinnan,¹² ðæt se Romanisca here wæs onweg gewiten, ðā cōmon hīe sōna mid sciphære on hiera landgemæru, and slōgon¹³ ealle and cweald- 10 on¹³ ðæt hīe gemētton, and swā-swā rīpe ierðe¹⁴ fortrædon and fornōmon, and hīe mid ealle¹⁵ foriermdon. And hīe ðā eft sendon ærendwrecan tō Rome, and wēpendre stefne him fultumes bædon,¹⁶ ðæt¹⁷ se¹⁷ earme ēðel mid ealle¹⁵ ne fordilgod ne wære, nē se nama ðære Romaniscan ðeode,¹⁸ 15 se-ðe mid him swā lange scēan¹⁹ beorhte,¹⁹ fram frēmdra

¹ See 46.

² This may be anywhere between A.D. 388 and 420. See Moberly, p. 27.

³ This clause translates *Quibus mox legio destinatur armata*. Note the use of the active for the passive, which also appears in other sentences of the context.

⁴ The legionaries, apparently.

⁵ Of the Britons; Lat. *socio-rum finibus*.

⁶ Lat. *expulit*. See above, p. 145, n. 6.

⁷ Lat. *murum*.

⁸ See 184. a.

⁹ Lat. *triumpho*. See 175.

¹⁰ A passage of the Latin is

here omitted in the translation, describing the construction of the (earthen) wall, between the Friths of Forth and of Clyde.

¹¹ These three *ðā*'s respectively = *when, then, and the*.

¹² Lat. *inimici*.

¹³ Lat. *cædunt*. See above, p. 145, n. 6.

¹⁴ Lat. *segetem*.

¹⁵ *Mid ealle* = *completely*. See 175.

¹⁶ Lat. *implorantes*.

¹⁷ MS. *ðæt*.

¹⁸ Lat. *provinciae*.

¹⁹ Lat. *claruerat*. Is the Old English to be translated as perfect or as pluperfect? See *scīnan* (18).

ðeoda¹ ungeðwærnesse² fornumen and fordilgod beon sceolde. Ða wæs eft here³ hider send,⁴ se wæs cumende on ungewenedre⁵ tide, on hærfeste. And hie sōna wið hiera fēondum gefuhton, and sige hæfdon, and ealle ðā, ðe ðone⁶ dēað⁶ beswician⁶ meahton, ofer ðone sē norð 5 āfliemdon, ðā-ðe ær, ælce gēare,⁷ ofer ðone sē hlōðedon and hergedon. Ðā gesægdon Romane on ān⁸ Bryttum ðæt hie nō mā ne meahten for hiera gescieldnesse⁹ swā gewinnfullicum¹⁰ fierdum¹¹ swencte¹² beon.¹² Ac hie manedon¹³ and¹³ lārdon¹³ ðæt hie him wāpnu worhten,¹⁴ 10 and mōdes strēngðe nōmen,¹⁵ ðæt hie cāmpoden and wiðstōden hiera fēondum.¹⁶ And hie him ðā ēac tō rāde and tō frōfre fundon ðæt hie gemānelice fæsten geworhten him tō gescieldnesse — stānenne weall rihtre¹⁷ stige¹⁷ fram ēastsā oð westsā, ðær Severus,¹⁸ se cāsere, 15 iu hēt dician and eorðweall gewyrcean; ðone man¹⁹ nū tō-dæg scēawian mæg, eahta fōta²⁰ brādne, and twelf fōta²⁰ hēahne.²¹ Swilce ēac on ðæs sēs wearoðe tō sūð-

¹ See 153. c.² Lat. *improbitate*.³ Lat. *legio*.⁴ Past part.; see 113.⁵ Lat. *inopinata*.⁶ Lat. *evadere*, not *mortem evadere*.⁷ See 176.⁸ On ān = *at once*; it is the Mod. Eng. *anon*, which see in the *New Eng. Dict.*⁹ Lat. *defensionem*.¹⁰ Lat. *laboriosis*.¹¹ Lat. *expeditionibus*.¹² Lat. *fatigari*.¹³ Lat. *monent*. See above, p. 145, n. 6.¹⁴ See 194. b. ¹⁵ See *niman*.¹⁶ The translation here is very free, as is much of this selection.¹⁷ Lat. *recto tramite*; see 160. 1; 176. 2.¹⁸ This is wrong; it is Hadrian's wall that is meant. See p. 144, n. 10, and an article in the *Quarterly Review* for January, 1860.¹⁹ See 89. e.²⁰ See 154. c.²¹ A comparison of this sen-

dæle, ðanan ðe hīe¹ sciphære² on becōm, torras timbredon
 tō gebeorge³ ðæs sæs. Ðā, sōna ðæs-ðe ðis fæsten geworht
 wæs, ðā sealdon hīe him bȳsena⁴ maniga hū hīe him wæpnu
 wyrcean sceolden, and hiera fēondum wiðstandan⁵; and⁶
 5 hīe ðā grētton, and him cȳðdon ðæt hīe nǣfre mā hīe
 sēcean woldon; and hīe sigefæste ofer sǣ fērdon. Ðā⁷
 ðæt ðā Pihtas and Scottas geāxedon, ðæt hīe hām gewitene
 wǣron, and ēac ðæt hīe hider nō⁸ eft mā hīe sēcean ne⁸
 woldon, ðā wǣron hīe ðȳ⁹ bealdran gewordene, and sōna
 10 ealne norðdæl ðises Iglandes oð ðone weall genōmon¹⁰
 and¹⁰ gesetton.¹⁰ Wið ðisum stōd on ðām fæstene ufan-
 weardum¹¹ se earga¹² fēða¹³ Brytta, and ðær forhtiendre¹⁴
 heortan¹⁴ wunode dægēs¹⁵ and nihtes.¹⁵ Ðā sōhton hiera
 gewinnan him searwu, and worhton him hōcas, and mid
 15 ðām tugon hīe earmlice¹⁶ ādūn of ðām wealle; and hīe
 wǣron sōna dēade swā hīe eorðan gesōhton.¹⁷ Hīe ðā
 forlēton ðone weall and hiera byrig,¹⁸ and flugon¹⁹ onweg;

tence with the original will show
 the translator's power and free-
 dom.

¹ Acc. plur.; the Britons.

² Nom. sing.; of the enemy.

The Latin is different.

³ Lat. *prospectum*.

⁴ Lat. *monita*.

⁵ Free translation.

⁶ From this point to the end of
 the sentence = Lat. *et valedicunt*
sociis tanquam ultra non rever-
suri. Quibus ad sua remeantibus.
 Probably A.D. 418.

⁷ From here to **woldon** = Lat.

cognita Scotti Pictique reditus
denegatione.

⁸ See 183. ¹⁰ Lat. *capessunt*.

⁹ See 178. ¹¹ See 166. 1.

¹² Lat. *segnis*.

¹³ Lat. *acies*.

¹⁴ Lat. *trementi corde*. See
 160. 1.

¹⁵ See 74. **Nihtes** is formed
 on the model of **dægēs**, though
 from a feminine **niht**.

¹⁶ Lat. *miserrime*.

¹⁷ The whole sentence is very
 free.

¹⁸ Acc. plur. (52).

¹⁹ See **flēon**.

and hiera gewinnan hīe ēhton and slōgon,¹ and on wæl
 fieldon. Wæs ðis gefeoht wælgimre and strēngre eallum²
 ðām ærgedōnum.³ For-ðon swā-swā scēap⁴ fram wulfum⁵
 and⁵ wildēorum⁵ bēoð fornumene, swā ðā earman ceast-
 erwaran tōslitene⁶ and⁶ fornumene⁶ wæron⁶ fram hiera 5
 fēondum, and hiera æhtum⁷ benæmde, and tō hungre
 gesette.

¹ See slēan.² See 178.⁵ Lat. *feris*.³ Lat. *prioribus*.⁶ Lat. *discerpuntur*.⁴ See 47. What is the modern plural?⁷ See 177.

VII.

THE PASSING OF CHAD.¹

(Bede, *Ecc. Hist.*, Bk. IV., Chap. III.)

Cōm² hē³ mid Æðelðrȳðe⁴ of Eastēnglum; and hē wæs hiere ðegna,⁵ and hūses,⁵ and hiere gefōrscipes,⁵ ofer eall ealdormann. Ðā Godes gelēafa ðā wēox, and hāt wæs, ðā

¹ Chad, Bishop of Lichfield, died March 2, 672. See the *Dict. Nat. Biog.*

² In 660.

³ Ūwini. An interesting memorial of him was discovered, at the end of the last century, in the village of Haddenham, near Ely. It is a stone which appears to have formed the base of a cross, and on one of its sides is the following inscription:—

✠ LVCEM . TVAM . OVINO
DA . DEVS . ET . REQVIĒ
AMEN.

This is, according to Palgrave, perhaps one of the most venerable monuments of Saxon antiq-

uity. It long served as a horse-block, but is now in the north aisle of Ely Cathedral. Dean Merivale of Ely has suggested that the words are meant for a pentameter line (the *m* in *lucem* being elided even before a consonant). For further particulars, see Mayor and Lumby's ed. of Bede, p. 429, and Bright's *Early English Church History*, p. 230.

⁴ St. Etheldred, or Audrey (died 679), whose choice of the island of Ely as the site of a monastery led to the erection of the present cathedral. She was the daughter of Anna, king (not queen) of the East Anglians. What is the etymology of our modern word *tawdry*?

⁵ Dependent on *ealdormann*.

ðohte hē ðæt hē sceolde worulde¹ wiðsacan, and ðæt unāswendenlice swā gedyde; and hine middangeardes ðingum tō ðon ongierede² and² genacodode² ðæt he eall forlēt ðā-ðe hē hæfde, nefne his ānfealdne gegierelan, and cōm tō Læstinga iē, tō ðæm mynstre³ ðæs ārwierðan 5 bisceopes.⁴ Bær him⁵ æxe and adesan on handa; tēcnode in⁶ ðon ðæt hē nālæs tō idelnesse, swā sume ððre, ac tō gewinne, in ðæt⁷ mynster ēode; and ðæt selfe ēac swilce mid dædum gecyðde. And, for-ðon-ðe hē lýt genyhtsumode in smēaunge and in leornunge hāligra 10 gewrita, hē ðy⁸ mā mid his handum wann, and⁹ worhte ðā ðing ðe niedðearflicu wæron. Ðæs¹⁰ is tō tēcne, ðæt hē mid ðone bisceop in ðæm foresprecenum wīcum¹¹ for his ārwierðnesse and for his geornfulnesse¹² betweoh ðā brōðor wæs hæfd. Ðonne¹³ hīe inne¹⁴ hiera leornunge 15

¹ See 26. The word is originally a compound, from *wer*, *man*, and a hypothetical *ald*, *age* (cf. the adj. *eald*, *old*). From *age of man* to *generation* = *the people living at one time*, *mankind*; and from this to *inhabited earth*, the transitions are not violent. The similar changes in the meaning of the Lat. *saeculum* and Gr. *κόσμος*, especially in Biblical usage, will be found suggestive.

² Lat. *exiit*; two words for one. See 162.

³ From what Latin word? Has it the same meaning in 'York Minster'?

⁴ From what Latin (Greek) word?

⁵ See 184. *a*.

⁶ Translate, *by*.

⁷ Why the accusative?

⁸ What is the form of this word in Mod. Eng.? Wherein does it differ from the other Mod. Eng. word of the same form?

⁹ This clause added by the translator.

¹⁰ Dependent on *tēcne*.

¹¹ Lat. *mansione*.

¹² The double phrase translates *pro suæ reverentia devotionis*.

¹³ = *When*.

¹⁴ Adverb; contrasted with *ūte*, next line.

and hiera becrædinge¹ beðodon, ðonne wæs hē ūte wyrcende, swā-hwæt-swā ðearf gesegen² wæs.³

Ðā hē ðā sume³ dæge³ hwæthwugu swilces⁴ ūte dyde, and his gefēran tō byrig tō ciricean ðodon, swā hīe gelōm-
 5 lice dydon, and se bisceop, āna in ðære ciricean,⁵ oððe in becrædinge oððe in gebedum geornfull wæs, ðā gehierde hē sēmninga, swā-swā hē eft æfter ðon sægde, ðā swēt-
 estan stefne⁶ and ðā fægerestan, singendra and blissiendra,⁷ of heofonum oð eorðan āstigan. Ðā stefne⁸ and
 10 ðone sang⁹ hē cwæð ðæt hē ærest gehierde fram ēast-sūðdæle heofones, ðæt is fram hēanesse ðære winterlican sunnan ūpganges; and ðanan tō him styccemælum⁹ nēalæcton, oð-ðæt hē^{9a} becōm tō ðæcean¹⁰ ðære ciricean ðe¹¹ se bisceop in wæs; and, ingangende, eall¹² gefylde, and in
 15 ymbhwyrfte ymbsealde. And hē ðā geornlice his mōd¹³ āðenede¹³ in ðā ðing ðe hē gehierde. Ðā gehierde hē eft swā-swā¹⁴ healfre tīde fæce,¹⁵ of hrōfe ðære ilcan ciricean ūpāstigan ðone ilcan blissesang,¹⁶ and, ðy ilcan wege¹⁷ ðe hē ær cōm, ūp oð heofonas mid unāsēcgendre¹⁸
 20 swētnesse eft hweorfan.¹⁹

¹ MS. becrædon.

² Lat. *videbantur*.

³ See 176.

⁴ See 154. b.

⁵ Lat. *oratorio loci*. The monks had gone to the church. Cf. below, p. 153, l. 7.

⁶ See 169. For this word see Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 1704.

⁷ Lat. *vocem suavisissimam cantantium atque lætantium*. What adjective is concealed in bliss- (see 34)?

⁸ Acc. after *gehierde*.

⁹ See 72.

^{9a} See sang.

¹⁰ Lat. *tectum*, for which l. 17 has *hrōf*.

¹¹ Governed by *in*.

¹² Acc. sing.

¹³ Lat. *animum intenderet*.

¹⁴ Lat. *quasi*. ¹⁵ See 176.

¹⁶ Lat. *lætitiæ canticum*. See 169. ¹⁷ See 176. 2.

¹⁸ Lat. *ineffabili*.

¹⁹ Lat. *reverti*.

Ðā wunode hē ðær sum¹ fæc¹ tide,¹ wundriende and wafiende; and mid behygdigum mōde ðohte and smēade hwæt ðā ðing bēon sceolden. Ðā ontȳnde se bisceop ðæt eagðȳrel² ðære ciricean, and mid his handa slōg tācen, swā-swā his gewuna wæs gif hwile mann ūte wære, ðæt hē in tō him ēode. Ðā ēode hē sōna in tō him. Cwæð hē, se bisceop, him tō³: “Gang hraðe tō ciricean,⁴ and hāt⁵ ūre seofon brōðor hider tō mē cuman; and ðū ēac swilce mid wes.”⁶ Ðā hīe ðā tō him cōmon, ðā manode hē hīe ærest ðæt hīe betwēonan him ðæt mægen⁷ lufe⁸ and sibbe,⁸ and betwēon⁹ eallum Godes mannum geornlice hēolden; and ēac swilce ðā gesetennesse ðæs regollican ðeodscipes,¹⁰ ðe hīe fram him geleornodon, and on him gesāwon, oððe in ðære forðgelēoredra fædra dædum oððe godcundum gemete, ðæt hīe ðā ungewērgedre¹¹ geornfulnessse¹¹ fylgden and læsten.¹² Æfter ðon hē underðiedde,¹³ and him sægde ðæt se dæg swiðe nēah stōde his forðfōre,¹⁴ and ðus cwæð: “Se lēofa¹⁵ cuma and se lufiendlica,¹⁵ se-ðe gewunode ūre brōðor nēosian, sē cōm swilce

¹ Lat. *aliquantulum horæ* (170).

² In what Mod. Eng. word is a disguised form of -ðȳrel to be found? What is the etymology of *window*?

³ See 201. 1.

⁴ What is the etymology of *church*? From what language is it originally derived?

⁵ See *hātan*.

⁶ Imper. sing. When followed by the adj. *hāl*, what Mod. Eng. word does it give rise to?

⁷ Lat. *virtutem*.

⁸ See 153. i.

⁹ Lat. *ad* = *toward*, rather than *among*.

¹⁰ Lat. *instituta disciplinæ regularis*.

¹¹ See 174; 160. 1.

¹² How is this related to the Mod. Eng. verb *last*, and to the German *leisten*?

¹³ Lat. *subjunct*.

¹⁴ Dependent on *dæg*.

¹⁵ Lat. *amabilis*.

tō-dæg tō mē, and mē of worulde ciegde and laðode. For-ðon gē ðonne nū ęfthweorfað¹ tō ciricean, and biddað¹ ūre brōðor ðæt hīe mīne forðfōre mid hīera gebedum and bēnum Dryhtne bebēoden²; and swilce ēac hīera selfra
 5 forðfōre, ðære tīd is uncūð,³ ðæt hīe gemynen⁴ mid wæccenum and gebedum and mid gōdum⁵ forecuman.⁶

Mid-ðy hē ðā ðās word, and ðises gemetes manigu, tō him sprecende wæs, and hīe, onfangenre⁷ his blētsunge,⁷ swīðe unrōte fram him ēodon, ðā hwearf sē⁸ āna⁸ ęft⁹ in
 10 tō him se-ðe ðone heofonlican sang gehīerde, and hine ēaðmōdlice on eorðan āstreahte fore ðone bisceop, and ðus cwæð: “Mīn fæder, mōt¹⁰ ic ðē ohtes¹¹ āxian”? Cwæð hē: “Āxa ðæs¹¹ ðū wille.” Ðā cwæð hē: “Ic ðē lā hālsie and bidde for Godes lufe ðæt ðū mē
 15 gesęge¹² hwæt se sang wære blissiendra ðe¹³ ic gehīerde, of heofonum cumendra¹⁴ ofer ðās ciricean,¹⁵ and, æfter tide,¹⁶ ęfthweorfendra tō heofonum.” Andswarode hē, se bisceop: “Gif ðū sanges stefne gehīerde, and ðū heofonlic weorod ongēate ofer ūs ēac cuman, ic ðē
 20 bebēode on Dryhtnes naman ðæt ðū ðæt nānigum męnn

¹ Here are two independent verbs, where the Latin has *reverentes . . . dicite*.

² Lat. *commendent*.

³ What change of meaning in the modern word *uncouth*? How related to the ancient meaning?

⁴ See 134.

⁵ According to the Latin, *weorcum* should be supplied.

⁶ Dependent on *gemynen*.

⁷ See 167.

⁸ Lat. *ipse solus*, meaning Ōwini.

⁹ Belongs with *hwearf*; *hwearf . . . ęft* = Lat. *rediit*.

¹⁰ See 137.

¹¹ See 156.

¹² See 194. *b*.

¹³ Refers to *sang*.

¹⁴ Belongs to *blissiendra*.

¹⁵ Lat. *oratorium*. See above, p. 152, n. 5.

¹⁶ Lat. *tempus*.

cȳðe¹ nē¹ secge¹ ær mīnre forðfōre. Ic ðe sōðlice secge
ðætte ðæt wæron² engla gāstas ðe ðær cōmon, ðā mē tō
ðæm heofonlicum mēdum clegdon and lædedon ðā ic simle
lufode and wilnode. And, æfter seofon dagum, hie eft-
hweorfende³ and cumende³ mē gehēton, and mē ðonne 5
mid him lædan woldon.”

Ðæt wæs swā sōðlice mid dæde gefylled swā him tō⁴
cweden wæs. Ðā wæs hē sōna gehrinen lichamlicre⁵
untrymnesse,⁶ and sēo⁶ dæghwæmlice wēox and hefigode;
and ðā, ðȳ seofodan dæge,⁷ swā him gehāten wæs, æfter- 10
ðon-ðe his forðfōre getrymede⁸ mid onfangennesse ðæs
Dryhtenlican lichaman and blōdes, [ðætte⁹] sēo hālge
sāwl wæs outlesed fram ðæs lichaman hefignessum,¹⁰ and
mid engla lāttēowdōme¹¹ and gefērsceipe, swā riht¹² is tō
geliefanne, ðā ēcean gefēan and ðā heofonlican ēadig- 15
nesse¹³ gestāh and gesōhte. Is ðæt hwilc¹⁴ wundor ðeah-
ðe hē ðone dæg his dēaðes, oððe mā,¹⁵ ðone Dryhtnes
dæg, bliðe gesāwe, ðone hē simle sorgiende bād oð-ðæt
hē cōme?

¹ Lat. *dicas*.

² See 189. 3.

³ These translate the Lat. future part. *redituros*. Supply *would be* in translation, or *would* with the finite verb. The future participle of the following clause, *adducturos*, is translated by a finite verb.

⁴ Governs *him*, or may be regarded as belonging to the following verb (201. 1).

⁵ See 174; 160. 1.

⁶ Dem. pron. Translate by *that*.

⁷ See 176.

⁸ Supply *hē* as the subject.

⁹ The MS. has *ðætte*, but the sense does not require it.

¹⁰ Lat. *ergastulo*.

¹¹ See 33 (15d-).

¹² Lat. *fas*.

¹³ Acc. plur.

¹⁴ Translate, *any*.

¹⁵ Lat. *potius*.

Every high honor in this world is but
 with dangers just as the worldly honor
 is greater just so much fiercer are
 the dangers. Some are able according
 to that by the struggle to persevere
 and learn that that when it
 grows so that it lifts itself up
 above all other trees and species
 its self

VIII.

THE DANGERS OF GREATNESS.

(From Wulfstan's Homilies, No. 49.)

[Wulfstan — also known by his Latinized name, Lupus — was Bishop of Worcester and Archbishop of York from 1002 to 1023. This homily is one of those attributed to him, but, according to Napier, with insufficient reason, as a portion of it is found in the Blickling Homilies, the manuscript of which bears the date of 971.]

These high honors but with dangers

Æghwile heah ār, hēr on worulde, bið mid frēcnessum¹
 ymbseald²; efne swā³ ðā woruldgeðyngðā beoð māran, swā
 ðā frēcnessa beoð swiðran. Swā wē magon, be ðām, ðā
 bȳsena oncnāwan and ongietan.⁴ Ðæt trēow, ðonne, ðe
 5 wiexð⁵ on ðām wudubearwe, ðæt⁶ hit hlifað ūp ofer eall
 ðā ōru trēowu and bræt^{6a} hit,⁷ ðonne semninga storm⁸
assail gestent, and se stranga wind,⁹ ðonne¹⁰ his hit swiðlicr
moved and tossed about them gewæged and geswenged ðonne se oðer wudu.¹¹ Swā bið
 10 eac gelice be ðām heacnum and torrum,¹² ðonne hīe

¹ See 144.

² See 114.

³ Swā . . . māran, swā . . . swiðran = the greater, the fiercer.

Note the tendency to antithesis.

⁴ Observe the redundancy.

⁵ See weaxan. ⁶ = so that.

^{6a} See brædan (34).

⁷ See 134. b.

⁸ Note the alliteration.

⁹ Second subject of gestent.

¹⁰ Frequently the second correlative, in such pairs as ðonne . . . ðonne, ðā . . . ðā, need not be translated; it is frequently followed by an inverted order, as here, the verb preceding its subject. See 202.

¹¹ Se oðer wudu = the rest of the forest, not the other wood.

¹² Probably here = crag.

Thus far hlifiað feorr ūp ofer ðā ōðre¹ eorðan, hīe ðonne sēmnunga feallan onginnnað,² and full ðearlice hrēosan³ tō eorðan. Swilce⁴ ēac be ðām hēagum⁵ muntum and dūnum,⁶ ðā-ðe hēah standað ofer ealne middangeard, ðā-hwæðre wite habbað ðæs ealdordōmes, ðæt hīe bēoð geneahhe mid heofonfýre⁷ geðrēade and geðræste, and mid liegum ge-

¹ See p. 156, n. 12.

² This resembles the use of *gin* in Chaucer, almost as an auxiliary tense-sign, like *do* in Mod. Eng., the latter not being thus used in OE. In Chaucer it usually occurs as the preterit *gan*, e.g. in the *Clerk's Tale*, 392: "til the sonne gan descende." See Lounsbury's *History of the English Language*. An interesting parallel is to be found in New Testament Greek, as, for example, Acts 1. 1: "The former treatise I made, O Theophilus, concerning all that Jesus began (ἤρξατο) both to do and to teach." According to Thayer, however (*Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament*), there is in its employment always a sense of *beginning*, in its proper meaning.

³ Dependent, like *feallan*, on *onginnnað*. Give the ind. pret. plur.

⁴ It would be interesting to know from what literary source these illustrations are ultimately derived. They remind one of

Shakespeare (*Rich. III.*, 1. 3. 259-260):—

They that stand high have many
blasts to shake them;
And if they fall, they dash them-
selves to pieces.

Cf. also *3 Hen. VI.*, 5. 2. 11-15. No doubt many Elizabethan parallels could be found; I have noted in Chapman, *Byron's Conspiracy*, Act 3, Scene 1 (p. 232 of Shepherd's ed.), and *Byron's Tragedy*, Act 5, Scene 1 (*Ib.*, p. 272). Perhaps the Elizabethans may have derived them from Seneca; cf. the Chorus in Act 4 of the *Hippolytus*, vv. 1123-1143; *Hercules Furens* 201; *Œdipus* 8-11. Seneca may have caught a suggestion from Sophocles, though the parallel is somewhat remote; see the latter's *Antigone*, vv. 712-717, and Horace, *C. II.* 10.

⁵ See 58. 1.

⁶ Redundant. What is *dūn* in Mod. Eng. (24)? Whence is the adverb *down* derived?

⁷ Note the poetical term.

slægene. Swā ðā hēan mihta¹ hēr on worulde hrēosað, and feallað,² and tō lore weorðað, and ðisse³ worulde³ welan weorðað tō sorge, and ðās eorðlican wundor weorðað tō nāhte.⁴

- 5 Ðeah wē ðisse worulde wlenca⁵ tilien⁶ swiðe, and in wuldre⁵ seinen⁶ swiðe; ðeah wē ūs gescierpen⁶ mid ðȳ rēadestan gōdwebbe,⁵ and gefrætween⁶ mid⁷ ðȳ beorhtestan golde,⁵ and mid⁷ ðæm dēorwierðestum gimum⁵ ūtan ymbhōn⁶; hwæðre⁸ wē sculon on nearonesse ende⁹
- 10 gebīdan. Ðeah-ðe ðā mihtigestan and ðā rīcestan hāten⁶ him¹⁰ rēste gewyrcean of marmanstāne,¹¹ and mid goldfrætwum and mid gimcynnum eall āstāned, and mid seolfrenum rūwum and gōdwebbe eall oferwigen, and mid dēorwierðum wirtgemengnessum eall gestrēded,¹² and
- 15 mid goldlēafum gestrēowod ymbūtan, hwæðre⁸ se bitera dēað ðæt tōdæleð eall. Ðonne bið sēo gleng āgoten,¹³ and se ðrym tōbrocen, and ðā gimmas tōglidene, and ðæt gold tōsceacen, and ðā lichaman tōhrorene¹⁴ and tō dūst¹⁵ gewordene.

¹ This suggests Seneca (*Œdipus*, Act 1, v. 11):—

Imperia sic excelsa Fortunæ obja-cent.

² Pleonastic.

³ Genitive, dependent on **welan**.

⁴ Cf. Mod. Eng. *come to naught*.

⁵ Note the alliteration.

⁶ In what mood and tense are these verbs, and why?

⁷ **Mid** governs both the dative and the instrumental (175).

⁸ This word might be omitted in translation; see p. 156, n. 10.

⁹ Object of **gebīdan**.

¹⁰ See 184. a.

¹¹ Which part of this word is native, and which foreign?

¹² An instance of a strong verb (104; cf. 28) which has already become weak in OE.

¹³ Note the parallelism and the enumeration.

¹⁴ From what verb (37)?

¹⁵ See 24.

IX.

DUTIES OF THE RICH TOWARD THE POOR.

(From the same Homily as the last.)

Se Hælend cwæð tō ðæm wlancan¹: "For hwȳ wære ðū swā fæsthafof mīnra gōda, ðe ic ðē sealde? Tō hwon² rēcelēasodeſt ðū ðære giefe, ðe ic ðē geaf? Ic ðē nū āfierre³ fram mīnre ſēlene, ðe ic ðē forgeaf; ðonne biſt³ ðū wædla on woruldlife. For hwon² noldeſt⁴ ðū 5 geðencean ðæt ic wille⁵ forgielðan æghwilcum mēnn āne gōde dæd, ðe for mīnum naman mann gedēð? Mid hundtēontigum ic hit him forgielde,³ swā hit is on mīnum godspelle gecweden and geſæd,⁶ 'Swā-hwæt-swā⁷ gē ſellað ānum of mīnum ðæm læſtum,⁸ gē hit ſimle mē 10 ſellað,⁹ and ic ēow wið¹⁰ ðæm geſelle³ ēcne drēam¹¹ on heofonum.'

¹ From what OE. word is the Mod. Eng. *rich* derived (see Skeat, *Prin.*, p. 61)? From what OE. meaning is the modern signification derived?

² Note Wulfstan's use of *tō hwon*, for *hwon*, in the sense of *why*. See 88.

³ See 188.

⁴ See 139.

⁵ Why should not the preterit be used here?

⁶ Pleonastic.

⁷ What portion of this is lost, and how is it replaced, in the Mod. Eng. *whatsoever*?

⁸ See 68.

⁹ Cf. the form of this sentence with that on p. 135, l. 14.

¹⁰ = *in return for*. How is this to be reconciled with other senses of *wið*?

¹¹ Not *dream*, but *joy, bliss*.

Ðū mann, tō hwon eart ðū mē swā ungeðancfull mīnra¹
 giefena? Hwæt! ic ðē gescēop and geliffæste, and æg-
 hwæt² ðæs ðe ðū hæfst³ ic ðē sealde. Mīn is eall ðæt
 ðū hæfst, and ðīn nis nān wiht.⁴ Ic hit eall āfierre
 5 fram ðē; ðū leofa⁵ būtan mē, gif ðū mæge.⁶ Ðē ic hit
 sealde, tō⁷ ðon⁷ ðæt⁷ ðū hit sceoldest¹² ðearfum dælan. Ic
 swērie ðurh mē⁸ selfne ðæt ic eom se ilca God ðe ðone
 weligan and ðone hēanan geworhte mid mīnum handum.
 Ðæt⁹ ic wolde, ðæt ðū mīne ðearfan fēddest,¹² ðonne hīe
 10 wæron ðē biddende mīnra¹⁰ gōða,¹⁰ and ðū him simle
 tīde¹¹ forwierndest. For hwon noldest ðū hit⁹ geðencean,
 gif ðū him mildheortnesse on gecyðdest,¹² ðæt ðū ne
 sceoldest¹² ðæs¹³ nān ðing forlēosan, ðe¹⁴ ðū him dydest,
 nē mē on ðære sēlene ābelgan mīnes¹⁵ āgnes¹⁵? Tō
 15 hwon āgnodest ðū ðē ānum ðæt ic inc¹⁶ bām¹⁷ sealde?
 Tō hwon fēddest ðū ðē ænne of ðām ðe ic inc¹⁶ bām¹⁷
 gescēop tō¹⁸ welan, and tō¹⁸ wiste, and tō¹⁸ feorhnēre?
 Tō hwon hēolde¹⁹ ðū hit ðē ānum and ðīnum bearnum,
 ðæt meahhte manigum genyhtsumian²⁰? Unieðe ðē wæs

¹ See 155.² See 89. c. ³ See 121.

⁴ In what two Mod. Eng. words
 does *wiht* appear? From what
 OE. forms are *aught* and *naught*
 derived?

⁵ See 122 and 198.⁶ = *canst*, not *mayst* (135).⁷ = *in order that*.

⁸ What has this accusative be-
 come in Mod. Eng.?

⁹ Anticipative of the following
 noun-clause.

¹⁰ See 156. b.

¹¹ Not to be confounded with
tīde. See 156. j.

¹² Optative more regular.¹³ See 154. a.

¹⁴ Refers to its antecedent
ðæs.

¹⁵ Dependent on *sēlene*.¹⁶ Note this rare dual (81).¹⁷ See 79.¹⁸ = *for*, *as*.¹⁹ From what infinitive?²⁰ The sense is pluperfect.

ðæt ðū hit eall ne meahtest gefæstnian, nē mid inseglum beclȳsan. Wēnst ðū ðæt hit¹ ðīn sīe ðæt sēo eorðe ðē forðbringð? Hēo² ðē grēwð,³ and blēwð,³ and sǣd lǣt,⁴ and andlīfan bringð. Ic nū āfierre mīnne fultum fram ðē; hafa⁵ ðū æt⁶ ðīnum gewinne ðæt ðū mæge, and æt⁶ 5 ðīnum geswince. Ic ðē⁷ ætbrēde⁸ mīne rēnas,⁸ ðæt hīe ðīnre eorðan⁹ ne rīnen.¹⁰ Ic āfierre fram ðē mīne mildheortnesse, and ðonne bið sōna gecȳðed ðīn iermðu, and ætīewed.

Gif ðū wēne¹¹ ðæt hit ðīn bōcland¹² sīe ðæt ðū on 10 eardast, and on āgne æht¹³ geseald, hit ðonne wǣron¹⁰ mīne wæteru, ðā-ðe on heofonum wǣron, ðonne ic mīne giefre eorðwarum dǣlde. Gif ðū miht hæbbe,¹¹ dǣl rēnas ofer ðīne eorðan. Gif ðū strang sīe, sȳle wǣstmas ðīnre eorðan. Ic āhierde mīne sunnan, and hēo gebierht; ðonne 15 forbærnð¹² hēo ealle ðīne æceras, and ðonne bist¹⁵ ðū dǣl-lēas¹⁶ mīnes rēnes,¹⁷ and ðē ðonne bið¹⁵ ðīn eorðe īdel and unnyt gōða¹⁸ gehwilces.¹⁹ Mīne ðearfan libbað be mē; gif ðū mæge,¹¹ wuna būtan mē. Mīne ðearfan mē ealne²⁰ weg²⁰ habbað, and ic hīe nǣfre ne forlǣte.”

20

¹ Anticipative of *ðæt*.² Refers to what?³ See 109.⁴ See *lǣdan*.⁵ See 121 and 198.⁶ = *from*; cf. *at one's hands*.⁷ See 164.⁸ See 28.⁹ See 161.¹⁰ MS. *rīnað*.¹¹ See 198. *d*.¹² Land held by *bōc* or *charter*, *freehold estate*; distinguished from *folcland*, *communal prop-**erty*. The term is explained by the following clause.¹³ See 172. 1.¹⁴ See 189. 3.¹⁵ Are these presents or futures?¹⁶ See 146.¹⁷ See 155. *a*.¹⁸ Dependent on *gehwilces*. See 154. *b*.¹⁹ Dependent on *īdel* and *unnyt*. See 155. *a*.²⁰ See 170. Mod. Eng. *always*.

X.

ALFRED'S PREFACE TO BOETHIUS.

(Prefixed to his translation.)

Ælfred cyning wæs ^{trans later} wealhstod¹ ðisse bēc, and hīe of
 Boclādene² on Englisc ^{turns} wende, swā hēo ^{now} nū is gedōn.
 Hwīlum hē sette word be worde, hwīlum andgiet of
 andgiete, swā-swā hē hit ^{as} ðā sweetolost and andgiet-
 5 fulcōst gerecean meahte for ðām mislicum and manig-
 fealdum woruþ bisgum ðe hine oft ^{clearness} ægðer ge on mōde
 ge on lichaman bisgedon. Ðā bisga³ ūs sind swīðe
 earpōrime ðe on his dagum on ðā rīcu becōmon ðe hē
 underfangen hæfde, and ðeah, ðā hē ðās bōc hæfde
 10 gelēornod, and of Lādene tō Ēngliscum spelle gewend,
 ðā geworhte hē hīe eft tō lēoðe, swā-swā hēo nū gedōn
 is. And nū bitt⁴ and for Godes naman hālsað ælcne
 ðæra ðe ðās bōc rædan lyste,⁵ ðæt hē for hine gebidde,
 and him ne wīte gif hē⁶ hit rihtlicor ongiete ðonne hē⁷
 15 meahte; for-ðām-ðe ælc mann sceal be his andgietes
 mæðe, and be his æmettan, sprecað ðæt hē spricð, and
 dōn ðæt-ðæt hē dēð.

¹ **Wealh-** signifies *foreign* (see *walnut*), and sometimes *servant*, orig. *Celtic*, *Celt* (cf. *Wales*, *Welsh*, *Cornwall*), from *Volca*, the name of a Celtic tribe (*Cæsar*, *Gallia* War, Bk. VII.).

² Perhaps originally in contrast to the Latin spoken in Britain.

³ See 51. a.

⁴ Supply *hē*.

⁵ See 190.

⁶ The reader.

⁷ Alfred.

XI.

A PRAYER OF KING ALFRED.

(From the end of his translation of Boethius.)

Dryhten,¹ ælmihtiga God,¹ Wyrhta and Wealdend ealra gesceafta, ic bidde ðe for ðinre miclan mildheortnesse, and for ðære hālgan rōde tǣcne,² and for Sanctæ Marian mægðhāde, and for Sancti Michaeles gehīersumnesse, and for ealra ðinra hālgena³ lufan and hiera earnungum, ðæt 5
 ðū mē gewissie⁴ bēt ðonne ic āworhte tō ðe; and gewissa mē tō ðinum willan, and tō mīnre sǣwle ðearfe,⁵ bēt ðonne ic self cunne⁶; and gestaðela mīn mōd tō ðinum willan and tō mīnre sǣwle ðearfe; and gestranga mē wið ðæs dēofles³ costnungum; and āfierr fram mē ðā fūlan gālnesse and ælce 10
 unrihtwīsnesse; and gescield mē wið mīnum wiðerwinnum, gesewenlicum and ungesewenlicum; and tǣc mē ðinne willan⁷ tō wyrceanne; ðæt ic mæge⁸ ðe inweardlice lufian tō foran eallum ðingum, mid clǣnum geðance and mid clǣnum lichaman. For-ðon-ðe ðū eart mīn Scieppend,⁹ and mīn 15
 Āliesend, mīn Fultum, mīn Frōfor, mīn Trēownes, and mīn Tōhopa. Sīe ðe lof and wuldor nū and ā ā ā, tō worulde būtan æghwīlcum ende. Amen.

¹ See 152.

⁴ See 194. *b.*

⁷ Object of **wyrceanne**.

² Governed by **for**.

⁵ See 196.

⁸ See 196. *d.*

³ See 153. *c.*

⁶ Optative (130).

⁹ See 150.

XII.

APOLLONIUS OF TYRE.

[The Old English version of the *Romance of Apollonius*, from which our extract is taken, belongs, according to Wülker, to the second third of the eleventh century; according to Ebert, to its beginning; and according to Riese, most probably to the tenth. The original story was almost certainly written in Greek, probably in the third century of our era, and by an imitator of Xenophon of Ephesus. This is lost, and is only represented by a Latin version, which may have been made in the same century, and in any case not later than the sixth, by a writer of no great education, who introduced Christian terms and conceptions, added some things, and retrenched others. Over a hundred manuscripts of this Latin version are known, of which twelve are in England. Scarcely any two manuscripts agree, and the discrepancies are often great; still, for convenience, they have been grouped into three main classes. To the third of these, which is not the equal of the other two, the immediate original of our version must have belonged, resembling most nearly a manuscript of the Bodleian Library (Laud H. 39), and, at the next further remove, one of the British Museum (Sloan. 1619).

The popularity of the romance is attested not only by the number and variety of the Latin manuscripts, but no less by the mediæval and subsequent translations into almost every modern language. Thus, for example, there is in Old French a romance of *Jourdain de Blaie*, the scene being laid in the time of Charlemagne, and the temple of Diana being converted into a nunnery.

An abridgment of the Latin version found its way into the *Gesta Romanorum*, as No. 153 of that collection. In the twelfth century the story was incorporated into the *Pantheon* of Godfrey of Viterbo, whence it was turned into English verse by Gower, in his *Confessio Amantis* (Pauli's edition 3. 284 ff.; Morley's abridgment, in *The Carisbrooke Library*, pp. 410-431). From Gower it was borrowed by Shakespeare, or whoever was the author of the drama which passes under his name, as the groundwork of *Pericles, Prince of Tyre*; the name Pericles being perhaps adapted from the Pyrocles of Sidney's *Arcadia*. The scenes of *Pericles* which may be compared with our extract are the 1st, 2d, 3d, and 5th of Act II., and the 3d of Act V.

The Old English *Apollonius* was edited by Thorpe, in 1834, from MS. S. 18. 201 of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and to this edition the student

is referred for the spelling and punctuation of the original. It is only a fragment, breaking off in the midst, and recommencing near the end of the tale, as we have indicated below.

Further information will be found in Rohde, *Der griechische Roman*, Leipzig, 1876; Teuffel, *History of Latin Literature*, § 489; Hagen, *Der Roman vom König Apollonius von Tyrus*, Berlin, 1878 (*Sammlung gemeinverständlicher wissenschaftlicher Vorträge*, Serie 13, Nr. 303, pp. 561-592); Warton, *History of English Poetry* 2. 302-303; and Riese's edition of the Latin, which is the standard (Leipzig, 1871), and costs but a trifle.

Besides the Tudor versions, there is an English translation in Thorpe's edition, and another — of course not adhering closely to our text — in Swan's rendering of the *Gesta Romanorum* (Bohn Library)].

The Shipwreck.

Apollonius¹ hīe bād ealle grētan,² and on scip āstāh.³
Mid-ðȳ-ðe hīe ongunnon ðā rōwan,⁴ and hīe forðweard
wæron on hiera weg, ðā wearð ðære sǣ smyltnes āwēnd
fǣringa betweox twām tīdum,⁵ and wearð miclu hrēohnes
āweaht, swā ðæt sēo sǣ cnysede ðā heofonlican tunglu,⁶ 5
and ðæt gewealc ðæra ȳða hwaðerode mid windum. Ðær-
tō-ēcācan cōmon ēastnorðerne windas, and se angrīslīca
sūðwesterna wind him ongēan stōd,⁷ and ðæt scip eall

¹ Apollonius, King of Tyre, has fled from the cruelty and treachery of Antiochus, King of Antioch, on a richly freighted vessel, and taken refuge with the citizens of Tarsus. Finding the citizens in extremity, on account of a prevalent famine, he relieves their necessities by liberal gifts, whereupon they erect a statue of him in the market-place. But notwithstanding the gratitude of his beneficiaries, he finds it expedient to leave them, and embarks for

Cyrene, on the African coast. It is at this point that our selection begins.

² Observe the ellipsis, — *bade greet them all* — where the subject of the infinitive is to be supplied.

³ See 28. ⁴ See 199. b.

⁵ Lat. *intra duas horas diei*.

⁶ This seems to be a reminiscence of Virgil, *Æneid* I. 103.

⁷ Lat. (verse): *Hinc Notus, hinc Boreas, hinc horridus Africus in-stat*.

tōbærst on ðisse egeslican hrēohnesse. Apollonius¹ gefēran ealle forwurdon² tō dēaðe, and Apollonius āna³ becōm mid sunde tō Pentapolim ðāem Cyreniscan lande, and ðær ūpōde on ðāem strande. Ðā stōd hē nacod on ðāem strande, and
 5 behēold ðā sǣ, and cwæð:

“Ēalā! ðū sǣ Neptune! manna berēafiend^{3a} and unscēð-
 ðigra beswicend^{3a}! ðu eart wælhrēowra ðonne Antiochus se
 cyning. For mīnum ðingum ðū gehēolde ðās wælhrēow-
 nesse, ðæt ic ðurh ðē gewurde⁴ wǣdla⁵ and ðearfa, and
 10 ðæt se wælhrēowa cyning mē ðȳ iēð⁶ fordōn meahte.
 Hwider mæg ic nū faran? Hwæs⁷ mæg ic biddan?
 Oððe hwā giefð⁸ ðāem uncūðan⁹ lifes fultum?”

Apollonius and the Fisherman.

Mid-ðȳ-ðe hē ðās ðing wæs sprecende tō him selfum,
 ðā fāringa geseah hē sumne fiscere¹⁰ gān, tō ðāem hē
 15 beseah, and ðus sārlice cwæð¹¹: “Gemiltsa mē,¹² ðū ealda
 mann, sīe¹³ ðæt ðū sīe. Gemiltsa mē nacodum forlid-
 enum. Næs¹⁴ nā of earmlicum¹⁵ byrdum¹⁶ geboren; and,

¹ The Latin endings of proper nouns are not always a guide to the case (54). Here we have the genitive.

² See *forweorðan*.

³ See 79.

^{3a} See 43. 6.

⁴ MS. *gewurðe*.

⁵ See 150.

⁶ MS. *eaðe*. See 178.

⁷ See 156. *b*.

⁸ Zupitza's emendation for MS. *gif*.

⁹ See 55 and 181.

¹⁰ See 169.

¹¹ In the original, he falls at the fisherman's feet, and bursts into tears. What reason may have led to the change?

¹² See 164. *g*.

¹³ See 193. *c*.

¹⁴ See 189, note.

¹⁵ Lat. *humilibus*.

¹⁶ Plural, where we should expect the singular.

ðæs-ðe¹ ðū geare forwite hwæm ðū gemiltsie,² ic eom Apollonius, se Tyrisca³ ealdormann.⁴

Ðā, sōna swā se fiscere⁵ geseah ðæt se geonga mann æt his fōtum læg, hē mid mildheortnesse hine upāhof, and lādde hine mid him tō his hūse, and ðā ēstas⁶ him 5 beforan lēgde ðe hē him tō bēodanne hæfde. Ðā giet hē wolde, be his mihte, māran ārfæstnesse⁷ him gecyðan; tōslāt ðā his wāfels on twā, and sealde Apollonie ðone healfan dæl, ðus cweðende: “Nim ðæt ic ðē tō sellanne hæbbe, and gā intō ðære ceastre. Wēn⁸ is⁸ ðæt ðū 10 gemēte⁹ sumne ðæt^{9a} ðē gemiltsie.¹⁰ Gif ðū ne finde¹¹ nænne ðe ðē gemiltsian wille, wēnd ðonne hider ongēan, and genyhtsumien¹² unc¹³ bām mīne lýtlan¹⁴ æhta; far ðē¹⁵ on fiscnoð¹⁶ mid mē. Ðeah-hwæðre ic myngie ðē, gif ðū, fultumiendum¹⁷ Gode, becymst tō ðinum ærran weorðmynte, 15 ðæt ðū ne forgiete¹⁸ mīnne ðearfendlican gegierelan.”

Ðā cwæð Apollonius: “Gif ic ðē¹⁹ ne geðence ðonne mē bēt bið,²⁰ ic wýsce²¹ ðæt ic eft forlidennesses gefare, and ðinne²² gelican²² eft ne gemēte.”

¹ Here = *in order that*. See 157. 1.

² See 195.

³ Proper adjectives in *-isc*, following the Latin, are often used where we employ the genitive. Translate, *of Tyre*.

⁴ Lat. *princeps*. ⁵ See 143.

⁶ Lat. *epulas*.

⁷ MS. *fæstnesse*. Lat. *pietati*.

⁸ Lat. *forsitan*. ⁹ See 194. a.

^{9a} Neut. for masc. ¹⁰ See 195.

¹¹ See 193. d.

¹² See 193. a.

¹³ Note the rare dual (81).

¹⁴ See 55.

¹⁵ See 184. a.

¹⁶ See 172. 1.

¹⁷ See 167. *Gode* is supplied; the Latin has *deo favente*.

¹⁸ See 194. b.

¹⁹ Acc.

²⁰ Present or future? Could Mod. Eng. *is* be used to translate it?

²¹ See 30, and 194. b.

²² Mod. Eng. still has *thy like*. See 181.

The Incidents in the Gymnasium.

Æfter ðisum wordum hē ðode on ðone weg ðe him
 getæht¹ wæs, oð-ðæt hē becōm tō ðære ceastre geate, and
 ðær inēode. Mid-ðy-ðe hē ðohte hwone hē biddan meahthe
 lifes fultumes,² ðā geseah hē ænne nacodne cnapan geond
 5 ðā stræte iernan. Sē wæs mid³ ȝle gesmierwed, and mid
 scīetan begyrd, and bær geongra⁴ manna⁴ plegan⁴ on handa,
 tō ðām bæðstēde⁵ belimpende.⁶ And cleopode⁷ micelre
 stefne,⁸ and cwæð: “Gehiere,⁹ gē ceasterwaran¹⁰! Gehiere,
 gē ȝlðeodige,¹¹ frige and ðeowe, æðele and unæðele! Se
 10 bæðstēde is open.”

Ðā-ðā Apollonius ðæt gehierde, hē hine unscrȳdde ðām¹²
 healfan sciccelse ðe hē on hæfde, and ðode intō ðām ðwēale.¹³
 And mid-ðy-ðe hē behēold hiera ānra¹⁴ gehwilcne on hiera
 weorce, hē sōhte his gelican,¹⁵ ac hē ne meahthe hine ðær
 15 findan on ðām flocce. Ðā fāringa cōm Arcestrates, ealre
 ðære ðeode¹⁶ cyning,¹⁷ mid micelre mēnige his manna,¹⁸ and
 inēode on ðæt bæð. Ðā āgan se cyning plegian wið¹⁹ his
 gefērum mid ðoðore.²⁰ And Apollonius hine²¹ gemengde,²¹

¹ See 187.² MS. *fultum*. See 159. b.³ See 174.⁴ Lat. *lusus juvenales*.⁵ Lat. *gymnasium*.⁶ Modifies *plegan*.⁷ See 20.⁸ See 160. 1. This word is the Chaucerian *steven*.⁹ See 95, note.¹⁰ This is a compound word, formed of a Latin and an English element. Which is Latin,

and what is its form in that language?

¹¹ Lat. *peregrini*. See 152.¹² See 162. ¹³ Lat. *lavacrum*.¹⁴ See 154. b.¹⁵ Lat. *parem*, Eng. *peer*.¹⁶ Lat. *regionis*.¹⁷ See 151.¹⁸ Lat. *famularum*. See 154. a.¹⁹ Why not *mid*?²⁰ This curious word is very rare in Old English.²¹ Lat. *miscuit se*. See 184. b.

swā-swā God wolde, on ðæs cyninges plegan, and, iern-
 ende, ðone ðoðor gelæhte,¹ and, mid swiftre hrædnesse
 geslægene,² ongēan gesende tō ðām plegiendan cyninge.
 Eft hē āgēan āsende; hē hrædlice slōh, swā hē hine³
 nāfre feallan ne lēt. Se cyning ðā oncnēow ðæs geongan 5
 snellesse,⁴ ðæt hē wiste⁵ ðæt hē næfde his gelican on
 ðām plegan.⁶ Ðā cwæð hē tō his gefērum: "Gāð ðow
 heonan; ðes cniht, ðæs-ðe mē ðyncð,⁷ is mīn gelica."

Ðā-ðā Apollonius gehierde ðæt se cyning hine hērede,
 hē arn hrædlice, and genēalæcte tō ðām cyninge, and 10
 mid gelæredre⁸ handa⁹ hē swang¹⁰ ðone top mid swā
 micelre swiftnesse ðæt ðām cyninge wæs geðuht swilce
 hē of ielde tō geoguðe gewend wære. And, æfter ðām,
 on his cynesetle hē him¹¹ gecwēmlice¹² ðēnode¹³; and,
 ðā-ðā hē ütode of ðām bæðe, hē¹⁴ hine¹⁵ lædde be ðære 15
 handa, and him¹⁶ ðā siððan ðanan gewende, ðæs weges¹⁷
 ðe hē ær cōm.

¹ See 114.

² Lat. *subtili velocitate percussam*. The OE. participle is a little awkward.

³ The ball.

⁴ Lat. *velocitatem*.

⁵ See 126. What is the latest English quotation that you can find for this word?

⁶ This clause is not very clear. The Latin has: *et quia sciebat se (i.e. Archistrates) in pilæ lusu neminem parem habere, ad suos ait, famuli, recedite; hic enim juvenis, etc.*

⁷ Lat. *ut suspicor*. See 157. 1

and 164. 1. What Mod. Eng. word comes from *mē ðyncð*?

⁸ Lat. *docta*.

⁹ See 51. 3.

¹⁰ Here the English departs from the Latin: *ceroma fricavit eum tanta subtilitate, ut de sene juvenem redderet*. Top would seem to signify the same as *ðoðor*.

¹¹ See 164. e.

¹² Lat. *gratissime*.

¹³ See 28.

¹⁴ Apollonius.

¹⁵ Archistrates.

¹⁶ See 164. a.

¹⁷ See 157.

Ðā cwæð se cyning tō his mannum,¹ siððan Apollonius āgān² wæs: "Ic swērie ðurh ðā gemānan hāle³ ðæt ic mē nāfre bet ne baðode ðonne ic dyde⁴ tō-dæg, nāt ic ðurh⁵ hwilces geonges mannes ðēnunge.⁶ Ðā beseah hē
 5 hine tō ānum his manna, and cwæð: "Gā, and gewite hwæt⁷ se geonga mann sīe, ðe mē tō-dæg swā wel gehīersumode."

Se mann ðā ēode æfter Apollonio. Mid-ðy-ðe hē geseah ðæt hē⁸ wæs mid horgum⁹ sciccelse bewāfēd, ðā wende
 10 hē ongēan tō ðām cyninge, and cwæð: "Se geonga mann ðe¹⁰ ðū æfter āscodest is forliden¹¹ mann."¹¹ Ðā cwæð se cyning: "Ðurh¹² hwæt¹² wāst¹³ ðū ðæt?" Se mann him andswarode, and cwæð: "Ðeah hē hit self forswige,¹⁴ his gegierela hine gesweotolað." Ðā cwæð se cyning: "Gā
 15 hrædlice, and sege him ðæt¹⁵ 'se cyning bitt ðe ðæt ðū cume¹⁶ tō his gereorde.'"

Apollonius at the Feast.

Ðā Apollonius ðæt gehīerde, hē ðām gehīersumode, and ēode forð mid ðām mēnn, oð-ðæt hē becōm tō ðæs cyninges

¹ Lat. *amicos*.

² How is the sense of Mod. Eng. *ago* related to that of this word?

³ This phrase shows Christian influence.

⁴ Note this use of *dōn* to replace a verb of specific meaning.

⁵ Governs *ðēnunge*.

⁶ See 28.

⁷ How does this, as here used, differ in meaning from *hwā*?

⁸ Apollonius. ⁹ Lat. *sordido*.

¹⁰ Governed by *æfter*. See 37. c and 201. 1.

¹¹ Lat. *naufragus*.

¹² Lat. *unde*.

¹³ See 126.

¹⁴ See 196. e.

¹⁵ Confusion of two constructions, the direct and the indirect.

¹⁶ Lat. *ut venias*. Translate by the infinitive, as often in such cases.

healle.¹ Ðā ēode se mann in beforan tō ðæm cyninge, and cwæð: "Se forliden² mann is cumen, ðe ðū æfter sēdest³; ac hē ne mæg for sceame ingān būtan scrūde." Ðā hēt se cyning hine sōna gescrȳdan mid weorðfullum⁴ scrūde, and hēt hine ingān tō ðæm gereorde. 5

Ðā ēode Apollonius in, and gesæt, ðær him getæht⁵ wæs, ongēan ðone cyning. Ðā⁶ wearð ðā sēo ðēnung⁷ ingeboren, and, æfter ðæm, cynelic⁸ gebēorscipe.⁸ And Apollonius nān ðing ne æt, ðeah-ðe ealle ðære mēnn æton and bliðe wæron. Ac hē behēold ðæt gold, and ðæt 10 seolfor, and ðā dēorwurðan⁹ rēaf, and ðā bēodas, and ðā cynelican ðēnunga.¹⁰ Ðā-ðā hē ðis eall mid sārnesse¹¹ behēold, ðā sæt sum eald and sum¹² æfestig ealdormann be ðæm cyninge. Mid-ðȳ-ðe hē geseah ðæt Apollonius swā sārlice sæt, and eall ðing behēold, and nān ðing ne 15 æt, ðā cwæð hē tō ðæm cyninge: "Ðū¹³ gōða cyning, efne, ðes mann ðe¹⁴ ðū swā wel wið gedēst, hē is swiðe æfestfull for ðinum gōde." Ðā cwæð se cyning: "Ðē¹⁵ misðyncð; sōðlice ðes geonga mann ne æfestað on nānum ðingum ðe hē hēr gesiehb, ac hē cȳð¹⁶ ðæt hæfð¹⁷ fela 20

¹ Lat. *ad regem*.

² See 55.

³ Is this present or preterit (113)?

⁴ Lat. *dignis*.

⁵ See 187.

⁶ It has been suggested that the account of this feast may have been imitated from that in *Odys.* 4. 71 ff.

⁷ Lat. *gustatio*, a sort of first course.

⁸ Lat. *cena regalis*.

⁹ See 146.

¹⁰ Lat. *ministeria*.

¹¹ Lat. *dolore*.

¹² Note the curious repetition of *sum*. The Latin has *senex invidus*.

¹³ Lat. *bone rex*. See 152.

¹⁴ Governed by *wið*.

¹⁵ See 164. l.

¹⁶ Lat. *testatur*.

¹⁷ See 189, note.

forloren.¹" Ða beseah Arcestrates se cyning blifum² andwlitan² tō Apollonio, and cwæð: "Ðū geonga mann, bēo³ bliðe³ mid ūs, and gehyht⁴ on God, ðæt ðū mōte self tō ðæm sēlran becuman."

Entry of the Princess.

5 Mid-ðyðe se cyning ðæs word gecwæð, ðā fāringa ðær
 ēode in ðæs cyninges geong dohtor,⁵ and cyste hiere
 fæder and ðā ymbsittendan.⁶ Ðā⁷ hēo becōm tō Apol-
 lonio, ðā gewende hēo ongēan tō hiere fæder, and cwæð:
 "Ðū gōða cyning, and mīn se⁸ lēofesta⁹ fæder, hwæt¹⁰
 10 is ðes geonga mann, ðe ongēan ðē on swā weorðlicum
 setle sitt, mid sārlicum¹¹ andwlitan; nāt¹² ic hwæt hē
 besorgað.¹³" Ðā cwæð se cyning: "Lēofe¹⁴ dohtor, ðes
 geonga mann is forliden; and hē gecwēmdre mē manna
 bēst¹⁵ on ðæm plegan. For-ðām ic hine gelaðode tō
 15 ðisum ūrum gebēorscipe. Nāt ic hwæt hē is, nē hwanan
 hē is; ac gif ðū wille witan hwæt hē sīe, āsca hine,
 for-ðām ðē¹⁶ gedafenað¹⁷ ðæt ðū wite.¹⁸"

Ðā ēode ðæt mæden tō Apollonio, and mid forwand-
 iendre¹⁹ sprāce cwæð: "Ðeah ðū stille²⁰ sīe and unrōt,

¹ See *forlēosan*, and 37.

² Lat. *hilari vultu*. See 174.

³ Lat. *epulare*.

⁴ Lat. *spera*. See 197.

⁵ What state and period of civilization is indicated by the presence of the girl at the banquet?

⁶ See 181.

⁷ See 202. *d.*

⁸ Redundant, according to our conceptions. See 152.

⁹ Lat. *optime*.

¹⁰ Lat. *quis*.

¹¹ Lat. *febili*.

¹² See 126.

¹³ Lat. *dolet*.

¹⁴ See 55. Lat. *dulcis*.

¹⁵ See 66 and 154. *d.* Nom., belonging to *hē*.

¹⁶ See 164. *k.*

¹⁷ Lat. *decet*.

¹⁸ See 194. *a.*

¹⁹ Lat. *verecundo*.

²⁰ See 59.

ðeah¹ ic ðīne æðelborennesse² on ðē gesēo. Nū³ ðonne,³ gif ðē⁴ tō hefig ne ðynce,⁵ sege mē ðinne naman, and ðīn gelimp⁶ āreçe mē.” Ðā cwæð Apollonius: “Gif ðū for niēde⁷ āscast æfter mīnum naman, ic segege ðē, Ic hine forlēas on sǣ. Gif ðū wilt mīne æðelborennesse witan, 5 wite ðū ðæt ic hīe forlēt on Tharsum.⁸” Ðæt mǣden cwæð: “Sege mē gewislicor,⁹ ðæt ic hit mæge understandan.” Apollonius ðā sōðlice hiere āreahte¹⁰ eall¹¹ his gelimp, and æt ðære spræce¹² ende him¹³ fēollon tēaras of ðæm ēagum. 10

Mid-ðy-ðe se cyning ðæt geseah, hē bewēnde hine ðā tō ðære dehter,¹⁴ and cwæð: “Lēofe dohtor, ðū gesyn-godest, mid-ðy-ðe¹⁵ ðū woldest witan his naman and his gelimp. Ðū hæfst nū geednīwod his eald sār,¹⁶ ac ic bidde ðē ðæt ðū giefē him swā-hwæt-swā ðū wille. 15 Ðā-ðā ðæt mǣden gehīerde ðæt hiere wæs ālifed fram hiere fæder¹⁷ ðæt¹⁸ hēo ær hiere¹⁹ self¹⁹ gedōn wolde, ðā cwæð hēo tō Apollonio: “Apolloni, sōðlice ðū eart ūre²⁰;

¹ Second correlative = Lat. *tamen*. Translate *yet*, or omit (201. e).

² Lat. *nobilitatem*.

³ Are these notes of time? The Latin has nothing similar.

⁴ See 164. l. ⁵ See 196. d.

⁶ Lat. *casus tuos*. Observe the general resemblance to the story of Dido, in the *Æneid*.

⁷ MS. *neode*. Lat. *necessitatis*.

⁸ See p. 165, n. 1.

⁹ Lat. *apertius*.

¹⁰ See 114.

¹¹ Plural.

¹² See 153. i.

¹³ See 161. 2.

¹⁴ See 52. 2.

¹⁵ Lat. *dum*.

¹⁶ Lat. *veteres ei renovasti dolores*, a reminiscence of the Virgilian (*Æn.* II. 3) *jubes renovare dolorem*.

¹⁷ See 43. 8.

¹⁸ = *what*.

¹⁹ Lat. *ipsa*.

²⁰ Note this predicate use of *ūre*, = Lat. *noster es* (cf. *Æn.* II. 149).

forlæst ðine murenunge¹; and, nū² ic mīnes fæder³ lēafe hæbbe, ic gedō⁴ ðē weligne.” Apollonius hiere ðæs ðancode,⁵ and se cyning blissode on his dohtor welwillendnesse,⁶ and hiere tō cwæð: “Lēofe dohtor, hāt fēccean
 5 ðine hearpan,⁷ and gecieg ðē tō ðinum friend,⁸ and āfiersa fram ðæm geongan his sārnesse.”

A Lesson in Music.

Ðā ðode hēo ūt,⁹ and hēt fēccean hiere hearpan. And sōna swā hēo hearpian ongann, hēo mid wynsumum sange gemengde ðære hearpan swēg. Ðā ongunnon ealle ðā
 10 mēnn hīe hērian on hiere swēgcræfte; and Apollonius āna¹⁰ swīgode. Ðā cwæð se cyning: “Apolloni, nū ðū dēst¹¹ yfele, for-ðām-ðe ealle mēnn hēriað mīne dohtor on hiere swēgcræfte,¹² and ðū āna hīe, swīgende,^{12a} tælst.¹³” Apollonius cwæð: “Ēalā, ðū gōða cyning, gif ðū mē
 15 geliefst,¹⁴ ic secge ðæt ic ongiete ðæt sōðlice ðīn dohtor gefēoll¹⁵ on swēgcræft, ac hēo næfð hine nā wel geleornod; ac hāt mē¹⁶ nū sēllan ðā hearpan, ðonne wāst¹⁷ ðū nū ðæt ðū giet nāst.¹⁷” Arcestrates se cyning cwæð: “Apolloni,

¹ Lat. *mærorem*.

² *Now, or since?*

³ See 43. 8.

⁴ Future sense, *will make*. See

173.

⁵ See 159. *a*.

⁶ Lat. *benignitate*.

⁷ Lat. *lyram*.

⁸ This clause is not altogether clear. It seems to stand for the Lat. *exhilara convivium*, though

of course it does not translate these words.

⁹ Not in the Latin.

¹⁰ See 79.

¹¹ See 140.

¹² Lat. *arte musica*.

^{12a} For *swīgiende*.

¹³ Lat. *vituperas*.

¹⁴ See 196. *d*.

¹⁵ Lat. *incidit*. Translate, *has chanced*.

¹⁶ See 164. *a*.

¹⁷ See 126.

ic oncnāwe sōðlice ðæt ðū eart¹ on eallum ðingum wel gelæred."

Ðā hēt se cyning sællan Apollonie ðā hearpan. Apollonius ðā ūtode, and hine scrȳdde, and sette ænne cynehelm upon his hēafod, and nōm ðā hearpan on his hand, and inēode, and swā stōd ðæt se cyning and ealle ðā ymb sittendan wēndon ðæt hē nāre Apollonius, ac ðæt hē wære Apollines,² ðāra hāðenra god. Ðā wearð stilnes and swige³ geworden innan ðære healle. And Apollonius his hearpenægl genōm, and hē ðā hearpestrēngas mid cræfte āstyrian ongan, and ðære hearpan swēg mid wynsumum sange gemēngde.⁴ And se cyning self, and ealle ðe ðær andwearde wæron, micelre stefne cleopedon and hine hēredon. Æfter ðisum forlēt⁵ Apollonius ðā hearpan, and⁶ plegode, and fela fægerra ðinga⁷ ðær forðtēah,⁸ ðe ðæm folce ungecnāwen wæs and ungewunelic. And him⁹ eallum ðearle līcode ælc ðāra ðinga⁷ ðe hē forðtēah.

Sōðlice, mid-ðy-ðe ðæs cyninges dohtor geseah ðæt Apollonius on eallum gōdum cræftum swā wel wæs getogen,¹⁰ ðā gefēoll hiere mōd on his lufe. Ðā, æfter ðæs bēorscipes geendunge, cwæð ðæt mæden tō ðæm cyninge: "Lēofa¹¹

¹ See 194, note.

² Apollo.

³ We are reminded of *Æn.* II. 1, *Conticuere omnes.*

⁴ To this sentence there corresponds in the Latin:—

arripuit plectrum, animumque accommodat arti;
cum chordis miscetur vox cantu modulata.

⁵ Lat. *deponens.*

⁶ The rest of this sentence paraphrases: *induit statum comicum et inauditās actiones expressit, deinde tragicum.*

⁷ See 154. a, b.

⁸ Lat. *expressit.*

⁹ See 164. k.

¹⁰ See *getēon*. What relation has *getogen* to Mod. Eng. *wanton*?

¹¹ See 55.

fæder, ðū līfdest mē, lýt¹l̥e ær,¹ ðæt² ic² mōste² giefan Apollonio swā-hwæt-swā ic wolde of ðinum goldhorde." Arcestrates se cyning cwæð tō hierē: "Gief him swā-hwæt-swā ðū wille."³ Hēo ðā swiðe bliðe ūtēode,⁴ and
 5 cwæð: "Lārēow⁵ Apolloni, ic giefē ðē, be mīnes fæder lēafe, twā hund punda⁶ goldes,⁷ and fēower hund punda⁶ gewihtē⁸ seolfres,⁷ and ðone mæstan dæl dēorwurðes⁹ rēafes, and twēntig ðēowa¹⁰ manna.¹⁰" And hēo ðā ðus cwæð tō ðæm ðēowum mannum: "Berað ðās ðing mid
 10 ēow, ðe ic behēt Apollonio mīnum lārēowe, and lēcgeað innan būre¹¹ beforan mīnum frēondum." Ðis wearð ðā ðus gedōn, æfter ðære cwēne hāse¹²; and ealle ðā mēnn hierē giefā hēredon ðe¹³ hīe gesāwon. Ðā sōðlice geendode se gebēorscipe, and ðā mēnn ealle ārison,¹⁴ and
 15 grēttōn ðone cyning and ðā cwēne, and bādon hīe gesunde bēon,¹⁵ and hām gewēndon. Eac swilce Apollonius cwæð: "Ðū gōda cyning, and earmra¹⁶ gemiltsiend, and ðū cwēn, lāre¹⁶ lufiend, bēon gē gesunde.¹⁷" Hē beseah eac tō ðæm ðēowum mannum, ðe ðæt mæden him
 20 forgiefen hāfde,¹⁸ and him cwæð tō: "Nimað ðās ðing mid

¹ Lat. *paulo ante*. See 173.

² Translate by the infinitive sign, *to*. The OE. follows the Latin.

³ See 197.

⁴ Not in Latin.

⁵ Lat. *magister*.

⁶ See 154. *c*.

⁷ See 153. *f*.

⁸ See 174.

⁹ MS. *deorwurðan*.

¹⁰ Lat. *servos*.

¹¹ Lat. *triclinio*.

¹² See the derivation of Mod. Eng. *behest*.

¹³ Refers to mēnn.

¹⁴ So in *Bēowulf* (653-655): "Werod eall ārās; grētte þā . . . guma oðerne, . . . and him hæl ābēad."

¹⁵ Lat. *vale dicentes*.

¹⁶ See 153. *d*.

¹⁷ Lat. *valete*.

¹⁸ See 183.

ēow, ðe mē sēo cwēn forgeaf, and gān¹ wē sēcean ūre giesthūs, ðæt wē mægen ūs² geręstan."

Apollonius as Teacher.

Ðā ādrēd ðæt mæden ðæt hēo nāfre eft Apollonium ne gesāwe swā³ hraðe swā hēo wolde; and ēode ðā tō hiere fæder, and cwæð: "Ðū gōða cyning, licað ðē wel 5 ðæt Apollonius, ðe ðurh ūs tō-dæg gegōdod⁴ is, ðus heonan fare,⁵ and cumen yfele meun and berēafien hine?" Se cyning cwæð: "Wel ðū cwæde. Hāt hine⁶ findan hwær hē hine mæge weorðlicost⁷ geręstan." Ðā dyde ðæt mæden swā hiere beboden⁸ wæs; and Apol- 10 lonius onfēng ðære wununge ðe him betæht wæs, and ðær inēode, Gode⁹ ðanciende, ðe him ne forwiernde¹⁰ cynelices weorðscipes and frōfre. Ac ðæt mæden hæfde unstillē¹¹ niht, mid ðære lufe onæled ðæra worda¹² and sanga ðe hēo gehierde æt Apollonie. And nā lęng¹³ hēo 15 ne gebād ðonne hit dæg wæs, ac ēode sōna swā hit lēoht wæs, and gesæt beforan hiere fæder¹⁴ bēdde. Ðā cwæð se cyning: "Lēofe dohtor, for hwȳ¹⁵ eart¹⁶ ðū ðus ærwacol?" Ðæt mæden cwæð: "Mē āweahton ðā ge- cneordnessa¹⁷ ðe ic giestran-dæg¹⁸ gehierde. Nū bidde ic 20

¹ See 193. a.

² See 184. b.

³ Swā . . . wolde not in Latin.

⁴ Lat. *dūtatus*.

⁵ See 194. a.

⁶ MS. *him*.

⁷ See 76.

⁸ See 187.

⁹ See 164. m.

¹⁰ See 159. a.

¹¹ Lat. *inquietam*.

¹² Dependent on lufe.

¹³ See 77. ¹⁴ See 43. 8.

¹⁵ See 175. ¹⁶ See 138.

¹⁷ Lat. *studia*. Translate, *accomplishments*.

¹⁸ Lat. *hesterna*. Is giestran related to the Latin word?

ðe, for-ðām,¹ ðæt ðū befæste² mē ūrum cuman,³ Apollonie, tō⁴ lāre.⁴” Ðā wearð se cyning ðearle geblissod, and hēt fēccean Apollonium, and him tō cwæð: “Mīn dohtor giernð ðæt hēo mōte leornian æt ðe ðā gesæligan
 5 lāre ðe ðū canst⁵; and, gif ðu wilt ðisum ðingum⁶ gehiersum bēon, ic swērie ðe, ðurh mīnes rīces mægenu,⁷ ðæt swā-hwæt-swā ðū on sǣ forlure, ic ðe ðæt on lande gestaðelie.⁸” Ðā-ðā Apollonius ðæt gehierde, hē onfēng ðæm⁹ mæden tō lāre, and hie tæhte swā wel swā hē
 10 self geleornode.¹⁰

The Three Suitors.

Hit gelamp ðā æfter ðisum, binnan fēawum tīdum,¹¹ ðæt Arcestrates se cyning hēold Apollonius hand on handa; and eodon swā ūt on ðære ceastre stræte. Ðā, æt niehstan, cōmon ðær gān¹² ongēan hīe ðrie gelærede¹³
 15 weras and æðelborene, ðā lange ær gierndon¹⁴ ðæs cyninges dohtor. Hīe ðā ealle ðrie tōgædere ānre stefne¹⁵ grētton ðone cyning. Ðā smercode¹⁶ se cyning, and him tō beseah,

¹ Lat. *itaque*.

² Lat. *tradas*.

³ Lat. *hospiti*.

⁴ Lat. *studiorum percipiend-
orum gratia*.

⁵ Cf. Chaucer, *Miller's Tale* 18: “I can a noble tale.” This sense occurs as late as the middle of the 17th century; Lovelace has: “Yet can I music too.” So Jonson, *Magnetic Lady* 1. 1: “She could the Bible in the holy tongue.”

⁶ Lat. *desiderio natæ meæ*. See 165.

⁷ Lat. *vires*.

⁸ Lat. *restituam*.

⁹ See 164. j.

¹⁰ Here follows, in the Latin, an account of how the girl feigned illness, on account of her love for Apollonius.

¹¹ Lat. *post paucos dies*.

¹² See 199. 1.

¹³ Lat. *scholastici*.

¹⁴ Lat. *in matrimonium petierunt*. Pluperfect (188).

¹⁵ See 160. 1.

¹⁶ Lat. *subridens*.

and ðus cwæð: "Hwæt is ðæt, ðæt gē mē ānre stefne grētton?" Ðā andswarode hiera ān, and cwæð: "Wē bādon gefyrn ðīnre dohtor; and ðū ūs oft hrædlice mid¹ ȝelunge¹ geswēncest.¹ For-ðām wē cōmon hider tō-dæg ðus tōgædere. Wē sindon ðīne ceastergewaran, of æðelum 5 gebyrdum² geborene; nū bidde wē ðē ðæt ðū gecēose ðē³ ænne of ūs ðrīm, hwilcne ðū wille ðē³ tō⁴ āðume habban." Ðā cwæð se cyning: "Nabbe gē nā gōdne⁵ tīman ārēdod.⁶ Mīn dohtor is nū swiðe bisig ymb hiere leornunga.⁷ Ac, ðy-læs-ðe⁸ ic ēow ā lēng slæce,⁹ āwritað ēowre naman on 10 gewrite, and hiere morgengiefe¹⁰; ðonne āsēnde ic ðā gewritu mīnre dehter, ðæt hēo self gecēose hwilcne ēower¹¹ hēo wille." Ðā dydon ðā cnihtas swā; and se cyning nōm¹² ðā gewritu, and geinseglode hīe mid his hringe, and sealde Apollonio, ðus cweðende: "Nim nū, 15 lārēow Apolloni, swā hit ðē ne mislicie,¹³ and bring ðīnum lāringmædene.¹⁴" Ðā nōm Apollonius ðā gewritu, and ēode tō ðære cynelican healle.¹⁵

¹ Lat. *differendo crucias*.

² Lat. *natalibus*.

³ See 161.

⁴ Cf. Mod. Eng. 'take to wife.'

⁵ Lat. *apto*.

⁶ MS. *aredodne*.

⁷ Lat. *studiorum*.

⁸ Lat. *ne*.

⁹ Lat. *videar . . . differre*.

¹⁰ Lat. *dotis quantitatem*. The present given on the morning

after marriage, according to Teutonic usage. Cf. Mod. Ger.

Morgengabe.

¹¹ MS. *eowerne*.

¹² See 105.

¹³ Lat. *sine contumelia tua*; an apology for sending Apollonius on an errand. See 196. c.

¹⁴ Lat. *discipulæ*.

¹⁵ Lat. *domum*. The Latin adds *introivit cubiculum*.

The Princess Chooses.

Mid-ðām-ðe ðæt mæden geseah Apollonium, ðā cwæð
 heo: "Lārēow, hwȳ gæst ðū āna¹?" Apollonius cwæð:
 "Hlæfdige²—næs giet yfel wif³—nim ðās gewritu, ðe
 ðin fæder ðe sende,⁴ and ræd." Ðæt mæden nōm, and
 5 rædde ðæra ðrēora cnihta naman; ac heo ne funde⁵ nā
 ðone naman ðæron ðe heo wolde. Ðā heo ðā gewritu
 oferræd hæfde, ðā beseah heo tō Apollonio, and cwæð:
 "Lārēow, ne ofðyncð⁶ hit ðe gif ic ðus wer gecēose?"
 Apollonius cwæð: "Nā; ac ic blissie swiðor⁷ ðæt ðū
 10 meaht, ðurh ðā lāre ðe ðū æt mē underfēnge, ðe self on
 gewrite gecȳðan hwilcne hiera ðū wille.⁸ Mīn willa is
 ðæt ðū ðe wer gecēose ðær ðū self wille.⁹" Ðæt mæden
 cwæð: "Ēalā lārēow, gif ðū mē lufodest, ðū hit besorg-
 odest.¹⁰" Æfter ðisum wordum heo mid mōdes¹¹ ānræd-
 15 nesse¹¹ āwrāt oðer gewrit, and ðæt geinseglode, and
 sealde Apollonio. Apollonius hit ðā ūt bær on ðā
 stræte,¹² and sealde ðæm cyninge. Ðæt gewrit wæs ðus
 gewriten: "Ðū gōda cyning, and mīn se lēofesta fæder."

¹ The OE. is not clear. The Latin has: *Quid est quod singularis cubiculum introisti?*

² Lat. *domina*. How is **hlæfdige** related in meaning to **hlāford**?

³ Not clear either in the Latin or the English. Some MSS. have, *nondum mulier et mala*; one has, *non unquam mulier fuit mala*.

⁴ Translate, *has sent*. See 188.

⁵ See 104.

⁶ Lat. *dolet*.

⁷ Translate, *rather*. See 76.

⁸ She has evidently learned from him how to write, according to the English. The Latin has: *Immo gratulor quod habundantia studiorum percepta me volente nobis*.

⁹ See 196. c.

¹⁰ Lat. *doleres*. Indicative, where the optative might be expected.

¹¹ Lat. *amoris audacia*.

¹² Lat. *forum*, as above, p. 178,

l. 13.

nū ðīn mildheortnes mē lēafe sealde ðæt ic self mōste
cēosan hwilene wer ic wolde, ic secge ðē tō sōðum, ðone
forlidenan mann ic wille; and gif ðū wundrie ðæt swā
sceamfæst¹ fæmne¹ swā unforwandiendlice² ðās word
āwrāt, ðonne wite³ ðū ðæt ic hæbbe ðurh weax āboden,⁴ 5
ðe nāne sceame ne can,⁵ ðæt ic self ðē for sceame secgean
ne meahte.”

Ðā-ðā se cyning hæfde ðæt gewrit oferræd,⁶ ðā nyste
hē hwilcne forlidenne hēo nēme. Beseah ðā tō ðām
ðrīm cnihtum, and cwæð: “Hwile ēower is forliden?” 10
Ðā cwæð hiera ān, se hātte Ardalius: “Ic eom for-
liden.”⁷ Se oðer him andwyrde, and cwæð: “Swīga ðū.
Ādl ðē fornime,⁸ ðæt ðū ne bēo⁹ hāl nē gesund. Mid
mē ðū bōccræft¹⁰ leornodest, and ðū nāfre būtan ðære
ceastre geate fram mē ne cōme. Hwær gefōre¹¹ ðū for- 15
lidennesses?” Mid-ðy-ðe se cyning ne meahte findan
hwilc hiera forliden wære,¹² hē beseah tō Apollonio, and
cwæð: “Nim ðū, Apolloni, ðis gewrit, and rād hit;
ēaðe mæg geweorðan ðæt ðū wite ðæt ic nāt, ðū ðe
ðær andweard wære.”¹³ Ðā nōm Apollonius ðæt gewrit, 20
and rādde. And sōna swā hē ongeat ðæt hē gelufod

¹ Lat. *prudica virgo*.

² Lat. *impudenter*; one MS. *imprudenter*.

³ See 198.

⁴ Lat. *mandavi*.

⁵ See above, p. 178, n. 5.

⁶ Lat. *perlectis*.

⁷ On *for-* see Coleridge, *Omni-ana* (Bohn ed., p. 414): “It is grievous to think how much less

careful the English have been to preserve than to acquire. Why have we lost, or all but lost, the *ver* or *for* as a prefix, — *fordone*, *forwearied*, etc.; and the *zer* or *to*, — *zerreissen*, to rend, etc.?”

⁸ See 193. a.

⁹ See 196. g.

¹⁰ Lat. *litteras*.

¹¹ See 107.

¹² See 194. b.

¹³ Is this optative?

wæs fram ðæm mædene, his¹ andwlita¹ eall¹ ārēadode.¹
 Ðā se cyning ðæt geseah, ðā nōm hē Apollonies hand,
 and hine² hwōn fram ðæm cnihtum gewēnde, and cwæð:
 “Wāst³ ðū ðone forlidenan mann?” Apollonius cwæð:
 5 “Ðū gōða cyning, gif ðīn willa bið, ic hine wāt.” Ðā
 geseah se cyning ðæt Apollonius mid rōsan⁴ rude⁴ wæs
 eall oferbræded.⁵ Ðā ongeat hē ðone cwide, and ðus
 cwæð tō him: “Blissa, blissa, Apolloni, for-ðām-ðe mīn
 dohtor gewilnað ðæs⁶ ðe mīn willa is. Ne mæg sōðlice
 10 on ðyllicum ðingum⁷ nān⁸ ðing geweorðan būtan Godes⁹
 willan.” Arcestrates beseah tō ðæm ðrīm cnihtum, and
 cwæð: “Sōð¹⁰ is¹⁰ ðæt ic ðow ær sǣde, ðæt gē ne cōmon
 on gedafenlicre¹¹ tīde mīnre dohtor tō biddanne, ac
 ðonne¹² hēo mæg hīe fram hiere lāre geæmetgian, ðonne
 15 sēnde ic ðow word.¹³”

Ðā gewēndon hīe hām mid ðisse andsware, and Arces-
 trates se cyning hēold forð on Apollonius hand, and hine
 lǣdde hām mid him, nā swilce hē cuma wære,¹⁴ ac swilce
 hē his āðum wære. Ðā, æt nīehstan, forlēt se cyning
 20 Apollonius hand, and ēode āna intō ðæm būre ðær his
 dohtor inne wæs, and ðus cwæð: “Lēofe dohtor, hwone
 hæfst ðū ðē gecoren tō gemæccean¹⁵?” Ðæt mæden¹⁶
 ðā fēoll tō hiere fæder fōtum, and cwæð: “Ðū ārfæsta¹⁷

¹ Lat. *erubuit*.² See 184. *b*.³ See 126. Lat. *invenisti*.⁴ Lat. *roseo rubore*.⁵ Lat. *perfusam*.⁶ See 156. *a*.⁷ Lat. *hujusmodi negotio*.⁸ See 183.⁹ A Christian trait.¹⁰ Lat. *certe*.¹¹ Lat. *apto*. See p. 179, l. 8.¹² See 203. *d*.¹³ Note the English idiom. The Latin has, *mittam ad vos*.¹⁴ See 196. *c*. ¹⁵ Lat. *conjugem*.¹⁶ See 28.¹⁷ Lat. *piissime*.

fæder, gehier ðinre dohtor willan.¹ Ic lufie ðone for-
lidenan mann, ðe wæs ðurh ungelimp² beswicen²; ac,
ðy-læs-ðe³ ðe twēonie⁴ ðære spræce, Apollonium ic wille,
mīnne lārēow; and gif ðū mē him ne selest, ðū forlætst
ðīne dohtor.” Se cyning ðā sōðlice ne meahte āræfnian⁵ 5
his dohtor tēaras, ac ārærde hie up, and hie tō cwæð:
“Lēofe dohtor, ne ondræd ðū ðe æniges⁶ ðinges.⁶ Ðū
hæfst gecoren ðone wer ðe mē wel licað.” Eode ðā ut,
and beseah tō Apollonio, and cwæð: “Lārēow Apolloni,
ic smēade mīnre dohtor mōdes willan; ðā āreahte heo 10
mid wōpe⁷ betweox oðre spræce, ðās ðing ðus cweðende:
‘Ðū geswōre Apollonio, gif hē wolde gehīersumian mīnum
willan on lāre, ðæt ðū woldest him geinnian⁸ swā-hwæt-
swā sēo sē him ætbræd.⁹ Nū, for-ðām-ðe hē gehīersum
wæs ðinre hāse and mīnum willan, ic fōr æfter him 15
[mid willan and mid lāre¹⁰].’”

¹ Lat. *desiderium*.

² Lat. *fortuna deceptum*.

³ OE. *ðy-læs-ðe* gives Mod. Eng. *lest*. What phonological rule determines the final *t*?

⁴ See 159. *b* and 196. *f*.

⁵ Lat. *sustinens*.

⁶ Lat. *de aliqua re*.

⁷ Lat. *lacrimis* (cf. *Æn.* III. 348).

⁸ Lat. *dares*. ⁹ Lat. *abstulit*.

¹⁰ The OE. MS. breaks off at him. I have supplied what follows according to the Latin, *voluntate et doctrina*. The story thus continues in the Latin: After the marriage, Apollonius

hears of the death of King Antiochus, and, with his wife, sets sail for Antioch. There follow the events related in the Shakespearean *Pericles*, in the main as in Acts III., IV., and V., though with not a few differences. The infant daughter has grown up, and, after a variety of experiences, has been restored to Apollonius. His queen is priestess of Diana of Ephesus, and thither he proceeds, being warned by an angel in a dream to make that, instead of Tarsus, his next goal. At this point the OE. fragment recommences.

Apollonius relates his Adventures.

Ðā wæs hiere¹ gecyðed, ðe ðær ealdor² wæs, ðæt ðær
 wære sum cyning, mid his āðume and mid his dehter,
 mid miclum giefum. Mid-ðām-ðe heo ðæt gehierde, heo
 hie selfe mid cynelicum rēafe gefræt wode and mid pur-
 5 pran gescrýdde, and hiere hēafod mid golde and mid
 gimum geglengde, and, mid miclum fāmna hēape
 ymbtrymmed,³ cōm tōgēanes ðām cyninge. Hēo wæs
 sōðlice ðearle wlitig; and, for ðære miclan lufe ðære
 clāennesse,⁴ hie sædon ealle ðæt ðær nāre nān Dianan
 10 swā gecwēme⁵ swā heo.

Mid-ðām-ðe Apollonius ðæt geseah, hē mid his āðume
 and mid his dehter tō hiere urnon,⁶ and fēollon ealle tō
 hiere fōtum, and wēndon⁷ ðæt heo Diana wære, seo gyden,
 for hiere miclan beorhtnesse and wlite. Ðæt hālig⁸ ærn⁹
 15 wearð ðā geopenod, and ðā lāc⁹ wæron ingebrohte, and
 Apollonius ongan¹⁰ ðā spreca and cweðan: "Ic fram

¹ The wife of Apollonius.² Chief, *i.e.* chief priestess.

³ Lat. *virginum constipata catervis*. An epic trait. Thus in the *Aeneid* (4. 136), Dido goes forth, *magna stipante caterva*. Thus in the *Odyssey* (16. 413), Penelope "went on her way to the hall, *with the women her hand-maids*." And thus in *Beowulf* (923-925), Hrothgar

tryddode tirlfæst getrume micle
 cystum gecyðed, and his cwēn mid
 him

medostig gemæt mægða hōse.

⁴ Lat. *castitatis*.⁵ Lat. *gratam*. See 165.

⁶ See 104. Does this verb agree with its subject?

⁷ Cf. Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 243 ff.:—

I not whether sche be womman or
 goddesse;
 But Venus is it, sothly as I gesse.

⁸ Lat. *sacrario*. *Ærn* forms part of the Mod. Eng. *barn*; what does the other element of this word stand for?

⁹ Lat. *muneribus*.¹⁰ Lat. *cæpit*.

cildhāde wæs Apollonius genēmned, on Tyrum geboren. Mid-ðām-ðe ic becōm tō fullum andgiete,¹ ðā næs nān cræft² ðe wære³ fram cyningum begān, oððe fram æðelum mannum, ðæt ic ne cūðe.⁴ . . . Ðā wearð ic on sǣ forliden, and cōm tō Cyrenense. Ðā underfēng 5 mē Arcestrates se cyning mid swā micelre lufe ðæt ic æt niehstan gearnode ðæt hē geaf mē his æcennedan⁵ dohtor tō gemæccēan. Sēo⁶ fōr ðā mid mē tō onfōnne mīnum cynerice, and ðās mīne dohtor, ðe ic beforan ðē, Diana, geandweard hæbbe, æcende on sǣ, and hiere gāst 10 alēt. Ic ðā hīe mid cynelicum rēafe gescrȳdde, and mid golde and gewrite on ciste ālēgde, ðæt sē, ðe hīe funde, hīe weorðlice bebyrgde⁷; and ðās mīne dohtor befæste⁸ ðæm mǎnfullestum⁹ mannum⁹ tō fēðanne.¹⁰ Fōr mē ðā tō Egypta lande fēowertiene gēar on hēofe. Ðā ic 15 ongēan cōm, ðā sǣdon hīe mē ðæt mīn dohtor wære forðfaren,¹¹ and mē wæs mīn sār eall geedniwod.”

The Recognition.

Mid-ðām-ðe hē ðās ðing eall āreaht hæfde, Arcestrate sōðlice, his wif, ūp ārās and hine ymbclypte. Ðā nyste nā¹² Apollonius, nē¹³ ne¹³ geliefde, ðæt hēo his gemæccea 20

¹ Lat. *scientiam*.

² Lat. *ars*. ³ See 197.

⁴ I have omitted the portion which relates to his adventures before his shipwreck.

⁵ Translate, *own*.

⁶ Used almost as personal pronoun. From what source is Mod. Eng. *she* derived?

⁷ See 196. *d*.

⁸ Lat. *commendavi*.

⁹ MS. *manfullestan mannan*.
Lat. *nequissimis hominibus*.

¹⁰ Lat. *nutriendam*.

¹¹ Lat. *defunctam*.

¹² See 183.

¹³ How do *nē* and *ne* differ in meaning?

wære,¹ ac scēaf² hīe fram him. Hēo ðā micelre stefne
 cleopode, and cwæð mid wōpe: "Ic eom Arcestrate ðīn
 gemæccea, Arcestrates dohtor ðæs cyninges, and ðū eart
 Apollonius mīn lārēow, ðe mē lārdest. Ðū eart se for-
 5 lidena mann ðe ic lufode. . . . Hwær is mīn dohtor?"
 Hē bewēnde hine ðā tō Thasian,³ and cwæð: "Ðis hēo
 is." And hīe wēopon ðā ealle, and ēac blissedon.⁴ And
 ðæt word sprang geond eall ðæt land ðæt Apollonius,
 se mæra cyning, hæfde funden his wīf. And ðær wearð
 10 ormæte⁵ bliss, and ðā organa wæron⁶ getogene,⁶ and ðā
 bieman geblāwene, and ðær wearð bliðe gebēorscipe
 gegearwod betweox ðām cyning and ðām folce. And
 hēo gesette hiere gingran, ðe hiere folgode, tō sācerde,
 and, mid blisse and hēofe ealre ðære mægðe on Efesum,
 15 hēo fōr mid hiere were, and mid hiere āðume, and mid
 hiere dehter, tō Antiochian, ðær Apollonio wæs ðæt
 cynerīce gehealden.⁷ . . .

The Fisherman's Reward.

Ðisum eallum ðus gedōnum,⁸ ēode Apollonius, se mæra
 cyning, wið ðā sǣ. Ðā geseah hē ðone ealdan fiscere,
 20 ðe hine ær nacodne underfēng. Ðā hēt se cyning hine

¹ See 194. b. ² Lat. *repellit*.

³ More properly, 'Tharsian';
 but cf. Shakespeare's *Thaisa*.

⁴ Cf. Macaulay's "With weep-
 ing and with laughter still is the
 story told."

⁵ Lat. *ingens*.

⁶ Lat. *disponuntur*. Translate,
were played.

⁷ At this point there is an
 account of Apollonius' travels
 among his former acquaintances,
 rewarding them according to
 their deserts, and cheering the
 last hours of Archistrates, who
 divides his kingdom between his
 daughter and Apollonius.

⁸ See 167.

færlice gelæccēan, and tō ðære cynelican¹ healle¹ gelædan. Ðā-ðā se fiscere ðæt geseah, ðæt hine ðā cēpan² woldon niman, ðā wēnde hē ærest ðæt hine man sceolde ofslēan; ac, mid-ðām-ðe hē cōm intō ðæs cyninges healle, ðā hēt se cyning hine lædan tōforan ðære cwēne, and ðus cwæð: 5
 “Ēalā, ðū ēadge cwēn, ðis is mīn tācenbora,³ ðe mē nacodne underfēng, and mē getæhte ðæt ic tō ðē becōm.” Ðā beseah Apollonius se cyning tō ðām fiscere, and cwæð: “Ēalā, welwillenda⁴ ealda,⁵ ic eom Apollonius se Tyrisca, ðām ðū sealdest healfne ðinne wæfels.” Him 10
 geaf ðā se cyning twā hund gyldenra⁶ pēninga,⁶ and hæfde hine tō gefēran ðā-hwīle-ðe hē lifde. . . .

The End.

Æfter eallum ðisum Apollonius se cyning . . . welwillendlice lifde mid his gemæccēan seofon⁷ and hund-seofontig gēara, and hēold ðæt cynerīce on Antiochia, 15
 and on Tyrum, and on Cyrenense. And hē lifde on stilnesse and on blisse ealle ðā tīd his līfes æfter his earfoðnesse. And twā bēc hē self gesette be his fare⁸; and āne āsette on ðām temple Diane, ðōre on bibliotheca. 20

Hēr endað ge wēa ge wela Apollonius ðæs Tyriscan.

¹ Lat. *palatium*.

² Lat. *militibus*.

³ Lat. *paranymphus*. The OE. word properly translates Lat. *signifer*. Render here by *groomsman*; the fisherman had con-

ducted him, as it were, to his bride.

⁴ Lat. *benignissime*.

⁵ See 55 and 181.

⁶ Lat. *sestertia auri*.

⁷ But Lat. *quatuor*.

⁸ Lat. *casus*.

Ræde¹ se ðe wille; and gif hie hwā² ræde, ic bidde
 ðæt hē ðās āwēðednesse ne tæle, ac ðæt hē hele swā-
 hwæt-swā ðæron sīe tō tæle.³

¹ See 193. a.

² *Any one*. Still found in the
 phrase, 'as *who* should say'
 (*Macb.* 3. 6. 42). In Dekker's

Satiromastix (A.D. 1602) there oc-
 curs, "Suppose *who* enters now."

³ Cf. Alfred's adjuration at p.
 162, l. 12 ff.

XIII.

THE SIX DAYS' WORK OF CREATION.

(From Ælfric's Hexameron.)

[This may serve as a commentary on Selection I., which, it will be remembered, is a translation by Ælfric. Of the present work its editor, Norman, says (p. vii): "The treatise which is styled by Hickes in his 'Thesaurus' the 'Hexameron of St. Basil' is by no means a literal translation of the well known work of that father, but is partly original, and partly compiled from that work, and from the commentaries of the Venerable Bede upon Genesis. The author of it, from internal evidence, may be pronounced to be Ælfric, as frequent references are made to his homilies, and to his epistles on the Old and New Testament."]

Of Basil's (d. 379) delivery of the original Hexameron, there is a brief, but spirited, account in Villemain's *Tableau de l'Éloquence Chrétienne au IV^e Siècle* (p. 116 ff.), from which we extract the following: "It is more interesting to survey him in the act of instructing the poor inhabitants of Cæsarea, elevating them to God by the contemplation of nature, and explaining to them the miracles of creation in discourses where the science of the orator who had been trained at Athens is concealed under a persuasive and popular simplicity. Such is the subject of the homilies which bear the name of *Hexameron*. Together with the errors in natural philosophy which are common to all antiquity, they contain many correct views, and descriptions at once felicitous and true."]

On ðæm forman dæge ðre Dryhten gescēop seofonfeald¹
weorc: ðæt wæron ealle englas; and ðæs leohtes anginn;
and ðæt antimber ðe² hē of gescēop siððan gesceafta; ðā
ūplican heofonan and ðā niðerlican eorðan; ealle wæter-
scipas³; and ðā widgillan sǣ; and ðæt ūplice⁴ lyft; eall
on ānum dæge. Ðā englas hē geworhte on⁵ wunderlicre

¹ See 146.

² Governed by of.

⁴ MS. uplican.

³ See 143, and p. 226, note 22.

⁵ Translate, of.

fægernesse, and on¹ micelre strengðe,² manige ðūsenda, ealle lichamlēase, libbende on gāste; be ðām wē sǣdon hwilum ær sweotollicor on gewrite. Næs nā God būtan lēohte ðā-ðā hē lēoht gescēop, — hē is him self lēoht ðe
 5 onlieht³ eall ðing; ac hē gescēop ðæs dæges lēoht, and hit siððan geēacnode mid ðām scīnendum tunglum, swā-swā hēræfter sægð.⁴ Dæges lēoht hē gescēop, and tō-dræfde ðā ðiestru, ðæt ðā gesceafta gesewenlice wurden ðurh ðæs dæges liehtinge on lenctenlicre⁵ tide; for-ðām
 10 hē on lenctentide, swā-swā ūs lārēowas sēcgeað, gescēop ðone forman dæg ðisse worulde — ðæt is on gerīmcraefte xv cl. Aprilis⁶ — and siððan ðā gesceafta, swā-swā wē sēcgeað hēr. Ðā ūplican heofonas, ðe englas onwuniað, hē geworhte ēac ðā on ðām ilcan dæge; be ðām wē
 15 singað on sumum sealme⁷ ðus: *Opera manuum tuarum sunt caeli* — “Ðinra handa geweorc sindon heofonas, Dryhten.” Eft on ððrum⁸ sealme sang se ilca wītga: *Ipse dixit, et facta sunt; ipse mandavit, et creata sunt* — “Hē self hit gecwæð, and hīe wurdon geworhte; hē self
 20 hit bebēad, and hīe wurdon gesceapene.” Ðæt wæter and sēo eorðe wæron gemengde oð ðone ðriddan dæg; ðā tōdyde hīe God, swā-swā hēræfter sægð on ðisse gesetnesse. Ðæt lyft hē gescēop tō ūres lifes strangunge; ðurh ðæt wē orðiað, and ēac ðā nīetenu; and ūre fnæst
 25 āteorað gif wē ātēon ne magon, mid ūrum orðe, intō ūs

¹ Translate, of.² From what adjective? The original ending is -īða.³ How is this stem related to lēoht? Cf. Jn. 1. 9.⁴ = it saith, is described.⁵ From lencten is derived Mod. Eng. Lent.⁶ March 18.⁷ Ps. 102. 25.⁸ Ps. 33. 9.

ðæt lyft and eft ūtāblāwan, ðā-hwīle-ðe wē bēoð cuce. Ðæt lyft is swā hēah swā-swā ðā heofonlican¹ wolcnu, and ēac ealswā brād swā-swā ðære eorðan brādnes. On ðære² flēogað fuglas, ac hiera fīðru ne meahten nāhwider hīe³ āberan gif hīe ne ābære sēo lyft.

5

Secunda die fecit Deus firmamentum — “On ðæm oðrum dæge ūre Dryhten geworhte firmamentum,⁴” ðe mēnn hātað rodor. Sē⁵ belȳcð⁶ on his bōsme ealle eorðan⁷ brādnesse,⁷ and binnan him is gelōgod eall ðes middan-geard; and hē æfre gæð ābūtan swā-swā iernende hwēol, and hē nāfre ne stęnt stille on ānum, and on ānre węndinge. Ðā-hwīle-ðe hē æne betyrnð, gāð witodlice forð fēower and twēntig tīda — ðæt is ðonne ealles ān dæg and ān niht. Ðone rodor God gehēt heofon. Hē is wundorlice hēalīc and wīd on ymbhwyrfte; sē⁵ gæð under ðās eorðan ealswā⁸ dēop swā bufan, ðeah-ðe ðā ungelæredan mēnn ðæs⁹ geliefan ne cunnon. And God ðā tōdælde ðurh his dryhtenlican miht ðā niðerlican wæteru ðe wæron under ðæm rodore fram ðæm uplicum wæterum ðe wæron bufan ðæm rodore. Be ðæm uplicum wæterum āwrāt se wītga¹⁰ ðus: *Laudate eum cæli cælorum, et aquæ quæ super cælos sunt, laudent nomen Domini* — “Hēriað hine hefonas, ðāra hefona hefonas, and ēac ðā wæteru ðe bufan hefonas sind, hērien hīe Godes

10

15

20

¹ Translate, of heaven.

² Nearly = **hiere**. **Lyft** fluctuates in gender, in this extract, between fem. and neut.

³ Acc. plur.

⁴ How is this word rendered in p. 124, l. 4.

⁵ Nearly = **hē**.

⁶ See **belūcan**.

⁷ See 24.

⁸ What is the difference of derivation between *also* and *as*?

⁹ See 156. g.

¹⁰ Ps. 148. 4.

naman." Ðus sægð ðæt hálge gewrit. Ne heriað ðā wæteru mid nānum wordum God, ac ðurh ðā gesceafta, ðe hē gescēop wundorlice, his miht is gesweotolod, and hē bið swā gehæred.

- 5 On ðæm ðriddan dæge ure Dryhten gegaderode ðā sǣlican¹ y̆ða fram ðære eorðan brādnesse. Sēo eorðe wæs æt fruman eall ungesewenlic, for-ðām-ðe hēo eall wæs mid y̆ðum oferðeaht²; ac God hie āsyndrode fram ðæm sǣlicum y̆ðum on hierie āgenne stēde, swā-swā hēo
 10 stent oð ðis.³ Hēo ne līð⁴ on nānum ðinge, ac on⁵ lofte⁵ hēo stent ðurh ðæs Ānes miht ðe⁶ eall ðing gescēop; and hē eall ðing gehielt⁷ būtan geswince, for-ðām-ðe his nama is *Omnipotens Deus*, ðæt is on Englisc, "Ælmihtig God." His willa is weorc, and hē wērig ne bið, and his
 15 micle miht ne mæg nāhwær swincan, swā-swā se wītga⁸ āwrāt be him, cweðende, *Quia in manu ejus sunt omnes fines terræ* — "For-ðām-ðe on his handa sindon eall ðære eorðan gemæru." Ðā sǣ hē gelōgode swā-swā hēo līð⁴ giet wiðinnan ðā eorðan on hierie ymbhwyrfte; and ðeah-
 20 ðe hēo brād sīe, and gebieged gehū, and wundorlice dēop, hēo wunað eall swā-ðeah on ðære eorðan bōsme binnan hierie gemærum. God self geseah ðā ðæt hit gōd wæs swā, and hēt ðā eorðan ārodlice spryttan grōwende gærs, and ðā grēnan wyrta mid hiera āgnum sǣde tō manig-
 25 fealdum lǣcecræfte⁹; and ðā wyrta sōna wynsumlice

¹ Translate, of the sea.

² See 114.

³ Until this, until now.

⁴ See 28.

⁵ Mod. Eng. aloft.

⁶ Refers to Ānes.

⁷ See *gehealdan*. Present or preterit?

⁸ Ps. 95. 4.

⁹ Cf. *Rom. and Jul.* 2. 3. 15 ff.

grēowon,¹ mid manigfealdum blōstmum; mislice geblēode. God hēt hīe ēac spryttan, þurh his godcundan miht, manigfeald trēowcynn, mid hiera wæstmum, mannum tō ofetum and tō oðrum nīedum. And sēo eorðe, sōna swā swā hierē² God bebēad, stōd mid holtum āgrōwen, and 5 mid hēalīcum cēderbēamum and mid manigum wudum on hierē wīdgilnesse, mid æppelbærum trēowum and mid ortgeardum, and mid ælcum trēowcynne mid hiera āgnum wæstmum.

On ðæm fēorðan dæge ūre Dryhten gecwæð, “Geweorðen 10 nū lēoht” — ðæt sind, ðā lēohtan steorran on ðæm heofonlican rodore — “ðæt³ hīe tōdælan mægen dæg fram niht, and hīe bēon tō tæcne, and tīda gewyrcen dagum and gēarum, and scēnen on ðæm rodore, and onliehten ðā eorðan.” God geworhte ðā sōna twā scēnendu lēoht, 15 miclu and mæru, mōnan and sunnan — ðā sunnan on mērgen tō ðæs dæges liehtinge, ðone mōnan on æfen mannum tō liehtinge on nihtlicre tīde mid getācningum. And ealle steorran hē ēac ðā geworhte, and hē hīe gefæstnode on ðæm fæstan rodore, ðæt hīe ðā eorðan 20 onliehten mid hiera manigfealdum lēoman, and ðæs dæges gīemden⁴ and ēac ðære niht, and ðæt lēoht tōdælden and ðā ðiestru on twā. Nāeron nāne tīda on ðæm gēarlicum getæle ær-ðam-ðe se ælmihtiga Scieppend gescēop ðā tunglu tō gēarlicum tīdum, on manigum 25 getācningum, on lēnctenlicre emnihte — swā-swā lārēowas sēcgeað on gerimcræfte, xii kl. Aprilis.⁵ And ne bēoð

¹ See *grōwan*.³ Cf. p. 125, l. 9 ff.² Dat. sing.⁴ Cf. p. 126, l. 1 ff.⁵ March 21; cf. p. 190, l. 12.

nāfre *Ēastron*¹ ær se dæg cume ðæt ðæt lēoht hæbbe ðā
 ðiestru oferswiðed, ðæt is, ðæt se dæg bēo lēngra² ðonne
 sēo niht. Be ðæm oðrum tidum cwið ðeos ilce bōc swā-
 swā God sǣde him self tō Noe: "Sǣdtīma and hǣrfest,
 5 sumer and winter, ciele and hǣtu, dæg and niht, ne
 geswicað nāfre." Ne standað nā ealle steorran on ðæm
 stēapan rodore, ac hīe³ sume³ habbað synderlicne gang
 beneoðan ðæm rodore, mislice geǣndebyrde; and ðā, ðe
 on ðæm rodore standað, tyrnað⁴ æfre ābūtan mid ðæm
 10 brādan rodore on ymbhwyrfte ðære eorðan, and hiera⁵
 nān ne fielf⁶ of ðæm fæstan rodore ðā-hwile-ðe ðeos
 woruld wunað swā gehāl. Eall swā gǣð sēo sunne,⁷ and
 sōðlice se mōna,⁷ ābūtan ðās eorðan mid brādum ymb-
 hwyrfte, eall swā feor beneoðan swā-swā hīe bufan ūs gāð.
 15 On ðæm fiftan dæge ūre Dryhten gescēop of wætere
 ānum ealle fiscas on sǣ and on ēaum, and eall ðæt on
 him criepð,⁸ and ðā miclan hwalas on hiera cynrēnum,

¹ A plural (see the verb) used as singular. *Ēastre* (North. *Ēostre*) was, as Bede tells us, the name of a goddess whose festival was celebrated at the vernal equinox; it is a derivative of *ēast* (*east*, cognate with Skr. *ushās*, dawn), and this indicates that she was originally a goddess of the dawn. Bede adds that the passover-tide was so called, "Consueto antiquæ observationis vocabulo gaudia novæ solemnitatis vocantes."

² See 65.

³ See 151.

⁴ From the Greek word *τόπος*, one of whose senses is *lathe-chisel*, comes the Greek, and hence the Latin (*tornare*) verb meaning 'to turn in a lathe,' and hence 'to fashion,' 'smooth'; from the Latin is derived the English verb.

⁵ Dependent on *nān*.

⁶ See *feallan*.

⁷ Are these genders what one would expect? What determines them?

⁸ See *crēopan*.

and *ēac* eall fugolcynn ealswā of wætere, and forgeaf
ðām fuglum flyht geond *ðās* lyft, and *ðām* fiscum sund
on *ðām* flōwendum *ȳðum*. God *hīe* geblētsode *ðā*, *ðus*
cweðende tō *ðām* fiscum, “Weaxað¹ and beoð gemanig-
felde, and gefyllað *ðā* sē”; and *ēac*, “*Ðā* fuglas bēon
gemanigfelde bufan *ðære* eorðan”; and hit gewearð *ðā*
swā. *Ðā* fuglas, sōðlice, *ðe* on flōdum wuniað, sindon
flaxfēte be Godes forescēawunge, *ðæt* *hīe* swimman
mægen and sēcean him fōdan. Sume bēoð langsweorde,²
swā-swā swanas³ and ielfetan, *ðæt* *hīe* āræcean him
mægen mēte⁴ be⁵ *ðām* grunde. And *ðā*, *ðe* be⁶ flæsce
libbað, sindon cliferfēte,⁷ and scearpe gebilode,⁸ *ðæt* *hīe*
bītan mægen on⁹ sceortum sweorum, and swiftran⁹ on
flyhte, *ðæt* *hīe* gelimplice bēon tō hiera līfes¹⁰ tilungum.
Nis nā eall fugolcynn on *Ēngla* ðeode, nē on nānum
earde ne bið nāht ēaðe eall fugolcynn, for-ðām-ðe *hīe*
fela sindon, micle on wæstme, and *hīe* mislice flēogað,
swā-swā *ūs* bēc sēcgeað sweetollice be¹¹ *ðām*.

¹ Cf. p. 126, l. 11 ff.

² Not past participles, though with the same ending.

³ *Swanas* and *ielfetan* are here virtually identical; in ON. *swanr* is the poetical, *ālf* the ordinary designation. *Swan* has been doubtfully derived from the root of Lat. *sonare*, and *ielfete* (cf. the ON. form) from that of Lat. *albus*.

⁴ Object of *āræcean*.

⁵ Here = *from*; cf. ‘*by* the roots.’

⁶ Cf. “Man shall not live *by* bread alone.”

⁷ *Clifer-* is apparently related to *cleave* = *adhere*.

⁸ Translate, *with*. ⁹ See 64.

¹⁰ An interesting word, related to Mod. Eng. *leave*, Germ. *b(e)leiben*, Gr. *ἵκναι* = *hold out, persist*; originally, therefore, *life* = *a holding out, continuance*. In German, *body*, one of its older meanings, is the commoner one for *Leib*. Here = *livelihood*.

¹¹ So in Fielding's *Amelia* (8.2):

On ðæm siextan dæge ure Dryhten geƿwæð: "Ācenne¹ sēo eorðe nū cucu nīetenu on hiera cynrēne, and ða crēopendan wyrmas, and eall dēorcynn on hiera cynrēnum." Hwæt!² ða God geworhte, ðurh his wunderlican
 5 miht, eall nīetencynn on hiera cynrēnum, and ða wildan dēor ðe on wudum eardiað, and eall ðæt fīðerfēte³ bið, of ðære foresædan eorðan, and eall wyrmeynn ða-ðe crēopende bēoð, and ða rēðan lēon,⁴ ðe hēr on lande ne bēoð, and ða swiftan tigras,⁴ and ða sellican pardes,⁴
 10 and ða egeslican beran, and ða ormætan elpas, ða-ðe on Engla ðeode ācennede ne bēoð, and fela oðru cynn ðe gē ealle ne cunnon. Ða bēoð langswēorede ðe libbað be garse, swā-swā olfend⁵ and assa, hors and hryðeru, hēadēor and rāhdēor, and gehwile oðru; and ælc bið
 15 gelimplic tō his lifes tilunge. Wulfas, and lēon, and witodlice beran, habbað strangne sweoran, and sciertran⁶ be⁷ dæle,⁷ and mārān tūscas, tō hiera mētes tilunge, for-ðām-ðe hīe libbað hiera lif⁸ be rēaflāce, swā-swā gehwile oðru dēor⁹ ðe dēriað ðæm oðrum. Ða elpas bēoð swā
 20 micle swilce oðre muntas,¹⁰ and hīe magon libban ðrēo hund gēara, and man mæg hīe wēnian tō wīge mid

"I always love to speak *by* people as I find"; Shak., *M. V.* 1. 2. 58: "How say you *by* the French lord?"

¹ Cf. p. 126, l. 15 ff.

² Translate, *Lo!*

³ Fīðer-is akin to Lat. *quattuor*.

⁴ From Latin. With *pard* cf. Shakespeare's "Bearded like the *pard*."

⁵ Not *elephant*, but *camel*. *Elp* (longer form, *elpend*) is *elephant*.

⁶ See 65.

⁷ Translate, *in part*.

⁸ See 168. 1.

⁹ Cf. Shakespeare's (*King Lear* 3.4.143): "Mice and rats and such small *deer*." What is the German?

¹⁰ So the ME. *Bestiary* (ca. 1220) says (l. 604): "*Elpes* arn

cræfte, swā ðæt mēnn wyrceað wīghūs him on uppan,
and of ðæm feohtað on hiera fierdinge; ðonne fīehð ælc
hors¹ āfæred² ðurh ðā elpas, and, gif him hwā wiðstent,
hē bið sōna oftreden.³ Ac wē nellað nā swiðor nū .ymb
ðis sprecau.

5

On ðæm ilcan dæge ūre Dryhten wolde mannan ge-
wyrcean of ðære ilcan eorðan, for-ðām-ðe on ðisum fierste
āfēoll se dēofol of ðære hēalican heofonan, mid his
gegadum, for his ūpāhæfednesse, intō helle wite. Ūre
Dryhten cwæð be him on his hālgan godspelle,⁴ *In veri-* 10
tate non stetit, quia veritas non est in eo — “Hē ne wunode
nā on sōðfæstnesse, for-ðām-ðe sēo sōðfæstnes nis nātes-
hwōn on him.” God hine geworhte wundorlicne and
fægerne. Ðā sceolde hē, gif hē wolde, weorðian his
Scieppend mid micelre eaðmōdnesse, ðe hine swā mārne 15
gescēop. Ac hē ne dyde nā swā, ac mid dyrstigre
mōdignesse cwæð⁵ ðæt hē wolde wyrcean his cynesetl
bufan Godes tunglum, ofer ðæra wolcna hēanesse on
ðæm norðdæle, and bēon Gode gelic. Ðā forlēt hē
ðone Ælmihtigan, ðe is eall sōðfæstnes, and nolde 20
habban his hlāfordscipe, ac wolde bēon him self on his

in Inde riche, on bodi borlic
[burly] *berges ilike*.”

¹ This seems to indicate that Ælfric employed Ambrose's adaptation of Basil's *Hexameron*, since the original does not contain this thought. Ambrose has (Bk. VI., Chap. V.): “Quid faciat eques, cum equus ejus perterrefactus tantæ bestię immanitate diffu-

giat.” Above, where elephants are compared to mountains, Basil has, *Βουρὸι τῖπες ὄρηκται*; Ambrose, “velut quidam mobiles montes versantur in præliis,” etc.

² So Shak., *Macb.* 5. 1. 41: “A soldier, and afeard.”

³ See 142.

⁴ Jn. 8. 44.

⁵ Isa. 14. 13.

selfes anwealde. Ðā næfde hē nāne fæstnunge, ac fēoll sōna ādūne, mid eallum ðām englum ðe æt his rāde wæron, and hīe wurdon āwende tō āwiergdum dēoflum. Be ðām cwæð¹ se Hælend hēr on ðisum life, “Ic geseah
 5 ðone scuccan swā-swā scinende lieget feallende ādūn drēorig of heofonum,” for-ðām-ðe hē āhrēas ungerydelice.

Ðā wolde God wyrcean, ðurh his wundorlican miht, mannan of eorðan, ðe mid ēaðmōdnesse sceolde geearnian ðone ilcan stēde on ðære engla gefērrādene ðe se dēofol
 10 forworhte mid his dystignesse; and God self cwæð ðā, swā-swā ūs sægð ðeos bōc, *Faciamus hominem ad imaginem nostram et similitudinem nostram, et reliqua*, etc., ðæt is on Engliscra sprāce, “Uton gewyrcean mannan tō ūre anlicnesse and tō ūre gelīcnesse, ðæt hē anweald
 15 hæbbe ofer eallum fiscum, and ofer fugolcynne, and ofer wildēorum,² and ofer eallum gesceafte.” Hēr gē magon gehīeran ðā hālgan ðrīnesse and sōðe ānnesse ānre godcundnesse. “Uton wyrcean mannan”—ðær is sēo hālgæ ðrīnes. “Tō ūre anlicnesse”—ðær is sēo ānnes, tō
 20 ānre anlicnesse, nā tō ðrīm anlicnessum. On ðæs mannes sāwle is Godes anlicnes, for-ðām is se mann sēlra³ ðonne ðā sāwullēasan nīetenu, ðe nān andgiet nabbað ymb hīera āgenne Scieppend. God ðā geworhte of ðære eorðan lāme,⁴ mid his hālgum handum, mannan tō his anlic-
 25 nesse, and āblēow on his anstīene liflicne blæd; and hē wearð mann geworht on libbendre sāwle. God self ðā siððan gescēop him naman Adam, and of his ānum ribbe

¹ Lk. 10. 18.

² What is the etymology of *wilderness*? Cf. 35.

³ See 66.

⁴ See 24.

worhte him gemacan.¹ Hiere nama wæs Ēva, ūre² ealra mōdor. And God hīe ðā geblētsode mid ðisse blētsunge, “Weaxað and bēoð gemēnigfelde, and gefyllað ðā eorðan, and habbað ēow anweald ofer ðā eorðan, and ofer sǣ fiscum, and ofer ðǣm flēogendum fuglum, and ofer eallum ðǣm nīetenum ðe styriað ofer eorðan.” God gescēawode ðā eall his weorc, and hīe wǣron swiðe gōd. And se siexta dæg wearð swā geendod. 5

And God ðā gefylde on ðǣm sefoðan dæge his weorc ðe hē worhte on wundorlicum dihte, and hine³ ðā geręste, 10 and ðone dæg geblētsode, for-ðām-ðe hē on ðǣm sefoðan dæge geswāc his weorces.⁴ Næs hē nā wērig, ðeah-ðe hit swā āwriten sīe; nē he mid ealle ne geswāc ðā gesceafta tō ednīwianne,⁵ ac hē geswāc ðæs dihtes⁶ ðæs dēoplican crāftes, swā ðæt hē seldcūðe siððan scieppan nolde, ac 15 ðā ilcan geednīwian oð ęnde ðisse worulde, swā-swā ūre Hǣlend on his hālgan godspelle geowæð,⁶ *Pater meus usque modo operatur, et ego operor*, ðæt is on Ēnglisc, “Mīn Fæder wyrceð gīet oð ðisne andweardan dæg, and ic ēac wyrce.” Ælce gēare⁷ bið orf ācenned, and mēnn- 20 isce⁸ mēnn⁸ tō mannum ācennede, ðā-ðe God gewyrceð swā-swā hē geworhte ðā ærran; and hē ne sciepeð nāne sǣwle būtan ðǣm cildum ānum, and eall nīetenu nabbað nāne sǣwle.⁹

¹ In Chaucer's *Sir Thopas* we have: “For in this world no womman is Worthy to be my *make*.” So in Spenser (*F. Q.* 3. 11. 2): “That was as trew in love as turtle to her *make*.”

² See 153. a.

³ See 184. b.

⁴ See 156. k.

⁵ See 142.

⁶ Jn. 5. 17.

⁷ See 176.

⁸ Translate, *human beings*.

⁹ Based upon Basil 82, where he is combating the theory of the transmigration of souls.

XIV.

THE SONG OF THE GLEEMAN.

(Beowulf 89-100.)

[Hrothgar, King of the Danes, builds a spacious hall for the assembly of his retainers. There, from time to time, they are entertained by minstrelsy, — sometimes that of a professional gleeman, and sometimes improvised by one of the warriors, or even by the king himself (cf. *Iliad* 9. 185-189).

In reading the poetry, the paragraph of the Preface relating to the retention of MS. forms should be borne in mind.]

þær wæs hearpan swēg,
 swutol sang scopes.¹ Sægde sē þe cūþe [90]
 frumsceaft fīra feorran rēccan,
 cwæð² þæt se Ælmihtiga³ eorðan worhte,

¹ For the accord of harp and voice see p. 175, l. 11, and *Odyssey* 8. 266: "Now as the minstrel touched the lyre, he lifted up his voice in sweet song."

² Thorkelin, the first editor of *Beowulf*, already noticed the resemblance between this song and that of Iopas in Virgil (*Æn.* 1. 740-747), though this is Christianized in its execution. An earlier sketch of the same conception was that in the *Georgics* (2. 475-482), of which Coning-

ton says: "Virgil probably had in his mind here not only Lucretius and the Greek didactic poets, such as Xenophanes, Empedocles, and Aratus, but the legendary reputation of the poetic teachers of early Greece, such as Orpheus and Musæus. His own notion of an ancient bard is that of a hierophant of nature. . . . The conception belongs not to Augustan Rome, but to primitive Greece, where science was theological and imaginative, and verse the natu-

³ Cf. p. 124, l. 4 ff.

wlitebeorhtne wang, swā¹ wæter bebūgeð²;
 gesette³ Sigehrēpig sunnan⁴ qnd mōnan⁴
 lēoman tō lēohte landbūendum, [95]
 and gefræt Wade foldan scēatas
 5 leomum⁵ qnd lēafum; lif ēac gescēop
 cynna⁶ gehwylcum þāra þe cwide hwyrfaþ.⁷
 Swā ðā drihtguman drēamum lifdon
 ēadiglice. [100]

ral vehicle of all knowledge and thought. It had, however, been partially realized by Lucretius, whose example exercised a strong influence on Virgil's imagination." As to the possibility of an Old English poet's being familiar with Virgil, compare the testimony of Bede (*Eccl. Hist.* 4. 2) concerning the pupils of Theodore and Hadrian: "Usque hodie supersunt de eorum discipulis qui Latinam Græcamque linguam

æque ut propriam, in qua nati sunt, norunt."

¹ Almost = *which*. In archaic German *so* is thus used: "Von allen, *so* da kamen."

² This phrase is found again in the *Andreas*. See p. 216, l. 18.

³ Cf. p. 125, l. 12 ff. ⁴ See 153. b.

⁵ See *lhm*, and 174.

⁶ Dependent upon *gehwylcum* (154. b).

⁷ Here ends the song. The rest refers to Hrothgar's retainers.

[INC]

[165]

Through-
out, remem-

- ealde ge geonge; æghwylcum¹ wearð
 men on ðære medobyrig mōd² ārēted,³
 syððan hie ongēaton þæt wæs⁴ Iūðith cumen
 eft tō ðeole,⁵ and ða ofostlice
 5 hie⁶ mid ðaðmēdum in forlēton. [170]
 Þā sēo glēawe⁷ hēt goldē gefrætewod⁸
 hyre ðinenne⁹ pancolmōde⁹
 þæs herewæðan hēafod¹⁰ onwriðan,
 and hyt¹¹ tō¹² bēhðe¹² blōdig¹³ ætýwan
 10 þām burhlēodum,¹⁴ hū hyre æt beaduwe¹⁵ ge- [175]
 spēow.¹⁶
 Spræc¹⁷ ðā sēo æðele tō eallum þām folce:—
 “Hēr gē magon sweotole, sigerōfe hæleð,¹⁸
 lēoda ræswan,¹⁸ on ðæs lāðestan
 hæðnes heaðorinces hēafod starian,
 15 Holofernus¹⁹ unlyfigendes,²⁰ [180]
 þe ūs mōnna mæst²¹ *morðra* gefrēmede,

¹ Belongs to *men*.

² Subject.

³ What is the normal form of this word (113)?

⁴ Note the auxiliary: *was come*, not *had come*.

⁵ See 23.

⁶ Acc. sing.

⁷ See 181.

⁸ Modifies *glēawe*.

⁹ Acc. sing.

¹⁰ Object of *onwriðan*.

¹¹ For *hit*.

¹² = *as a sign*.

¹³ Modifies *hyt*.

¹⁴ Construe, and *ætýwan hyt, blōdig, þām burhlēodum, tō bēhðe hū hyre*, etc.

¹⁵ Unusual form for *beaduwe*, from *beadu*.

¹⁶ See 190.

¹⁷ For the order cf. Tennyson's line from the song in *The Princess*: "Rose a nurse of ninety years."

¹⁸ See 152.

¹⁹ Genitive.

²⁰ *y* is sometimes found for *l*, as well as for *le* (19).

²¹ *Mæst* seems to have two

- sārra ^asorga^a, and þæt swyðor¹ gýt²
 ycan³ wolde; ac him ne tūce³ God
 lengran lifes,⁴ þæt hē mid læððum tū
 eġlan mōste⁵; ic him ealdor⁶ oðþrōng⁷ [185]
 5 þurh Godes fultum. Nū ic ^bgumena^b gehwæne⁸
 pyssa¹ ^bburglēoda^b biddan wylle,¹
^brandwiggendra^b, þæt gē recene ēow⁹
 fȳsan¹⁰ tō gefeohte; syððan ^cfrymða God^c,
^cārfæst Cyning^c, ēastan sende [190]
 10 lēohtne lēoman, berað ^dlinde^d forð,
^dbord^d for brēostum and byrnhomas,
 scire helmas in sceaðena gemōng,
 fyllan² ^efolctogan^e fāgum sweordum,
 fæge ^efrumgāras^e. Fȳnd³ syndon ēowere¹¹ [195]
 15 gedēmed tō dēaðe and gē ^fdōm^f āgon,¹²
^ftīr^f æt tohtan, swā ēow getācnod hafað¹³
 mihtig Dryhten þurh mīne hand.”
 þā wearð ^ssnelra^s werod snūde gegearewod,

senses and two constructions in this and similar passages. In one it apparently = *chiefest*, and is construed with the preceding genitive; in the other = *most in number*, and is construed with the following genitive. Cf. *Andr.* 1447: “þā þe heardra mæst hearma gefrēmedan”; *Bēow.* 2645: “forðām hē manna mæst mārða gefrēmede”; etc.

¹ See above, p. 203, n. 20.

² See 19; 199. 1.

³ See 129.

⁴ See 159. a.

⁵ See 137.

⁶ Neuter.

⁷ See 142.

⁸ LWS. acc. of *gehwā*. See 154. b.

⁹ See 194. b.

¹⁰ Opt. pres. 2 plur.

¹¹ Construe, *ēowere fȳnd syndon gedēmed*, etc.

¹² See 127. What two words in this line have the same root? Which is the derivative?

¹³ Is this the usual form?

*cēnra¹ tō campe; stōpon¹ cynerōfe [200]
 secgas and gesiðas, bæron [sige]pūfas,
 fōron tō gefeohte forð on gerihte,
 hæleð² under helmum of³ ðære hālgan byrig
 5 on⁴ ðæt dægrēd sylf; *dynedan⁵ scildas,
 hlūde *hlummon⁶. þæs se hlanca gefeah⁷ [205]
 wulf in walde,⁸ and se wanna hrefn,
 wælgifre fugel: wistan⁹ bēgen
 þæt him¹⁰ ðā þeodguman þōhton¹¹ tilian
 10 fylle¹² on fægum; ac him flēah¹³ on lāst
 earn ætes¹⁴ georn, ūrigfeðera,¹⁵ [210]
 salowigpāda¹⁶ sang hildelēoð,
 hyrnednebbā. Stōpon¹⁷ heaðorincas¹⁸,
 beornas¹⁹ tō beadowe *bordum²⁰ beðeahte,

¹ See *steppan*.

² Nom. plur. See 43. 9.

³ = *from*, not *of*.

⁴ = *at*.

⁵ See *gefeon*.

⁶ Is this the usual form?

See 21.

⁷ Irregular for *wiston* (126).

⁸ Not reflexive.

⁹ See *þencean*.

¹⁰ = *feast*. See *Iliad* 22. 42:
 "Then quickly would dogs and
 vultures devour him on the
 field."

¹¹ See *flēogan*.

¹² See 155. c.

¹³ See Shelley's description of
 the rooks, in the *Lines written*
among the Euganean Hills:—

Gathering round with wings all
 hoar,

Through the dewy mist they soar.

* * * * *

So their plumes of purple grain,
 Starred with drops of golden rain,
 Gleam, etc.

Perhaps Milton may have bor-
 rowed the word from OE. in *II*
Pens. 146: "dewy-feathered
 sleep."

¹⁴ Note the three similar epi-
 thets of the *earn*.

¹⁵ *Bord*, *border*, like *rand*,
 same meaning (see above, p. 204,
 l. 7), is poetically used for *shield*.
 So Gr. *trvs* (akin to Eng. *with*)
 meant a) a circle or rim made of
willow; b) the outer edge or *rim*
 of the shield (like *ἀρρυτ*); c) the

- *hwealfum lindum*;¹ þā ðe hwile² ær
 ęlðeodigra³ *edwīt* poledon, [215]
 hæðenra *hosp*;⁴ *him⁵ þæt hearde wearð
 æt ðām æscplegan⁶ eallum⁷ forgolden
 5 *Assyrium⁸, syððan Ebrēas
 under gūðfanum gegān⁹ hæfdon⁶
 tō ðām fyrdrwicum. Hīe ðā frōmlīce [220]
 lēton forð flēogan flāna scūras,
 *hildenæðran⁶ of hornbogan,
 10 *strælas⁶ stędehearde; styrmdon hlūde
 grame gūðfreca, gāras⁷ sęndon
 in heardra gemang. *Hæleð⁴ wæron yrre,⁸ [225]
 *landbūende⁴ lāðum cynne,
 stōpon *styrnmōde⁴, *stęrcedferhðe⁴
 15 wręhton unsōfte ealdgeniðlan⁹

round *shield* itself. A good illustration of its use is in Euripides, *Tro.* 1196–97, where Hecuba is speaking of Hector's shield. Potter translates:—

Yet how sweet to trace
The mark of his strong grasp, and
on the verge
Of thy high orb (*trvos*) the sweat.

¹ The material for the weapon, *linden* for *shield*.

² Acc. sing.: for a time.

³ Dependent on *edwīt*.

⁴ On *ash* as the designation of a *spear*, see Shakespeare, *Coriol.* 3. 5. 112–115:—

Let me twine
Mine arms about that body, where
against

My grained *ash* an hundred times
hath broke,
And scarr'd the moon with splinters.

See also *Iliad* 22. 225 (where *μηλίη*, *ash*, is used for *spear*):
“Stood leaning on his bronze-pointed (*χαλκορυάχιος*, like the *ǣrgescōd* of *Bēowulf* 2778) *ashen-spear*.” For *æscplega* cf. ‘sword-play.’

⁵ Agrees with *him* (164. *h*).

⁶ Note this pluperfect, formed with an auxiliary.

⁷ What is the meaning of the *gar-* in Mod. Eng. *garlic*?

⁸ See 19.

⁹ Acc. plur. (168).

medowērige¹; . mundum² brugdon
 scealcas of scēaðum scīrmæled swyrd³ [230]
 ęegum gecoste,⁴ slōgon eornoste
 Assiria⁵ *ōretmæcgas*,
 5 *nīðhycgende*, nānne ne sparedon
 pæs 'hērefolces^f hēanne⁶ ne rīene
 'cwicera manna^f þe hīe ofercuman mihton. [235]
 * * * * *
 Him⁷ mōn⁸ feaht on lāst,
 mægenēacen⁹ folc, ðð se mæsta dæl
 10 pæs hēriges¹⁰ læg hilde gesæged
 on ðām sigewōnge, sweordum¹¹ gehēawen, [295]
 wulfum tō willan,¹² and ēac wælgifrum
 fuglum tō frōfre. Flugon ðā ðe lyfdon
 lāðra lindwiggendra.¹³ Him on lāste fōr
 15 swēot Ebrēa¹⁴ *sigor¹⁵ geweorðod*,
 dōme gedȳrsod; him¹⁶ fēng 'Dryhten God^b [300]
 fāgre on¹⁷ fultum,¹⁷ 'Frēa ælmihtig^b.
 'Hī^c ðā frōmlīce fāgum swyrdum
 'hæleð higerōfe^c hēpað¹⁸ worhton

¹ Acc. plur.; agrees with **eald-**
geniſlan.

² See 174.

³ Acc. plur.; irregular for
sweord.

⁴ Agrees with **swyrd**. See
174. *d*.

⁵ Gen. plur.

⁶ From **hēan**, not **hēah**.

⁷ The Assyrians.

⁸ See 89. *e*.

⁹ See 147.

¹⁰ See 44. 2.

¹¹ See 174. *c*.

¹² = (*as*) a *delight to wolves*.

See 161. 2.

¹³ Depends on 85.

¹⁴ Gen. plur.

¹⁵ Inst. without ending.

¹⁶ The Hebrews.

¹⁷ = *to (their) help*. For the
construction see 164. *e*.

¹⁸ Irregular for **hērepað** (for
-pæð).

- purh lāðra gemong, linde hēowon,
 scildburh scæron: ^ascēotend^a wæron [305]
 gūðe gegremede, ^aguman Ebrēisce^a;
 pegnas on ðā tīd þearle gelyste¹
 5 gārgewinnes. Þær on grēot gefēoll
 se hȳhsta² dæl hēafodgerīmes
^aAssiria^a ealdorduguðe,³ [310]
^alāðan cynnes^a: lȳthwōn becōm
 cwicera⁴ tō cȳððe. Cirdon² cynerōfe,
 10 wiggend⁵ on wiðertrod, ^bwælsceþ^b oninnan,⁶
^brēcende hræw^b; rūm⁷ wæs tō nimanne
 lōndbūendum on ðām ^clāðestan^c, [315]
 hyra ^cealdfēondum unlyfigendum^c
 heolfrig hērerēaf, — hyrsta⁸ seȳne,²
 15 bord and brād swyrd, brūne helmas,
 dȳre² mādmas. Hæfdon dōmlīce
 on ðām folcstēde fȳnd⁹ oferwunnen [320]
 ēðelweardas,¹⁰ ealdhettende⁹
 swyrdum āswēfede¹¹; hīe on swaðe reſton,
 20 þā ðe him tō līfe lāðost wæron
 cwicera cynna. Ðā sēo cnēoris eall,

¹ See 190. ² See 19.

³ Either dependent upon, or parallel to, hēafodgerīmes.

⁴ Dependent on lȳthwōn.

⁵ For *ig* is sometimes found, as here, *igg*. What does this signify?

⁶ Governs *wælsceþ* and *hræw*; the latter is an acc. plural.

⁷ Translate, *there was a chance*

for the natives to capture from the most hated ones (lāðestan for -um).

⁸ These nouns are all acc. plur.

⁹ Acc. plur. ¹⁰ Nom. plur.

¹¹ Supply *hæfdon*. With *āswēbban*, in the sense of 'slay,' cf. the similar use of the Lat. *sopire* and the Gr. *εὐράζειν* (the latter in Sophocles).

- mægða mærost, ānes mōnðes fyrst,¹ [325]
 wlanc² wundenlocc² wāgon³ and læddon³
 tō ðære beorhtan byrig Bethuliam
 helmas and hupseax,⁴ hāre byrnan,
 5 gūðsceorp gumena golde gefrætewod,
 mærra⁵ mādma þonne mon ænig [330]
 āseġgan mæge searopncelra⁶;
 eal þæt ðā ðeodguman þrymme geēodon,
 cēne⁷ under cumbulum on cōmpwige
 10 purh Iūdithe⁸ glēawe lāre
 mægð⁸ mōdigre. *Hī* tō mēde⁹ hyre [335]
 of ðām sīðfate¹⁰ sylfre¹¹ brōhton
 eorlas æscrōfe Holofernes¹²
 sweord and swātigne¹³ helm, swylce ēac sīde byrnan,
 15 gerēnode rēadum golde, and eal þæt se rinca baldor
 swīðmōd¹⁴ since¹⁵ āhte oððe sundoryrfes,¹⁵ [340]
 bēaga¹⁵ and beorhtra mādma,¹⁵ hī þæt pære beorhtan
 idese
 āgēafon gearopncolre.

¹ See 170.² Agreeing with *cnēoris*.³ See *wegan*, and 189. 2.⁴ Acc. plur.⁵ Comp. and gen. plur.; see 60.2. The position would seem to require *mærran mādmas*.⁶ Depends on *ænig*.⁷ Modifies, or is parallel to, *ðeodguman*.⁸ Gen. sing.⁹ See Mayhew, *OE. Phonology*, § 365.¹⁰ See 43. 2; here the *a* intrudes even into the sing.¹¹ For *selfre* (166).¹² Genitive.¹³ Lit. *sweaty*, but in poetry *swāt* usually = *blōd*.¹⁴ Agrees with *baldor*.¹⁵ Dependent on *eal*.

XVI.

SELECTIONS FROM THE ANDREAS.

[The *Andreas* is a poem of about 1722 lines (the numbering differs according to the edition). Jacob Grimm considered it and the *Elene* to be (Preface to his edition, p. iv) "the most ancient and instructive productions of Old English poetry, next to the *Bēowulf*." With the help of Thilo, Grimm discovered (pp. xvi ff.) its source to be the *Acts of Andrew and Matthew*, written in Greek, and now published in Tischendorf's *Acta Apostolorum Apocrypha*, pp. 132-166. Besides this poem, there is a prose version which may be profitably consulted, and which is to be found in Bright's valuable *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, pp. 113-128. It is believed by many scholars that both these versions were made from a Latin translation of the Greek original, but this cannot be said to have been demonstrated, at least for the poem. The Greek original is discussed at length by Lipsius, *Die apokryphen Apostelgeschichten und Apostellegenden*, pp. 546 ff. A portion of the Greek, corresponding to lines 235-349, is printed in Appendix III.

According to Lipsius, the scene of the poem is the northern coast of the Black Sea; though the Old English poet had Africa in mind (cf. l. 198), perhaps because the region about Colchis had by some been called the inner or second Ethiopia. The Marmedonia (l. 30) or Mermedonia of our text has been identified with Myrmecium, Gr. *Μυρμηκίων*, near the modern Yenikale, in the Crimea. Here are supposed to have dwelt the Cimmerians of Homer, and here, in classic times, were settled various Scythian tribes. Of the Tauri (Crimea was anciently the *Tauric* Chersonesus) Herodotus says (4. 103): "They sacrifice to the virgin all who suffer shipwreck, and any Greeks they meet with driven on their coasts, in the following manner: having performed the preparatory ceremonies, they strike the head with a club; some say they throw the body down from a precipice. . . . The Tauri themselves say that this deity to whom they sacrifice is Iphigenia, daughter of Agamemnon" (cf. Euripides' *Iphigenia in Tauris*, and Goethe's *Iphigenie*). This reputation clung to the region, for Tertullian says (*Adv. Marcionem* 1. 1): "Pontum ferocissimas gentes inhabitare, parentum cadavera cum pecudibus cæsa convivio convorantes." Nor was the evil fame of the district diminished by the fact that Huns were settled here from the fourth to the sixth century, then Goths, and afterward Tartars.

The story of the poem, up to the beginning of our extract, is briefly this: St. Matthew was in imminent danger among the Mermedonians, a race of cannibals. In this extremity God appears to Andrew, and exhorts him to go to Matthew's assistance, which, after some reluctance, he prepares to do.

Bits of translation and interesting comments (not always correct), embracing much of our extract, are given by Brooke, *Hist. Early Eng. Lit.* pp. 169 ff., 413 ff.]

Conversation between Andrew and the Sea-Captain.

Gewāt¹ him þā *on ūhtan* *mid ærdæge* [235]
 ofer sandhleoðu tō sæs faruðe
 prīste on gepance, qnd his þegnas mid,
 gangan² on grēote; gārsecg³ hlynede,⁴
 5 bēoton brimstrēamas. Se beorn wæs on⁵ hyhte,⁵
 syððan hē on waruðe wīdfæðme⁶ scip [240]
 mōdig gemētte. þā cōm ^bmorgen torht^b,
^bbēacna beorhtost^b, ofer breomo snēowan,
 hālig of heolstre; heofoncandel⁷ blāc⁸

¹ See 184. a. ² See 199. 1.

³ Sweet (*Engl. Stud.* 2. 314-316) explains this word as being, not a compound of *gār* and *secg* (= *spear* + *man*, according to Bosworth, as if a personification like Neptune with his trident; or = *spear* + *sedge*, with Leo, the tips of the waves being likened to spears), but as arising by metathesis from the Runic word *gāsrīc* (cf. the name of the Vandal king, Gaisaricus), as if *gās* + *rīc*. The *gās*- would correspond to Old Norse *geisa*, to

chafe, rage; the *-rīc* as in Ger. *wütterich*; so that *gāsrīc* would = *the rager*.

⁴ Brooke translates this line: "Trampled o'er the shingle. Thundered loud the ocean."

⁵ Nearly = *joyful, rejoiced*. Gr. 'rejoiced with very great joy.'

⁶ Poetic license; Gr. 'a little ship.' Cf. the Homeric *κολη νηῦς*.

⁷ = *the sun*. Of 'candle' the *New Eng. Dict.* says: "One of the Latin words introduced at the English Conversion, and long associated chiefly with religious

⁸ See *blīcan*.

- ofer lagoflōdas. Hē ðær °lidweardas°
 prymlice prȳ °þegnas° geseah,¹ [245]
 °mōdiglice mēnn°, on mērebāte
 sittan siðfrōme, swylce hīe ofer sǣ cōmon.²
 5 þæt³ wæs Drihten sylf, dugeða⁴ Wealdend,⁴
 ēce, ælmihtig, mid his englum twām.
 Wæron °hīe° on gescirplan °scipfērendum°, [250]
 °eorlas° onlice °ēalrēendum°,
 þonne hīe on flōdes fæðm⁵ ofer feorne weg
 10 on cald wæter cēolum⁶ lācað.⁷
 Hīe ðā gegrētte sē ðe on grēote stōd,
 fūs⁸ on⁸ faroðe frægn, reordade:— [255]
 “Hwanon cōmon⁹ gē cēolum liðan,
 mācræftige mēnn, on mērepissan
 15 āne¹⁰ ægflotan? hwanon ēagorstrēam
 ofer yða gewealc ēowic¹¹ brōhte?”
 Him þā ƿndswarode ælmihti¹² God, [260]
 swā¹³ þæt ne wiste sē ðe þæs wordes bād,¹⁴

observances. . . . This sacred character of the word bears on the OE. poetic compounds.” Cf. *Rom. and Jul.* 3. 5. 9.: “Night’s candles are burnt out.” See also Shakespeare’s metaphorical sense of *lamp*, and cf. the Gr. *λαμπάς*, Lat. *lampas*, in poetical use.

¹ Not in MS.

² = *had come*.

³ What is the antecedent of þæt?

⁴ = *Lord of hosts*.

⁵ = *expanse*, originally *embracing arms, embrace*.

⁶ Not *keel*, but *ship*.

⁷ The radical meaning is, *to move in any swift or impetuous manner*.

⁸ = *ready, eager for*. One would expect the acc. *farof*.

⁹ See 200. 1.

¹⁰ Inst. sing.

¹¹ See 81. 1.

¹² See 23.

¹³ = *in such a manner*. One is inclined to substitute *ſeah*, as making better sense.

¹⁴ See *bīdan*, and 156. 1.

- hwæt sē manna wæs meðelhēgendra,¹
 þe hē þær on waroðe wiðþingode:—
 “Wē of Marmedonia mægðe syndon
 feorran gefereðe; ūs mid flōde bær [265]
 5 on hranrāde² *hēahstefn³ naca*,
 *snellīc sāmearh⁴ snūde⁵ bewunden,⁶
 oð-þæt wē pissa lēoda land gesōhton
 wære⁶ bewrecene, swā ūs wind fordrāf.”
 Him þā Andreas ēaðmōð oncwæð:— [270]
 10 “Wolde ic þē biddan, þēh⁷ ic þē bēaga^b lýt
 b̅sincweorðunga^b syllan meahte,
 þæt þū ūs gebrōhte *brante⁸ cēole^c,
 *hēa hornscipe^c ofer hwæles ēðel
 on þære mægðe; bið⁹ ðē meorð¹⁰ wið God, [275]
 15 þæt þū ūs on lāde līðe weorðe.”
 Eft him qndswarode æðelinga Helm¹¹
 of¹² yðlide, engla Scippend:—
 “Ne magon þær gewunian wīdfērende,

¹ Cf. the Homeric μέροψ as an epithet, and in later use as an equivalent, of *men, mortals* (so *Il.* 2. 285), and see p. 222, l. 9.

² With this sense of *rād, road*, may be compared the Gr. κέλευθος, πόντος, as in the Homeric ἰχθυόεντα κέλευθα (*Od.* 3. 177), *fishy roads*; see also Æschylus' πόντον ὀλωνῶν (*Prom.* 281), *track of birds*.

³ Cf. the Gr. ὑπὶ πρῶπος.

⁴ Cf. *Od.* 4. 708: “Swift ships, that serve men for horses on the sea” (ἀλὸς ἵπποι). See p. 226, l. 2.

⁵ = *encompassed with speed, swift*.

⁶ An unusual word for *ocean*.

⁷ In this poem, *ea* (ēa) not seldom becomes *e* (ē), especially before palatal consonants (10).

⁸ See 174. *a*.

⁹ Future sense, as frequently with *bið*.

¹⁰ Anglian form for WS. *mēð*, related to Gr. μισθός (*Mayhew, OE. Phon.* § 385).

¹¹ Not *helmet*, but *protector*.

¹² = *from*, as often.

- nē þær ƿlþeodige eardes¹ brūcað, [280]
 ah in þære ceastre cwealm² prōwiað,
 þā ðe feorran þyder feorh³ gelædaþ³;
 ƿnd þū wilnast⁴ nū ofer wīdne mære,
 5 þæt ðū on þā fægðe þīne fēore spilde? ”
 Him þā Andreas āgef ƿndsware: — [285]
 “ Ūsic lust hweteð⁵ on þā lēodmearce,
 mycel mōdes hiht⁶ tō þære mæran byrig,
 þeoden⁷ lēofesta, gif þū ūs þīne⁸ wilt
 10 on mærefaroðe miltse gecyðan.”
 Him ƿndswarode engla þeoden, [290]
 Neregend⁹ fira, of nacan¹⁰ stefne: —
 “ Wē ðe ēstlice mid ūs willað
 fergigan⁹ frēolice ofer fīsces¹¹ bæð¹¹
 15 efne tō þām lande, þær¹² þē lust myneð
 tō gesēcanne, syððan¹³ gē ēowre [295]
 gafulrædenne āgifen habbað,
 sceattas gescrifene; swā ēow scipweardas
 āra¹⁴ ofer yðbord unnan willað.”
 20 Him¹⁵ þā ofstlice Andreas wið,
 winepearfende, wordum mælde: — [300]

¹ See 156. e.² Acc.³ Periphrastic for ‘go.’⁴ Elliptic, like Shakespeare’s (*M. W. 3. 2. 88*) “I. *will* to my honest knight.”⁵ A following verb of motion understood.⁶ Here = *bent*.⁷ Formed from *ƿeod*, as *dryht-**en* from *dryht*; cf. *cyning*, with a different ending, from *cyn*.⁸ Agrees with *miltse*.⁹ See 18.¹⁰ Gen. sing.¹¹ Kenning (215) for ‘ocean.’¹² Almost = *that*. Cf. *there* in Mod. Eng. *thereto*.¹³ = *as soon as*.¹⁴ MS. *aras*. See 156. i.¹⁵ Governed by *wið*.

"Næbbe ic fæted gold ne feohgestrēon,
 welan ne wiste,¹ ne wīra gespann,
 landes² ne locenra bēaga,³ þæt ic þe mæge *lust*
 āhwēttan,

willan in worulde, swā ðū worde becwist.⁴"

5 Him þā beorna Breogo, þær⁵ hē on bolcan sæt, [305]

ofer waroða⁶ geweorp⁶ wiðþingode:—

"Hū gewearð þe þæs,⁷ wine lēofesta,

ðæt ðū sǣbeorgas sēcan woldes,⁸

mērestrēama gemet, mǣðmum bedǣled

10 ofer cald cleofu⁹ cēoles¹⁰ nēosan? [310]

Nafast þe tō frōfre on faroðstræte

hlāfes wiste ne hlutterne¹¹

drync tō dugoðe¹²? Is se drohtað strang

þām þe lagolāde lange¹³ cunnap."

15 Ðā him Andreas ðurh ondsware [315]

¹ Not the verb.

² The construction suddenly changes to the genitive, as if some word like *āht*, *aught*, had been introduced. The poet is apparently trying to adapt to this place the *landes* and *loc-enra bēaga* of *Bēowulf* 2296, there a partitive genitive.

³ Now only existing as *bee*, a nautical term for a ring or hoop of metal. See *New Eng. Dict.* s.v. *Bee*².

⁴ See *becweðan*.

⁵ Nearly = *from where*.

⁶ Kemble translates, *the dashing of the waves*; but *waroð*

does not mean *wave*. I would suggest *the smiting of the shores*, perhaps meaning the plunging of the breakers.

⁷ Anticipatory of the relative sentence, *þæt þū*, etc.

⁸ On the omission of final *t*, see 95.

⁹ See *clif*, and 20.

¹⁰ See 158. *m*.

¹¹ An instance of an originally long vowel rendered short by the gemination of the following consonant.

¹² The Greek has *διατροφή*, *sustenance* (p. 240).

¹³ Adj.

- wis on gewitte, wordhord¹ onlēac¹: —
 “Ne gedafenað² þē, nū þē Dryhten geaf³
 welan qnd wiste qnd woruldspēde,
 ðæt ðū qndsware⁴ mid oferhygdum,
 5 sēce sārwide⁵; sēlre bið æghwām [320]
 þæt hē ēaðmēdum⁶ ełlorfūsne
 oncnāwe cūðlice, swā þæt Crīst bebēad,
 þēoden prymfæst. Wē his pēgnas⁷ synd,
 gecoren tō cēmpum. Hē is Cyning on⁸ riht,⁸
 10 Wealdend qnd Wyrhta wuldorprymmes, [325]
 ān ēce God eallra gesceafta,
 swā hē ealle befēhð ānes⁹ *cræfte*
 hefon¹⁰ qnd eorðan *hālgum mihtum*,
 sigora sēlost.¹¹ Hē ðæt sylfa cwæð,
 15 Fæder folca¹² gehwæs, qnd ūs fēran hēt [330]
 geond ginne grund gāsta¹³ strēonan: —
 ‘Farað¹⁴ nū geond ealle eorðan scēatas¹⁵
 emne swā wīde swā wæter bebūgeð,¹⁶

¹ That is, *spoke*. ² See 190.

³ Translate, *hath given*.

⁴ Acc. sing.

⁵ Inst. sing., parallel with *mid oferhygdum* (174).

⁶ Perhaps adv. (72).

⁷ When did the word *thane* cease to be employed in literature?

⁸ Either = *rightfully, by rights*, or perhaps an adj. *onriht* = *legitimate, rightful*.

⁹ = *sole, lit. of one (alone)*.

¹⁰ Unusual for *heofon*.

¹¹ One is inclined to substitute *sēllend, bestower*, which occurs three times with *sigora* in the poetry, whereas *sigora sēlost* is otherwise unknown.

¹² Dependent on *gehwæs*.

¹³ See 156. n; 199. 1.

¹⁴ An interesting parallel to this paraphrase (a free one even in the Greek original) of Matt. 10. 1 ff. is found in the poem of *Christ*, 480–489.

¹⁵ MS. *sceattas*.

¹⁶ Cf. p. 201, l. 1.

- oððe stędewangas stræte¹ gelicgaþ²;
 bodiað æfter burgum beorhtne gelęafan [335]
 ofer foldan fæðm; ic ęow freoðo healde.³
 Ne ęurfan⁴ gę on þā fōre frætwe lędan,⁵
 5 gold ne seolfor; ic ęow gōða gehwæs⁶
 on ęowerne āgenne dōm ęst āhwętte.⁷
 Nū ęū seolfa⁸ miht sið ęurne⁹ [340]
 gehýran hygeþancol¹⁰; ic sceal hraðe cunnan,
 hwæt ęū ęs tō¹¹ duguðum¹¹ gedōn wille.”
 10 Him þā qndswarode ęce¹² Dryhten:—
 “Gif gę syndon þegnas þæs¹³ þe þrym āhōf
 ofer middangeard, swā gę mę seęgaþ, [345]
 qnd gę gehęoldon¹⁴ þæt ęow se Hālgā bęad,
 þonne ic ęow mid gefęan fęrian wille
 15 ofer brimstręamas, swā gę bęnan¹⁵ sint.”
 þā in cęol stigon¹⁶ collenfyrhęe,¹⁷
 ęllenrōfe; æghwylcum wearð [350]
 on męrefaroðe mōd geblissod.
 , Dā ofer ýða geswing Andreas ongann
 20 męrelīðendum¹⁸ miltsa¹⁹ biddan²⁰

¹ Acc. sing. ² = border.

fits; Gr. τῇ φιλανθρωπίας, (as a)

³ Future sense.kindness. ¹² MS. ęce.⁴ For ęurfon (131).¹³ = of that one, of him.⁵ Not lead, but carry (Gr.¹⁴ Translate, have kept, ob-
served.

βασιτάξετε).

⁶ Dependent on ęst.¹⁵ = petitioners.⁷ = supply; not the normal
sense of the word.¹⁶ So in Latin: ascendere navem.⁸ See self, and 21.¹⁷ -fyrrhęe irregular for -ferhęe.⁹ See 81. 1.¹⁸ = for the seafarers.¹⁰ Agrees with ęū.¹⁹ See 156. b.¹¹ = for (our) benefit, lit. bene-²⁰ Biddan here takes three
cases after it. Explain.

wuldres Aldor, ƿnd ƿus wordum cwæð:—
 “Forgife ƿē *Dryhten* dōmweorðunga— [355]
 willan in worulde, ƿnd in wuldre blæd—
 Meotud manncynnes, swā ðū mē hafast¹
 5 on ƿyssum siðfæte sybbe gecyðed!”

The Voyage. — Storm at Sea.

Gesæt him ƿā se hālg Holmwearde² nēah,
 æðele be Æðelum. Æfre ic ne hȳrde [360]
 ƿon³ cymlicor cēol gehladenne⁴
 hēahgestreōnum. ^bHæleð^b insæton,
 10 ^bƿeodnas^b ƿrymfulle, ^bƿegnas^b wlitige.
 Ðā reordode rice ƿeoden,
 ēce, ælmihtig, heht⁵ his *engel* gān, [365]
 mærne maguƿegn, ƿnd mēte syllan,⁶
 frēfran fēasceaftne⁷ ofer flōdes wylm,
 15 ƿæt hīe ƿē⁸ ēað⁹ mihton ofer ȳða geƿring
 drohtað ādreogan. ƿā ^bgedrēfed^b wearð,
^bonhrēred^b hwælmere; hornfisc plegode, [370]
 glād¹⁰ geond gārsecg, ƿnd se græga mæw

¹ Is this the normal form?

² Possibly (with Grein) =
guardian of the tiller or helm;
 but see Vocabulary.

³ = *than that*, inst. of *ſæt*.

⁴ This sentence seems to be
 imitated from *Bēow.* 38–39:—

Ne hȳrde ic cymlicor cēol gegyrwan
 hildewæpnnum and heaðowædum.

Note that the past participle is
 substituted in the passage from

Andreas for the infinitive of *Bēowulf*. The former construction
 is unusual.

⁵ Anglian (probably identical
 with the original) form for *hēt*
 (110).

⁶ For *sellan*.

⁷ Meaning Andrew, though the
 next line has *hīe*.

⁸ For *ſy* (84).

⁹ For *ieſ*.

¹⁰ See *glīdan*.

wælgifre¹ wand; wedercandel swearc,²
 windas wēoxon,³ wāgas grundon,
 strēamas styredon, strēngas gurreon,⁴
 wædo gewætte⁵; wætereḡsa stōd⁶ [375]
 5 prēata prȳðum. Þegnas wurdon

¹ Agrees with *mæw*.

² See *sweorcan*.

³ There is no hint of any extraordinary commotion, much less of a storm, in the original. Of all this long description there is nothing except, "They were troubled because of the sea." Brooke says (p. 416): "The storm is now described in words that come, one after another, short, heavy, and springing, like the blows of the waves, and the gusts of wind. We know as we read that the writer had seen the thing."

⁴ See *georran*.

⁵ Part of Baskervill's note, in his edition, is: "*wædo gewætte*, the wet weeds (sails); wet with waters, Kemble; waves swelled, Grein; *replebatur aquis*, *vadum madeflebat*, Grimm; *wædo gewætte* is in apposition with *strengas*." *Wædo* (with short æ) might be nom. (acc.) plur. of *wæd*, sea. But the phrase is obscure.

⁶ A peculiar use of *standan*, to indicate motion rather than rest. In Mod. Eng. this general

sense is represented by phrases like 'stand back,' 'stand off from shore,' 'stand up,' 'stand out,' etc. In OE. poetry, *standan* is frequently used with *ege* or *egesa* (similarly in ON.); thus in Ps. 104. 33 (105. 38), *cecidit timor eorum super eos: him þær egesa . . . stōd*, where the King James version has, *the fear of them fell upon them*. The transformation of this idiom into *stand in awe of* is interesting. Note that the dative is still retained in this quotation, of about A.D. 1380 (*Sir Ferumbas* 408): "Of whame *men stondeð aye*" [*i.e.* awe]. However, *men* being eventually understood as nom. in such a sentence as the last (cf. *Towneley Mysteries*, 305 [ab. 1460]: "*I stand great aghe*"), *in* was supplied before *awe*, as in this from Lydgate (ab. 1413): "Of theyre lord and god to stande *in awen*." See *New Eng. Dict.* s.v. *awe*. The Scandinavian influence in Middle English confirmed the idiom, and assisted in its development.

- æcolmōde; ænig¹ ne¹ wēnde,²
 þæt hē lifgende land begēte,
 þāra³ þe mid Andreas on ēagorstrēam
 cēol gesōhte. Næs⁴ him cūð þā gýt, [380]
 5 hwā þām sǣflotan sund⁵ wísode.
 Him þā *se hálga⁶ on holmwege
 ofer árgeblond *Andreas⁶ þā gýt,
 *þegn þeodenhold,⁶ þanc gesægde
 rīcum Rǣsboran, þā hē gereordod wæs:— [385]
 10 “Ðē þissa swǣsenda⁶ b⁶sōðfæst Meotud⁶
 b⁶lifes Lēohtfruma⁶ lēan forgilde,
 b⁶weoruda Waldend,⁶ ond þē wist⁷ gife
 heofonlicne hlāf, swā ðū *hyldo⁸ wið mē
 ofer firigendstrēam⁸ *frēode⁸ gecyðdest! [390]
 15 Nū synt geprēade d⁹þegnas mīne⁹,
 d⁹geonge gūðrincas⁹; *gārsecg⁹ hlymmeð,
 *geofon⁹ gēotende⁹; grund¹⁰ is onhrēred,¹¹
 dēope¹² gedrēfed; d⁹duguð¹³ is geswēnced,

¹ Translate, *no one*. ² See 4.

³ Dependent on ænig.

⁴ For lines 4–14 the Greek has:
 “Andrew answered and said unto
 Jesus, not knowing that it was
 Jesus, The Lord give thee heav-
 enly bread from his kingdom.”

⁵ = either *ocean* or *course*, prob-
 ably the latter; cf. p. 226, l. 2.

⁶ See 153. e.

⁷ = *as food*.

⁸ For *firgenstrēam*.

⁹ MS. *heofon*; but this seems
 like an echo of *Bēow*. 1690–91: —

syððan flōd ofalōh,
 gifen gēotende

(= *streaming sea; rushing sea*,
 Garnett; *gurgling currents*, Hall;
rushing ocean, Earle).

¹⁰ Probably = *sea*; an unusual
 sense. Cf. p. 223, l. 1.

¹¹ See p. 218, ll. 16, 17.

¹² Adv.

¹³ Related to Ger. *tugend* (cf.
 30), OE. *dugan* (128), and Mod.
 Eng. *doughty*. There is an inter-
 esting OE. phrase, *duguð* and
geoguð (cf. *Bēow*. 160, etc.),

- 'mōdigra mægen¹ myclum¹ gebysgod." [395]
 Him of holme² onewæð hæleða Scyppend:—
 "Læt nū gefērian *flotan* ūserne
 lid tō lande ofer lagufæsten,
 5 qnd þonne gebīdan³ beornas þīne,
 āras on earde, hwænne⁴ þū eft cyme." [400]
 Ēdre⁵ him pā ^beorlas^b āgēfan⁶ qndsware,
^bpegnas prothearde^b—pāfigan⁷ ne woldon,
 ðæt hīe forlēton æt lides stefnan⁸
 10 lēofne lārēow, qnd him⁹ land curon—
 "Hwider hweorfað wē hlāfordlēase, [405]
 gēomormōde, Gode¹⁰ orfeorme,
 synnum¹¹ wunde, gif wē swīcað þē¹²?
 Wē¹³ bīoð *lāðe* on landa gehwām,
 15 folcum *fracoðe*, þonne fīra bearn,
 ellenrōfe, æht¹⁴ besittap, [410]

which almost = *knights and squires*. The word is worth a little study.

¹ See 72.

² Perhaps mistaken for *helman*, the *helm* of the ship.

³ Construe, læt þīne beornas gebīdan.

⁴ Here = *until*.

⁵ For *ēdre*.

⁶ For *āgēafon*. ⁷ See 18.

⁸ See *stefna*, a collateral form of *stefn*.

⁹ See 184. a. ¹⁰ See 165. 1.

¹¹ See 174. d. ¹² See 164. o.

¹³ This reply is original with the poet, and exhibits a characteristic

trait of our ancestors,—loyalty to a rightful lord. See Gummere, *Germanic Origins*, pp. 261-269; to the citations given there might be added the account of Cynewulf and Cyneheard, from the Saxon Chronicle for 755. One sentence from it will illustrate: "Qnd þā cuædon hīe þæt him nænig mæg lēofra nāre þonne hīera hlāford, qnd hīe nēfre his banan folgian noldon."

¹⁴ *Æht* (sometimes *eaht*) is not to be confounded with *æht* (4); *æht besittan* = *sit in council*; here almost = *consult, discuss, debate*.

hwylc hira sēlost¹ symle gelæste
 hlāforde² æt hilde, þonne hand ƿnd rƿnd
 on beaduwanġe billum forgrunden³
 æt nřþlegan nearu þrƿwedon.”

Andrew relates Christ's Stilling of the Tempest.

- 5 þā reordade *rice þēoden⁴, [415]
 *wǣrfæst Cining⁵ word stunde⁴ āhof: —
 “Gif ðū þegn sīe þrymsittendes
 Wuldorcyninges, swā ðū worde becwist,
 reġe þā gerýnu, hū hē reordberend⁵
 10 lārde under lyfte. Lang is þes sřðfæt [420]
 ofer fealuwne flōd: frēfra þīne
 mægcas on mōde. Mycel is nū ġēna
 lād ofer lagustrēam, land swīðe feorr
 tō ġesēcanne⁶; sand is ġeblōnden,⁷

¹ Adv. (76).

² In Carlyle's *Past and Present* (Bk. 3, Chap. 10) occurs this piece of etymologizing: “Ironcutter, at the end of the campaign, did not turn off his thousand fighters, but said to them: ‘Noble fighters, this is the land we have gained; be I Lord in it,—what we will call *Law-ward*, maintainer and keeper of Heaven's *Laws*: be I *Law-ward*, or in brief orthoepy *Lord* in it, and be ye Loyal Men around me in it.” Again (Chap. 13): “If no pious *Law-ward* would remember it, always some pious

Lady (‘*Hlaf-dig*,’ Benefactress, ‘*Loaf-giveress*,’ they say she is,—blessings on her beautiful heart!) was there.” So Ruskin, in *Sesame and Lilies* (Of Queens’ Gardens): “Lady means ‘bread-giver,’ or ‘loaf-giver,’ and Lord means ‘maintainer of laws.’”

Are these etymologies correct?

³ MS. *foregrunden*.

⁴ = at this time, now.

⁵ Acc. plur. (43. 6). See p. 213, note 1.

⁶ Cf. our modern ‘far to seek.’

⁷ Cf. *Æn.* 1. 107: “furit æstus harenis.”

- grund¹ wið grēote. God ēaðe mæg [425]
 hēaðoliðendum² helpe³ gefrēman.⁴”
 Ongan þā glēawlice *gingran sīne*
 wuldorspēdige weras wordum trymman:—
 5 “Gē þæt gehogodon, þā gē on holm stigon,
 þæt gē on fāra⁵ folc feorh⁶ gelæddon,⁶ [430]
 qnd for Dryhtnes lufan⁷ dēað þrōwodon⁸
 on Ælmyrena⁹ ēðelrice,
 sāwle¹⁰ gesealdon.⁸ Ic þæt sylfa wāt,
 10 þæt ūs gescyldeð Scyppend engla,
 weoruda Dryhten. Wætereġesa sceal, [435]
 geðyð¹¹ qnd geðreatod purh þrȳðcining,
 lagu lācende liðra wyrðan.¹²
 Swā¹³ gesælde¹⁴ iu, þæt wē on sēbāte
 15 ofer waruðgewinn wæda¹⁵ cunnedan
 faroðrīdende: frēcne pūhton [440]
 egle ēalāda; ēagorstrēamas
 bēoton bordstæðu; brim oft oncwæð,
 yð oðerre.¹⁶ Hwīlum uppāstōd

¹ Probably = *sea*. Cf. p. 220, note 10.

² Perhaps for *hēahŕo-*, in the sense of *the high sea*; cf. Lat. *altum*. ³ Acc. sing.

⁴ It is not till this point is reached, in the Greek original, that the journey is begun!

⁵ From *fāh* (43. 3).

⁶ Periphrastic, something like our ‘directed your steps.’

⁷ From the weak *lufe*.

⁸ Optative.

⁹ *Allmurk(y)* = *Ethiopians*; but the poet is here mistaken. See the prefatory remarks, p. 210.

¹⁰ Here = *life*. ¹¹ Cf. p. 227, l. 19.

¹² For *weorðan*.

¹³ Brooke remarks (p. 417): “It is a happy situation which the poet conceives, for Andrew, not knowing that Christ himself is seated beside him in the stern, tells Christ a story of Christ.” Cf. Mk. 4. 36 ff.

¹⁴ See 190. ¹⁵ See 156. d.

¹⁶ Dat. sing. Cf. Ps. 42. 7.

- of brimes bōsme on bātes fæðm
 egesa ofer yðlid. Ælmihtig pær, [445]
 Meotud mancynnes, on mērepyssan
 beorht bāsnode. Beornas wurdon
 5 forhte on mōde; friðes¹ wilnedon,
 miltsa¹ tō² Mærum.³ Þā sēo mēnigo ongan
 clypian on cēole; Cyning sōna ārās, [450]
 engla Ēadgifa yðum⁴ stilde,
 wāteres wælmum; windas prēade;
 10 sē sessade,⁵ smylte wurdon
 mērestrēama gemeotu.⁶ Ðā ūre mōd āhlōh,⁷
 syððan wē gesēgon⁸ under swegles gang [455]
 windas qnd wāegas qnd wāterbrōgan
 forhte gewordne for Frēan⁹ egesan.
 15 For-þan ic ēow tō sōðe sēcgan wille,
 þæt nāfre¹⁰ forlæteð lifgende God
 eorl on eorðan, gif his ellen dēah.¹¹ [460]
 Swā hlēoðrode hālig cempa
 ðēawum¹² gepancul; þegnas lārde
 20 ēadig ōreta,¹³ eorlas trymede,
 ōð-ðæt hīe sēmninga slāp oferðode

¹ See 156. *a*.² Here = *from*.³ Meaning Christ.⁴ See 164. *i*.

⁵ This word does not otherwise occur, but the meaning is obvious. There is a noun *sess*, meaning *seat*.

⁶ See *gemet*, and 20.⁷ See 107.

⁸ Anglian form of *gesāwon* (106).

⁹ See 153. *d*.

¹⁰ This gnomical sentence resembles that in *Bēow.* 572–573. Perhaps it is imitated from the Latin proverb, “Fortune favors the brave.”

¹¹ See 123.¹² See 174. *d*.¹³ Usually *ōretta*.

mēðe¹ be mæste. Mære sweoðerade, [465]
 ȝða ongin eft oncyrde,
 hrēoh holmþracu. Þā þām hālgan wearð
 æfter gryrehwile gāst geblissod.

Andrew desires Instruction in Seamanship.

- 5 Ongan þā reordigan rǣdum snottor,
 wīs on gewitte wordlocan onspēonn²: — [470]
 “Nǣfre ic sǣlidan³ sēlran mētte,
 mǣcrǣftigran, þæs-ðe⁴ mē þynceð,
 rōwend rōfran, rǣdsnotterran,
 10 wordes wīsan. Ic wille þē,
 eorl unforcūð, ānre⁵ nū gēna [475]
 bēne biddan: þeah ic þē *bēaga*⁶ lýt,
 sincweorðunga, syllan mihte,⁷
 fǣtedsinces, wolde ic frēondscipe,⁸
 15 þēoden prymfæst, þinne, gif ic mehte,⁷
 begitan gōdne. þæs⁹ ðū gife hlēotest¹⁰ [480]
 hāligne hyht on heofonþrymme,
 gif ðū lidwērigum lārna þinra
 este¹¹ wyrðest. Wolde ic ānes¹² tō ðē,
 20 cynerōf hǣleð, crǣftes nēosan, —
 ðæt ðū mē getǣhte, nū þē tīr¹³ Cyning [485]
 qnd miht forgef,¹⁴ manna Scyppend,

¹ Agrees with *hie*.

² See *onspannan*.

³ Acc. sing.

⁴ Here = *so far as, as* (157. 1).

⁵ See 156. b. ⁶ See 154. a.

⁷ Variants of *meahte*.

⁸ Object of *begitan*.

⁹ = *for that*.

¹⁰ Future sense.

¹¹ See 165. ¹² See 156. m.

¹³ Acc. sing.

¹⁴ Variant of *forgeaf*.

- hū ōū ^awægflotan^a wære bestāmdon,¹
^asāhengeste^a sund² wīsigē.
 Ic wæs on³ gifeðe³ Iu ond nū
 syxtýne slōum⁴ on sǣbāte, [490]
 5 ^bmēre^b hrērendum⁵ mundum⁶ frēorig,⁷
^bēagorstrēamas^b — is ðys⁸ āne⁹ mā —,
 swā¹⁰ ic æfre ne geseah ænigne mann,
 prýðbearn hǣleð,¹¹ þē gelicne
 stēoran ofer stæfnan. Strēamwelm hwileð,¹² [495]
 10 bēatað¹³ brimstæðo; is þes bāt ful scrid,
 færeð fāmigheals fugole¹⁴ gelicost,
 glīdeð on geofone. Ic georne wāt,
 þæt ic æfre ne geseah ofer yðlāde,¹⁵
 on sǣleodan¹⁶ syllicran¹⁷ cræft. [500]
 15 Is þon¹⁸ geliccost,¹⁹ swā²⁰ hē²¹ on landsceape²²

¹ For *bestāmdan*, the (weak) past part., according to Wülker. It would then agree with *wægflotan* (dat. sing.).

² See p. 213, note 4, and p. 220, l. 5. ³ = *by chance*.

⁴ See 176. 1.

⁵ Governs *mēre* (and *ēagorstrēamas*), and agrees with *mundum*. ⁶ = *in hands*?

⁷ Agrees with *ic*.

⁸ For *ðis*, neut. nom. sing.

⁹ Weak; agrees with *ðys*. *This makes another journey*, added to the sixteen. The Greek has, "Behold, this is the seventeenth." Brooke (p. 414) attributes this to the OE. poet. ¹⁰ Almost = *yet*.

¹¹ It is unusual to have two synonymous nouns thus joined.

¹² See *hwelan*.

¹³ Unusual ending of 3 sing.

¹⁴ Cf. *Odyssey* 7. 36: "Their ships are swift as the flight of a bird." See also *Od.* 13. 86–87; 11. 125.

¹⁵ MS. *yðlāfe*, which would mean *sand*, that which is *left* by the waves. ¹⁶ See *sǣlida*.

¹⁷ For *sel-*, contracted from *seld-*, the root of *seldom*.

¹⁸ = *to that*.

¹⁹ For *gelicost*; see l. 11.

²⁰ = *as if*. ²¹ = *the boat* (*bāt*).

²² = simply *land*; the Greek has: *ἐν τῇ γῇ*.

stille stande, þær hine *storm* ne mæg,
 wind āwēcgan, nē wæterflōdas
 breacan brōndstæfne; hwæðere on brim snōweð¹
 snel under² segle.³ Ðū eart seolfa geong, [505]
 5 wīgendra hlēo, nālas wintrum frōd:
 hafast þe on fyrhðe, faroðlācende,⁴
 eorles ƿndsware, æghwylces⁵ canst
 wordas⁶ for⁷ worulde wīslīc andgit.⁷”

The Pilot recognizes God's Presence with Andrew.

Him ƿndswarode ēce Dryhten: — [510]
 10 “Oft þæt gesæleð, þæt wē on sǣlāde,
 scipum under⁸ scealcum, þonne scēor⁹ cymeð,
 brecað¹⁰ ofer bæðweg *brimhengestum*.
 Hwīlum ūs on ƿðum earfoðlice
 gesæleð on sǣwe,¹¹ þēh¹² wē sīðnesan [515]
 15 frēcne gefēran. Flōdwylm ne mæg
 manna ænigne ofer¹³ Meotudes ēst
 lungre gelettan¹⁴; āh¹⁵ him lifes geweald
 sē ðe brimu bindeð, brūne ƿða
 ðȳð and prēatað.¹⁶ Hē ƿeodum sceal [520]
 20 racian mid rihte, sē ðe rodor āhōf

¹ MS. *snoweð*.

² So yet, *under sail*.

³ See 152.

⁴ Dependent on *andgit*.

⁵ Dependent on *æghwylces*.

⁶ Almost = *in*.

⁷ Object of *canst* (130).

⁸ = *among*; but this half-line
 15 a little obscure.

⁹ See 18.

¹⁰ Almost = *break away*.

¹¹ Irreg. dat.; usually *sǣ*.

¹² For *ſēah*. ¹³ = *against*.

¹⁴ Cf. *Hamlet* 1. 4. 85: “I’ll
 make a ghost of him that *lets*
 me.”

¹⁵ See 127; here reflexive.

¹⁶ See note 13, p. 226.

- ond gefæstnode folmum¹ sinum,
 worhte and wrēðede, wuldras² fylde
 beorhtne boldwelan; swā geblēdsod weart
 engla ðeðel purh his ānes miht. [525]
- 5 For-pan is "gesy³ne", sōð⁴ "orgete",
 cūð "oncnāwen", þæt ðū Cyninges eart
 þegen gepungen þrymsittendes⁴;
 for-pan þē sōna "sæholm"⁵ oncnēow,
 "gārsecges begang"⁶, þæt ðū gife hæfdes⁶ [530]
- 10 hāliges gāstes. "Hærn" eft onwand,
 "āryða geblond"; egesa gestilde,
 wīdfæðme wæg; wædu swæðorodon
 seoðpan hīe ongēton þæt ðē God hæfde
 wære⁶ bewunden,⁷ sē ðe wuldres blæd [535]
- 15 gestaðolade strangum mihtum."
 * * * * *

Andrew is carried to the City.⁸

- þus Andreas onðlangne dæg⁹
 hērede¹⁰ hlēoðorcwidum Hāliges lāre,
 oð-ðæt hine sēmninga slæp oferēode¹¹ [820]
 on hrōnrāde Heofoncynninge nēh.¹²
- 20 þā "gelædan" hēt¹³ lifes Brytta

¹ See 174.

² Perhaps Anglian genitive; used for the inst. after *fylde*, as in the poem of *Christ*, ll. 407-408.

³ Here a noun.

⁴ Agrees with *Cyninges*.

⁵ Original form (95).

⁶ = *with his covenant*.

⁷ MS. *bewunde*.

⁸ Note the break here (ll. 537-817). The interval is occupied by discourses.

⁹ See 170. ¹⁰ MS. *berede*.

¹¹ See p. 224, l. 21.

¹² For *nēah*.

¹³ Construe, *hēt . . . sine en-*

ofer y̅ða geþræc englas sine,
 fæðmum *fe̅rigean* on Fæder¹ wære
 lēofne mid lissum ofer lagufæsten.² [825]

* * * * * * *

Lēton þone hālgan be he̅restræte
 5 swefan on sybbe under swegles hlēo,
 bliðne³ biðan burhwealle nēh,⁴
 his niðhetum, nihtlangne fyrst,
 oð-þæt Dryhten forlēt dæg-candelle [835]
 scīre scīnan. Sceadu sweðerodon

10 wƿnn under wolcnum. þā cōm wederes blæst,⁵
 hāðor heofonlēoma ofer hofu blican.
 Onwōc þā wīges⁶ heard, wang scēawode;
 fore burggeatum *beorgas* stēape, [840]

*hleofu*⁷ hlifodon; ymbe hārne stān
 15 tigelfāgan trafu,⁸ torras stōdon,
 windige weallas. þā se wīs⁹ oncnēow
 þæt hē Marmedonia mægðe hæfde
 siðe¹⁰ gesōhte, swā him sylf bebēad, [845]
 þā¹¹ him foregescrāf, Fæder mancynnes.

glas . . . gelēðan lēofne . . .
 ofer lagufæsten . . . on Fæder
 wære.

¹ Genitive.

² Here follow four lines which
 are probably corrupt, and are
 therefore omitted.

³ = *kindly, amiable*.

⁴ Is construed both with *burh-*
wealle and *niðhetum*.

⁵ Not *blast*. ⁶ See 155.

⁷ See *hlif*, and 20.

⁸ See 47. 4.

⁹ For *wīsa* (55).

¹⁰ See 174. *a*.

¹¹ MS. *þam*. Translate, *when*.

Andrew's Disciples relate their Adventure.

- Geseh¹ hē þā on grēote² gingran³ sīne,
 beornas beadurōfe, bīryhte⁴ him
 swefan on slæpe. Hē sōna ongann
 wīgend wēccēan, ƿnd worde cwæð: — [850]
- 5 "Ic ēow sēcgan mæg sōð⁵ orgete,⁶
 þæt ūs gystran-dæge⁷ on geofones strēam⁸
 ofer ārwelan æðeling ferede.
 In þām cōole wæs cyninga Wuldor,⁹
 Waldend werðeode¹⁰; ic his word oncnēow, [855]
- 10 þēh hē his mægwlite bemiðen hæfde."
 Him þā æðelingas ƿndsweorodon
 geonge "gēncwidum", "gāstgerȳnum": —
 "Wē þē, Andreas, ēaðe gecȳðað
 sīð ūserne, þæt ðū sylfa miht [860]

¹ For *geseah*.² Gr. 'on the earth' (ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς).³ See 169.⁴ The only occurrence of this word; *ætrihte*, similarly formed, is found three times in poetry.⁵ Noun in acc.⁶ Agrees with *sōð*.⁷ See 176.⁸ Cf. the 'stream of Oceanus,' *Od.* 11. 21, and often in Homer.⁹ To this kenning there are several analogies in Greek and Latin. Thus Ulysses is referred to as 'great glory of the Achaians,' *Il.* 9. 673, and elsewhere; the bull is called the 'glory of theherd' by Ovid (*A. A.* 1. 290); and *decus* is used by Virgil(?) almost exactly as here, — *decus Asteriæ* (*Cul.* 15) for *decens* or *pulchra Asteria*, like *cyninga wuldor* for *wulderlic cyning*. An interesting mediæval parallel is the line by Hilary, a disciple of Abelard, and probably an Englishman, cited by Lenient, *La Satire en France au Moyen Age*, p. 20, note: "Papa summus, paparum gloria." So he apostrophizes a girl with "Ave, splendor puellarum" (Wright, *Biog. Brit. Lit.*, Anglo-Norman Period, p. 93).¹⁰ MS. *weorðode*.

ongitan glēawlice gāstgehygdum.
 Ūs sǣwērige slǣp oferēode;
 þā cōmon earnas¹ ofer yða wylm
 faran² on flyhte feðerum hrēmige,³
 5 ūs of slǣpendum sǣwle ābrugdon, [865]
 mid gefēan feredon flyhte⁴ on lyfte
 brehtnum blīðe,⁵ beorhte⁶ qnd līðe⁶;
 lissum⁷ lufodon qnd in lofe wunedon,
 þær wæs singāl sang qnd⁸ swegles gong,
 10 wlitig weoroda hēap⁹ qnd wuldres prēat.¹⁰ [870]
 Ūtan ymbe Æðelne¹¹ englas stōdon,
 þegnas ymb þeoden þūsendmælum;
 hēredon on hēhðo hālgan stefne
 dryhtna Dryhten.¹²

¹ Related to Gr. *ἄσπς*, a bird.

² Not in MS., but supplied for the verse structure.

³ See 174. d. Like Gr. *γαῦρος*; Archilochus has, *exulting in his curls*. ⁴ Inst. (174. a).

⁵ = *blithe, joyful*. Note the rime and assonance in these lines.

⁶ Nom. plur.; or possibly adverbs. Will the last consonants permit of associating līðe with Germ. *gelind*?

⁷ How may this contain the stem (lið-) of the last word (34)?

⁸ Possibly miswritten for *geond*, or perhaps the rare preposition *and* (= *in, in presence of*); this is on the supposition that *swegles gong* means *revolution*

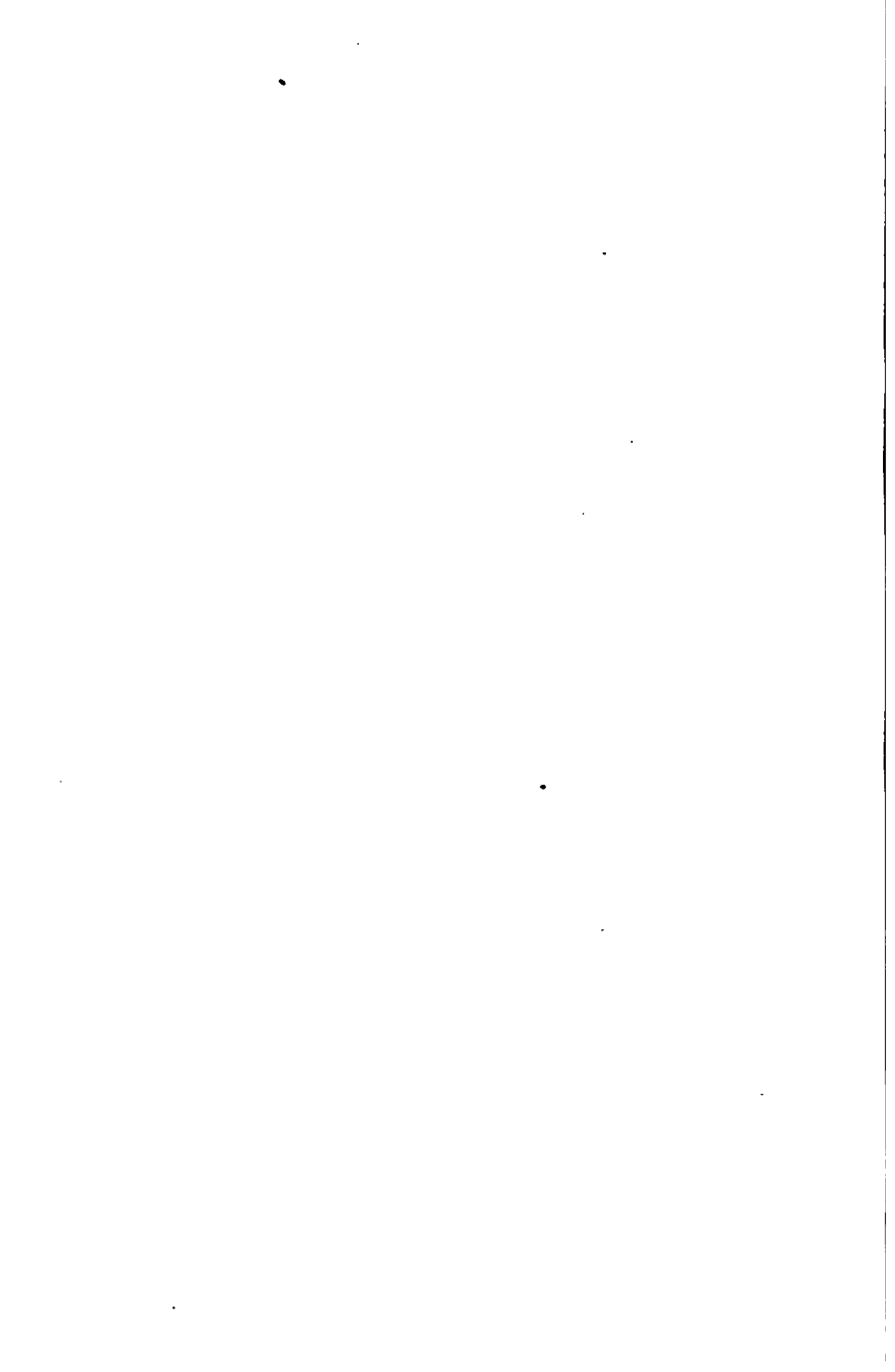
of the sky, cf. p. 224, l. 12. The music of the spheres is even suggested, though hardly in the poet's mind. *Sweglel* may sometimes mean *music*, and possibly so here, but then one hardly knows how to translate *gong*.

⁹ So in Shakespeare: *Rich. III.* 2. 1. 53, "Amongst this princely *heap*"; *Jul. Cæs.* 1. 3. 23, "There were drawn Upon a *heap* a hundred ghastly women."

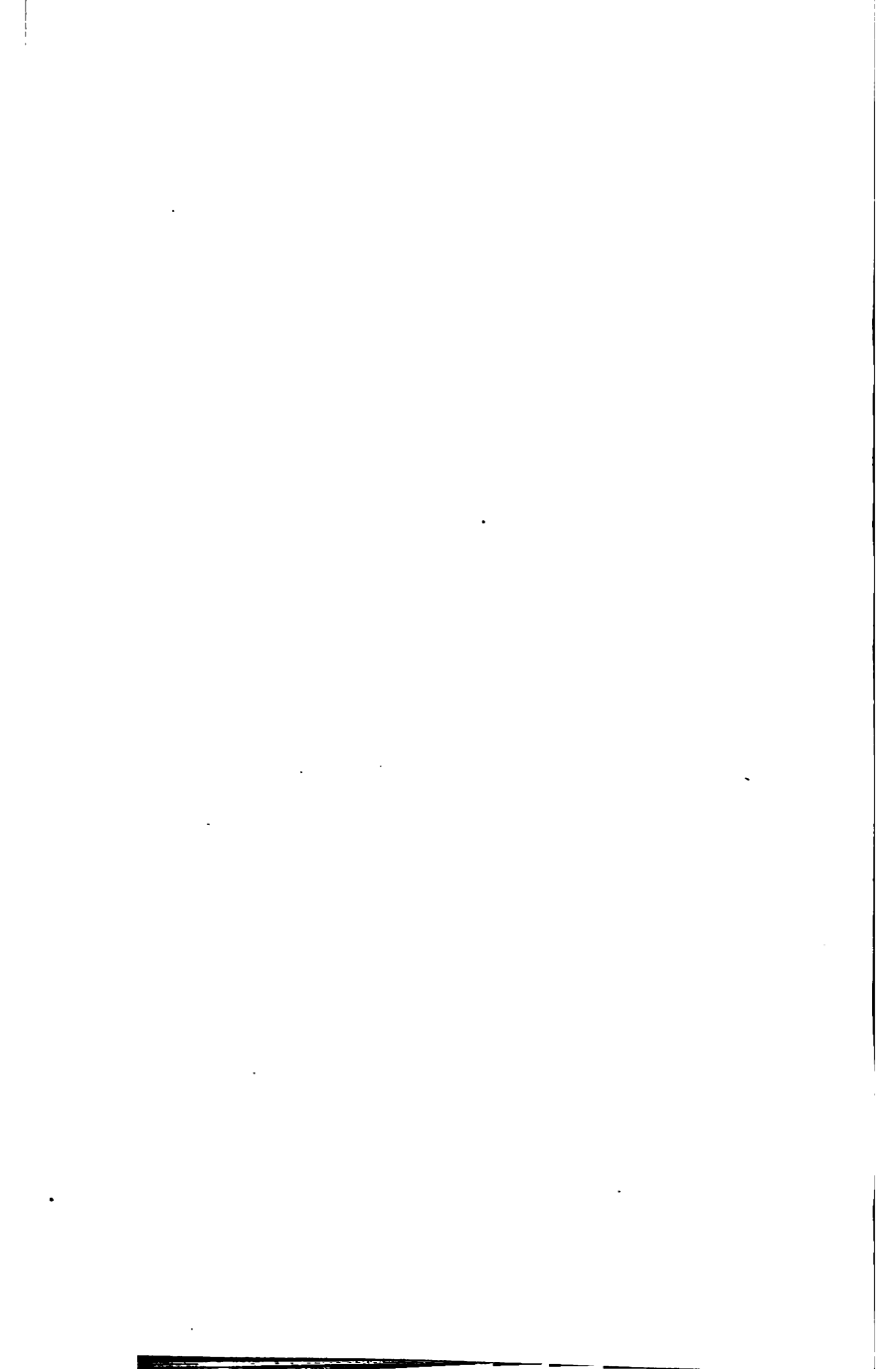
¹⁰ A Hebraism; *multitude of glory*, nearly = *glorious multitude*.

¹¹ Jesus, according to the original.

¹² Biblical expression; see Rev. 17. 14; 19. 16.



APPENDIXES.



APPENDIX I.

SOME USEFUL BOOKS FOR THE STUDY OF OLD ENGLISH.

I. A SELECTION FOR THE BEGINNER.

Political and Social History.

GREEN, *Short History of the English People*, pp. 1-66.

FREEMAN, *Old English History*. New York, 1876.

Religious and Cultural History.

LINGARD, *The Anglo-Saxon Church*. London, 1858, 2 vols.

BRIGHT, *Early English Church History*. 2d ed. New York, 1888.

TURNER, *History of the Anglo-Saxons*. London, 1852, 3 vols.

GILES, Translation of *Bede's Ecclesiastical History of England, and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*. (Bohn Library.)

Literary History.

TEN BRINK, *Early English Literature*. New York, 1883. (The best.)

BROOKE, *History of Early English Literature*. New York, 1892.
(Contains several pieces of translation from Old English poetry.)

MORLEY, *English Writers*, Vol. II. New York, 1888. (Contains translations.)

BROTHER AZARIAS, *The Development of English Literature: The Old English Period*. New York, 1879.

EARLE, *Anglo-Saxon Literature*. London, 1884.

Biography.

ASSER, *Life of Alfred*. (In *Six Old English Chronicles*, Bohn Library.)

GILES, *Life of Bede*. (As above, under **Religious and Cultural History**.)

Biography. (Continued.)

BEDE, *Account of Cædmon.* (In *Ecclesiastical History*, Bk. IV., Chap. XXIV.)

For reference:

Dictionary of Christian Biography. London, 1877-87, 4 vols.

Dictionary of National Biography: A-O'Dugan. London, 1885-94, 41 vols.

Translations.

LUMSDEN, *Beowulf, an Old English Poem, translated into modern rhymes.* 2d ed. London, 1883.

EARLE, *The Deeds of Beowulf.* New York, 1892.

GARNETT, *Beowulf, and The Fight at Finnsburg.* 3d ed. Boston, 1889. (Nearly literal; not so enjoyable as the other two, but more trustworthy in details.)

TENNYSON, *The Battle of Brunanburh.*

GARNETT, *Elene; Judith; Athelstan, or the Fight at Brunanburh; and Byrhtnoth, or the Fight at Maldon.* Boston, 1889. (Nearly literal.)

[See also under **Literary History and Poetical Texts.**]

Readers.

SWEET, *Anglo-Saxon Reader.* 7th ed. New York (Oxford), 1894.

BRIGHT, *Anglo-Saxon Reader.* New York, 1894.

ZUPITZA-MACLEAN, *Old and Middle English Reader.* New York, 1893.

Poetical Texts.

COOK, *Judith, with Introduction, Translation, Complete Glossary and various Indexes, and an Autotype Facsimile.* 2d ed. Boston (D. C. Heath & Co.), 1889. (Pamphlet edition, 1893.)

ZUPITZA-KENT, *Elene.* Boston, 1889.

WYATT, *Beowulf.* New York, 1894.

Prose Texts.

BRIGHT, *Gospel of St. Luke.* New York (Oxford), 1893.

SWEET, *Selected Homilies of Ælfric.* New York (Oxford), 1885.

—, *Extracts from Alfred's Orosius.* New York (Oxford), 1886.

Prose Texts. (Continued.)

EARLE-PLUMMER, *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel*. New York (Oxford), 1889. (A selection only.)

COOK, *Extracts from the Anglo-Saxon Laws*. New York, 1880.

History of the English Language.

EMERSON, *History of the English Language*. New York, 1894.

LOUNSBURY, *History of the English Language*. Revised ed. New York, 1894.

CHAMPNEYS, *History of English*. New York, 1893. (Scarcely available as a text-book.)

Etymology.

SKEAT, *Principles of English Etymology: Series I., The Native Element*. New York, 1887.

[See also **Dictionaries.**]

Grammar.

SIEVERS-COOK, *Old English Grammar*. 2d ed. Boston, 1887.

HENRY, *Short Comparative Grammar of English and German*. New York, 1894.

Phonetics.

BELL, *English Visible Speech for the Million*. New York (London).

—, *Manual of Vocal Physiology and Visible Speech*. New York.

SWEET, *Primer of Phonetics*. New York (Oxford), 1890.

[Any one of these three.]

Dictionaries.

HALL, *Concise Anglo-Saxon Dictionary*. New York, 1894.

MURRAY AND BRADLEY, *New English Dictionary: A-Deceit, E-Fang*. New York (Oxford), 1884-94. (Cited as *New Eng. Dict.*)

II. A SELECTION FOR THE ADVANCED STUDENT.

Bibliography.

- WÜLKER, *Grundriss zur Geschichte der angelsächsischen Litteratur*. Leipzig, 1885.
- KÖRTING, *Grundriss der Geschichte der englischen Litteratur*. Münster i. W., 1893.
- Jahresbericht . . . der germanischen Philologie*. Berlin (later Leipzig), 1879-. (Section XV. (later XVI.) is devoted to English.)
- SONNENSCHNIDT, *The Best Books*, pp. 952-961. 2d ed. New York, 1891.

Political and Social History.

- KEMBLE, *The Saxons in England*. London, 1876, 2 vols.
- LAPPENBERG, *History of England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings*. 2 vols. (Bohn Library.)
- GREEN, *The Conquest of England*. New York, 1884.
- , *The Making of England*. New York, 1883.
- FREEMAN, *History of the Norman Conquest, Vol. I., Chaps. I.-III.* New York (Oxford), 1873.
- PALGRAVE, *Rise and Progress of the English Commonwealth, Vol. I.* London, 1831.
- STUBBS, *Constitutional History of England, Vol. I., Chaps. I.-VIII.* New York (Oxford), 1875.
- ANDREWS, *The Old English Manor*. Baltimore, 1892.

Literary History.

- EBERT, *Allgemeine Geschichte der Litteratur des Mittelalters im Abendlande*. Leipzig, 1874-87, 3 vols. (Especially Vols. I. and III.)
- TEN BRINK, *Altenglische Literatur*. (In Paul's *Grundriss der germanischen Philologie*, II. 1. 510-608. Strassburg, 1893. Only a fragment of the original design.)

Biography.

- WRIGHT, *Biographia Britannica Literaria, Vol. I.* London, 1842.
- MONTALEMBERT, *Monks of the West*. Edinburgh, 1861-79, 7 vols. (A fascinating work.)

Translations.

GREIN, *Dichtungen der Angelsachsen, stabreimend übersetzt*. Göttingen, 1857-59, 2 vols.

Readers.

SWEET, *Second Anglo-Saxon Reader*. New York (Oxford), 1887.
(Archaic and dialectal; consists largely of glosses.)

KLUGE, *Angelsächsisches Lesebuch*. Halle, 1888.

KÖRNER, *Angelsächsische Texte, mit Uebersetzung, Anmerkungen, und Glossar*. Heilbronn, 1880.

RIEGER, *Alt- und angelsächsisches Lesebuch*. Giessen, 1861.

Poetical Texts. [See also **Prose Texts.**]

GREIN-WÜLKER, *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Poesie*. Kassel, 1881-94. 2 vols. out of 3 completed.

GOLLANCZ, *The Exeter Book, Part I*. London (Early English Text Society), 1895.

THORPE, *Codex Exoniensis*. London, 1842.

ZUPITZA, *Beowulf, Autotypes of the unique Cotton MS., with a Transliteration and Notes*. London (E. E. T. S.), 1882.

Prose Texts.

SWEET, *Oldest English Texts*. London (E. E. T. S.), 1885.

—, *King Alfred's West Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care*. London (E. E. T. S.), 1871-72.

—, *King Alfred's Orosius*. London (E. E. T. S.), 1883.

MILLER, *Old English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People, Part I*. London (E. E. T. S.), 1890-91.

FOX, *King Alfred's Anglo-Saxon Version of Boethius de Consolatione Philosophiæ*. (Bohn Library.)

THORPE, *Homilies of Ælfric*. London (Ælfric Society), 1844-46, 2 vols.

MORRIS, *Blickling Homilies*. London (E. E. T. S.), 1874-80, 3 vols. in 1.

SKEAT, *Ælfric's Metrical Lives of Saints*. London (E. E. T. S.), 1881-90, 3 vols.

—, *The Gospels in Anglo-Saxon and Northumbrian Versions*. Cambridge, 1871-87.

Prose Texts. (Continued.)

EARLE, *Handbook to the Land-Charters and other Saxon Documents*. New York (Oxford), 1888.

EARLE, *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel*. New York (Oxford), 1885. (Vol. I. of a revision by Plummer has been published, New York, 1892.)

SCHMID, *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*. 2d ed. Leipzig, 1858.
(This has a much completer apparatus than the following.)

THORPE, *Ancient Laws and Institutes of England*. London, 1840, 2 vols.

NAPIER, *Wulfstan [Homilies]*. Berlin, 1883.

COCKAYNE, *Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England*. London, 1864-66, 3 vols.

Facsimiles of Manuscripts.

SKELT, *Twelve Facsimiles of Old English [i.e. Old and Middle English] Manuscripts, with Transcriptions and Introduction*. New York (Oxford), 1892. (From Alfred's trans. of the *Pastoral Care*, the poetical *Exodus*, and the *Chronicle*.)

WÜLKER, *Codex Vercellensis, die angelsächsische Handschrift zu Vercelli in getreuer Nachbildung*. Leipzig, 1894.

[See also Zupitza's *Beowulf*, Cook's *Judith*, etc.]

History of the English Language.

KLUGE, *Geschichte der englischen Sprache*. (In Paul's *Grundriss der germanischen Philologie*, I. 780-930.) Strassburg, 1891.

Grammar.

MÄTZNER, *Englische Grammatik*. 3d ed. Berlin, 1885-89, 3 vols.
(English translation by C. J. Grece, London, 1874.)

KOCH, *Historische Grammatik der englischen Sprache*. Cassel, 1863-78, 3 vols.

COSIJN, *Altwestsächsische Grammatik*. Hague, 1883-88.

—, *Kurzgefasste altwestsächsische Grammatik*. 2d ed. Leiden, 1893.

SWEET, *New English Grammar, Part I*. New York (Oxford), 1892.

Phonology.

SWEET, *History of English Sounds*. New York (Oxford), 1888.

MAYHEW, *Synopsis of Old English Phonology*. New York (Oxford), 1891.

COOK, *Phonological Investigation of Old English*. Boston, 1888.

Syntax.

WÜLFING, *Die Syntax in den Werken Alfreds des Grossen*. I. Teil. Bonn, 1894. (Contains a useful bibliography.)

Prosody.

SIEVERS, *Altgermanische Metrik*, pp. 120-149. Halle, 1893.

—, *Angelsächsische Metrik*. (In Paul's *Grundriss der germanischen Philologie*, II. 1. 888-893; a very brief, but clear, sketch.)

Dictionaries.

BOSWORTH-TOLLER, *Anglo-Saxon Dictionary: A-Swǣðrian*. New York, 1882-92.

GREIN, *Sprachschatz der angelsächsischen Dichter*. Göttingen, 1861-64.

COOK, *Glossary of the Old Northumbrian Gospels*. Halle, 1894.

KLUGE, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache* (with Janssen's Index). 5th ed., Strassburg, 1894; 4th ed. translated (Macmillan). (For comparison of Old English with German words.)

Periodicals.

Anglia. Halle, 1878-.

Englische Studien. Heilbronn, 1878-.

Beiträge zur Geschichte der deutschen Sprache und Litteratur (ed. by Paul and Braune). Halle, 1874-.

Transactions and Proceedings of the Modern Language Association of America. Baltimore, 1886-.

Modern Language Notes. Baltimore, 1886-.

III. MEMORANDA OF ADDITIONAL BOOKS.

APPENDIX II.

CORRESPONDENCES OF OLD ENGLISH AND MODERN GERMAN VOWELS.

Only a selection of the more regular correspondences is here given. The student must not be surprised at the occurrence of correspondences which he cannot reconcile with these; profounder study will usually show the reason for the discrepancy. The great majority of instances, however, will be found to fall under the following heads. The graphic representations of the vowels, not their sounds, is all that is here considered, but this will be found of much assistance in tracing and fixing cognates.

OLD ENGLISH SHORT VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

OE. **a** : Ger. *a* **bañian** : *baden*.

OE. **æ** : Ger. *a* **cræft** : *Kraft*.

Sometimes OE. **æ** : Ger. *e* . . . **hærfest** : *Herbst*.

OE. **e** : Ger. *e* **brecan** : *brechen*.

OE. **ē** : Ger. *e* (*ee*) **bēdd** : *Bett*; **hēre** : *Heer*.

OE. **i** : Ger. *i* **fisc** : *Fisch*.

OE. **o** : Ger. *o* **lof** : *Lob*.

OE. **u** : Ger. *u* **burg** : *Burg*.

OE. **y** : Ger. *ü* **fyllan** : *füllen*.

Sometimes OE. **y** : Ger. *u* . . . **hyldu** : *Huld*.

OE. **ea** (20, 21) : Ger. *a* **hearpe** : *Harfe*.

OE. **eo** (20, 21) : Ger. *e* **eorðe** : *Erde*.

APPENDIX III.

ANDREW'S NEGOTIATIONS WITH THE STEERSMAN.

[This extract from the Greek is found on pp. 136-138 of Tischendorf's *Acta Apostolorum Apocrypha*, and corresponds to lines 235-349 of the Old English *Andreas*.]

Ἀναστὰς δὲ Ἀνδρέας τῷ πρωὶ ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἅμα τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ, καὶ κατελθὼν ἐπὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν ἶδεν πλοiάριον μικρὸν καὶ ἐπὶ τό πλοiάριον τρεῖς ἄνδρας καθεζομένους· ὁ γὰρ κύριος τῇ ἑαυτοῦ δυνάμει κατεσκεύασεν πλοῖον, καὶ αὐτὸς ἦν ὥσπερ ἄνθρωπος πρῶρεὺς ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ· καὶ εἰσήνεγκεν δύο ἀγγέλους οὓς ἐποίησεν ὡς ἀνθρώπους φανῆναι, καὶ ἦσαν ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ καθεζόμενοι. ὁ οὖν Ἀνδρέας θεασάμενος τὸ πλοῖον καὶ τοὺς τρεῖς ὄντας ἐν αὐτῷ ἐχάρη χαρὰν μεγάλην σφόδρα, καὶ πορευθεὶς πρὸς αὐτοὺς εἶπεν Ποῦ πορεύεσθε, ἀδελφοί, μετὰ τοῦ πλοίου τοῦ μικροῦ τούτου; καὶ ἀποκριθεὶς ὁ κύριος εἶπεν αὐτῷ Πορεύομεθα ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ τῶν ἀνθρωποφά-

Then Andrew arose early, and went to the sea with his disciples, and, when he had gone down to the sea-shore, he saw a little boat, and in the boat three men sitting. For the Lord had prepared a ship by his own power, and he himself was as it were a steersman in the ship; and he brought two angels whom he made to seem as men, and they were seated in the ship. Andrew, therefore, when he saw the ship and the three men in it, rejoiced with very great joy, and, coming to them, said, Whither go ye, brethren, with this little ship? And the Lord answered and said unto him, We are journeying into the country of the man-eaters. Now Andrew, when he saw Jesus,

γων. ὁ δὲ Ἀνδρέας θεασάμενος τὸν Ἰησοῦν οὐκ ἐπέγνω αὐτόν· ἦν γὰρ ὁ Ἰησοῦς κρύψας τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θεότητα, καὶ ἦν φαινόμενος τῷ Ἀνδρέᾳ ὡς ἄνθρωπος πρωρεύς· ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς ἀκούσας τοῦ Ἀνδρέου λέγοντος ὅτι καγὼ εἰς τὴν χώραν τῶν ἀνθρωποφάγων πορεύομαι, λέγει αὐτῷ Πᾶς ἄνθρωπος φεύγει τὴν πόλιν ἐκείνην, καὶ πῶς ὑμεῖς πορεύεσθε ἐκεῖ; καὶ ἀποκριθεὶς Ἀνδρέας εἶπεν Πράγμα τι μικρὸν ἔχομεν ἐκεῖ διαπράξασθαι, καὶ δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἐκτελέσαι αὐτό· ἀλλ' εἰ δύνασαι, ποιήσον μεθ' ἡμῶν τὴν φιλανθρωπίαν ταύτην τοῦ ἀπάξαι ἡμᾶς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ τῶν ἀνθρωποφάγων, ἐν ᾗ καὶ ὑμεῖς μέλλετε πορεύεσθαι. ἀποκριθεὶς δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτοῖς Ἀνέλθατε.

Καὶ εἶπεν Ἀνδρέας Θέλω σοί τι φανερόν ποιῆσαι, νεανίσκε, πρὸ τοῦ ἡμᾶς ἀνελθεῖν ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ σου. ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν Λέγε ὁ βούλη. ὁ δὲ Ἀνδρέας εἶπεν αὐτῷ Ναῦλον οὐκ ἔχομέν σοι παρασχεῖν, ἀλλ' οὔτε ἄρτον ἔχομεν εἰς διατροφήν. καὶ ἀποκριθεὶς ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν αὐτῷ Πῶς οὖν ἀπέρχεσθε μὴ παρέχοντες ἡμῖν τὸν ναῦλον μήτε ἄρτον ἔχοντες εἰς διατροφήν; εἶπεν δὲ Ἀνδρέας τῷ Ἰησοῦ Ἀκουσον, ἀδελφέ· μὴ νομίσης ὅτι κατὰ τυραννίαν σὺ knew him not, for Jesus was hiding his godhead, and appearing to Andrew as a steersman. Jesus hearing Andrew say, I also am going to the country of the man-eaters, saith unto him, Every one fleeth from that city, and why go ye thither? Andrew answered and said, We have a certain little business to perform there, and must needs finish it; if thou canst, do us this kindness to carry us to the country of the man-eaters, to which ye also are bound. Jesus answered and said unto them, Come.

And Andrew said, I will make known to thee somewhat, young man, before we enter into thy ship. Jesus said, Say what thou wilt. Then Andrew said unto him, We have no passage-money to give thee, neither have we bread for food. Jesus answered and said unto him, Why then do ye depart, seeing that ye neither give us passage-money nor have bread for food? Andrew said unto Jesus,

δίδομέν σοι τὸν ναῦλον ἡμῶν, ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς μαθηταί ἐσμεν τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ θεοῦ. ἐξελέξατο γὰρ ἡμᾶς τοὺς δώδεκα, καὶ παρέδωκεν ἡμῖν ἐντολὴν τοιαύτην λέγων ὅτι πορευόμενοι κηρύσσειν μὴ βαστάζετε ἀργύριον ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ μήτε ἄρτον μήτε πήραν μήτε ὑποδήματα μήτε ῥάβδον μήτε δύο χιτῶνας. εἰ οὖν ποιεῖς τὴν φιλανθρωπίαν μεθ' ἡμῶν, ἀδελφέ, εἰπὲ ἡμῖν συντόμως· εἰ οὐ ποιεῖς, φανέρωσον ἡμῖν, καὶ πορευθέντες ζητήσομεν ἑαυτοῖς ἕτερον πλοῖον. ἀποκριθεὶς δὲ ὁ Ἰησοὺς εἶπεν τῷ Ἀνδρέᾳ· Εἰ αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ ἐντολὴ ἣν ἐλάβετε καὶ τηρεῖτε αὐτήν, ἀνέλθατε μετὰ πάσης χαρᾶς ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ μου. ἀληθῶς γὰρ βούλομαι ὑμᾶς τοὺς μαθητὰς τοῦ λεγομένου Ἰησοῦ ἀνελθεῖν ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ μου ἢ τοὺς παρέχοντάς μοι χρυσίου καὶ ἀργυρίου· πάντως γὰρ ἄξιός εἰμι ἵνα ὁ ἀπόστολος τοῦ κυρίου ἀνέλθῃ ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ μου. ἀποκριθεὶς δὲ ὁ Ἀνδρέας εἶπεν Συγχώρησόν μοι, ἀδελφέ, ὁ κύριος παράσχῃ σοι τὴν δόξαν καὶ τὴν τιμὴν. καὶ ἀνῆλθεν Ἀνδρέας μετὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ μαθητῶν εἰς τὸ πλοῖον.

Hearken, brother; think not that because of arrogance we give thee not our passage-money, since we are disciples of the good God, our Lord Jesus Christ. For he chose us, the twelve, and gave us this commandment, saying, As ye go to preach, carry neither money on the way, neither bread, nor scrip, nor shoes, nor staff, nor two coats. If, therefore, thou wilt do us this kindness, brother, tell us plainly; if thou wilt not, declare it unto us, and we will go and seek for ourselves another ship. Jesus answered and said unto Andrew, If this is the commandment which ye have received and do keep, enter with all joy into my ship; for verily I had rather that ye, the disciples of him who is called Jesus, should enter into my ship, than those who give me gold and silver; for I am certainly worthy that the apostle of the Lord should enter into my ship. Then Andrew answered and said, Agree with me, brother, and the Lord give thee glory and honor. And Andrew entered into the ship with his disciples.

APPENDIX IV.

SPECIMENS OF THE DIALECTS.

The two best sources of information on the OE. dialects are Sievers' OE. Grammar and Prof. E. M. Brown's work on Mercian. The latter is in two parts, — (Part I.) *Die Sprache der Rushworth Glossen* (Göttingen, 1891), comprising the vowels, and (Part II.) *The Language of the Rushworth Gloss* (Göttingen, 1892), comprising a continuation of the vowels, the consonants, and inflection.

In some respects the non-West Saxon dialects agree. These common features, so far as they relate to the vowels, have been signalized by Sievers, and are here extracted from § 150 of my edition of his Grammar: —

1. In place of the West Saxon $\bar{æ}$ = Germ. \bar{e} , West Germ. \bar{a} , stands the vowel \bar{e} .

2. The WS. ie , $iē$ is wanting, and hence the same is true of the unstable y , \bar{y} (i , \bar{i}) (19).

3. The sounds ea , eo (io), as well as their corresponding long diphthongs, are not so accurately discriminated as in WS. In Northumbrian especially there is great confusion between ea and eo . Kentish has a preference for ia and io , the former standing as well for WS. ea as for eo .

4. The sound $œ$ is of more extensive occurrence.

I. NORTHUMBRIAN.

1. Cædmon's Hymn.

According to Sweet (*Oldest English Texts*, p. 148), "The hymn of Cædmon is written at the top of the page [*i.e.* in the famous Moore MS. of Bede] in a smaller hand than that of the List of Kings which follows it. It is not impossible that the hymn may have been written later than the List [which, according to Sweet, was written 'most probably in 737'], to fill the blank space. But the hand is evidently contemporary."

The *æ* is not always joined into a digraph, and the signs of length and of i-umlaut (*ę*) are wanting. These have been supplied, together with the punctuation and the division into lines; in other respects the manuscript has been followed.

The translation of the Hymn, as given by Bede (*Hist. Eccl.* IV. 24), is as follows, though it should be observed that Bede adds, "Hic est sensus, non autem ordo ipse verborum quæ dormiens ille canebat":—

"Nunc laudare debemus auctorem regni cælestis, potentiam creatoris et consilium illius, facta patris gloriæ, quomodo ille, cum sit æternus deus, omnium miraculorum auctor extitit; qui primo filiis hominum cælum pro culmine tecti, dehinc terram custos humani generis omnipotens creavit."

With reference to the words, "**heben til hrōfe**," it is interesting that Alcuin (*Anglia* VII. 7) has, "ut primum Creator mundum *quasi domum* præpararet, et post introduceret habitatorem, id est, dominum domus";

cf. "lacunar, hūshefen, oððe heofenhrōf" (Wülker-Wright, *Vocabularies*, 432. 8).

Variations from the EWS. norm are :—

1. Final -æs instead of -es: -ricæs, metudæs, -cynnæs.
2. Final -i for -e: mæcti, æci.
3. Final -æ for -e: æstelidæ, tiadæ.
4. Final -æn, -en for -on: hefæn-, heben.
5. Final -un for -on: scylun.
6. Final -un for -an: middun-.
7. Final -ur for -er: fadur.
8. Final -ur for -or: wuldur-.
9. Final -ud for -od: metud-.
10. Final -in for -en: dryctin.
11. Final -ist for -est: ærist.
12. Final -u for -an: foldu.
13. Final -eg for -ig: hāleg.
14. Final -en for -end: scepen.
15. ā for ea (æ): āll-, uārd, bārnum.
16. e for eo: uerc, heben, hefæn-, metud-.
17. y for u: scylun.
18. e for a, q: end.
19. e for eal: æstelidæ.
20. æ for ie: ælda.
21. æ, e, e for i, ie: mæcti, -mectig, scepen.
22. ia for eo: tiadæ.
23. a for æ: -fadur.
24. ē for ā: suē.
25. o for eo (ō): scōp.
26. gi- for ge-: gihusæs.
27. d for ð (þ): -gidanc.
28. th for ð (þ): thā.
29. ct for ht: dryctin, mæcti, -mectig.
30. b for f: heben.
31. til for tō.

Most of the foregoing variations are due either to the age of the document, or are common to at least two of the non-West Saxon dialects. The only ones

that seem peculiarly Northumbrian are 17, 31, and possibly 12. Of the rest, 16 and 25 do not agree with later Northumbrian (Lind.), and 22 looks not unlike Kentish. But 17 has that palatalization of **u** by preceding **sc** which we find in **scyūr**, **-scȳade**, **scyldor**, **scyniga**, **scuia** (**ui** as in **drufige** for **drȳge**), and even **shȳa** (WS. **scūa**), of the Lind. Gospels. **Til**, which in Old Norse replaces OE. **tō**, is found here and in Lind. Matt. 26. 31, besides being read in the Runic inscription on the Ruthwell Cross. **Foldu** resembles the **eorðu**, **-o** of Lind. Matt. 15. 35, 27. 45, etc., which is the regular form in these Glosses.

The Hymn is as follows:—

Nū scylun hērgan hefēnricæs uārd,
 metudæs mæcti ęnd his mōdgidanc,
 uere uuldurfadur; suē hē uundra gihuæs,
 ēci dryctin, ȳr āstēlidæ.
 5 Hē ārist scōp ālda bārnum
 heben til hrōfe, hāleg scēpen.
 Thā middungeard mōncynnæs uārd,
 ēci dryctin, æfter tīadæ,
 fīrum foldu, frēa āllmectig.

2. Bede's Death Song.

Of this Sweet says: "Preserved in the St. Gall MS. 254, of the ninth century, in the usual continental minuscule hand, evidently an accurate copy of an Old Northumbrian original."

As translated by Cuthbert, his pupil, it runs:—

"Ante necessarium exitum prudentior quam opus fuerit nemo existit, ad cogitandum videlicet, antequam hinc profiscatur anima, quid boni vel mali egerit, qualiter post exitum iudicanda fuerit."

Its variations from EWS. are:—

1. It has some of the peculiarities of I. 1, such as (1) *gōdæs*, *yflæs*, (2) *ni*, (3) *-færæ*, *-hyeggannæ*, *-lōngæ*, *gāstæ*, *uueorthæ*, (8) *-snottur-*, (15) *thārf*, (28) *there*, *uuiurthit*, *thōnc*, *than*, *thārf*, *æththa*, *dēoth-*, *uueorthæ*.
2. Final *-a* for *-e*: *æppa*.
3. Final *-it* for *-eſ* (cf. 35): *uuiurthit*.
4. Final *-id* for *-ed*: *dōemid*.
5. *ēi* for *īe*: *nēid-*.
6. *ē* for *æ*: *thēre*.
7. *iu* for *eo* (*ie*): *uuiurthit*.
8. *ēo* for *ēa*: *dēoth-*.
9. *æ* for *o*: *æththa*.
10. *ō* for *ē*: *dōemid*.
11. *hin-* (otherwise almost always poetical).
12. *egg* for *eg*: *-hyeggannæ*.
13. *i* for *g* (*ge*): *-lōngæ*.

Of the foregoing only 8 and 13 are unmistakably Northumbrian. With *dēoth-* may be compared *ēoro*, Lind. Lk., p. 8, l. 15 (cf. Jn. 18. 26); *ēostro*, Lk. 22. 1, etc. (15); *ēoſe*, Matt. 27. 64, Lk. 14. 8 (cf. Matt. 10. 15); *ēoung*, Matt., p. 22, l. 15. The *iōng* (for *gōng* < *gang*) is simply an attempt to express the palatal *g* (*ge*); *geong* occurs frequently in the Lindisfarne Gospels, eight times uncompounded. Rushworth has *iarw-*, but not *iōng* (p. 253, note 10). At least Anglian (North. Merc.) is (9) *æppa*; as *eſſa* (*eppa*) it occurs in Rush. Matt. 5. 18, and in the Riddles ascribed to Cynewulf (44. 17).

The text is:—

Fore thære nēidfæræ nænig ni uuiurthit
 thōncsnotturra than him thārf sīe,
 tō ymbhyeggannæ ær his hiniŋgæ
 huæt his gāstæ gōdæs æththa yflæs
 5 æfter dēothdæge dēmid uueorthæ.

3. The Day of Judgment.

The text is taken from Skeat's edition of Matthew. As far as practicable the readings have been conformed to the norms of the Lindisfarne Gospels (ca. 950). But as there is often great variation in the spelling and endings of the same word, normalizing has not been attempted in all cases. Where changes have been made, the MS. reading is given in a note. The equivalent for Lat. *et* is nearly always represented by a contraction, as is frequently that for *vel*, *aut*; these have been rendered by the usual words, **and**, **oððe**. The second of two alternative glosses has been enclosed in square brackets, and so has occasionally a superfluous word.

Variations from EWS. are (only the more important are registered):—

1. Of I. 1: (5, but not regularly, see foot-notes), (15) **alle**, **-sāldes**, **-sāldon**, (21) **mæht**, (23) **fadores** (cf. 24, **suæ**); of I. 2: (10) **geblōdsad**.
2. Loss of final **-n**: **eatta**, **drinca**, **befora**, **ſēnde**.
3. Uncontracted ind. pres. 3 sing. (cf. I. 2. 3): **sittes**, **scēades**, **setteð**, etc.
4. Plurals in **-as** (s), as well as **-aſ**: **bȳas**, **āgnigas**, **gaas**.
5. Change of gender: **-mæhtes**.
6. Plural of long neuters in **-o**: **cynno**.

7. Plural of adjectives and past participles in -o: *sōðfæsto*, *āwœrgedo*.
8. Weak plurals in -o: *līco*.
9. Shortened plurals of verbs in -o, instead of -e: *sōhto*.
10. *ea* (representing *eo*) for *e*: *eatta*.
11. *œ* for *e* after *w* (denoted by *u*): *cucœðas*.
12. *ē* for *ēa* before palatals: *ēc*.
13. *ēg* for *āw*: *sēgon*.
14. *ē* for *y*: *dēdon*.
15. *i* for *y* before palatals: *drihten*.
16. Irregular umlaut: *cymmeð*.
17. Irregular gemination: *eatta*, *cymmeð*, *untrymmig*.
18. *cg* for *cc*: *tiegen-*.
19. *cg* for *g*: *hyncg-*.
20. *d* for *t* (*d* original): *geblōdsad*.
21. *ð* for *t*: *seðel*.
22. *ð* for *d*: *mið*.
23. *-ig* for *-ing*: *cynig*.
24. Inorganic initial *h*: *hriordadon*.
25. Loss of final -e: *ric*.
26. The form *biðon*.
27. The form *hīa*.

Under the Northumbrian is printed the corresponding passage from the Vulgate, with collations of the Latin versions on which the Lindisfarne and Rushworth glosses are respectively based. The text is:—

Miððy uut'¹ cymes Sunu Mōnnes in mæht his, and alle englas² mið him, ðā hē sittes ofer seðel godcundmæhtes³ his. And gesōmnad biðon befora hine alle cynno,⁴ and tōscēades hīa betuīh, suā⁵ hiorde tōscēades⁶ scīp⁷ frōm
5 tiegenum. And hē sætteð ðā scīp ēc sōð [uut'] tō suīð-

¹ Abbreviation of *uutedlice* (-tet-), WS. *witodlice*.

² MS. *engles*.

³ MS. *-mæht*.

⁴ *cynne*.

⁵ MS. *sua*.

⁶ MS. *-as*.

⁷ MS. *scipo*; this neuter is exceptional in its preponderance of plur. nom. acc. without ending.

rum his, ðā tiegeno sōðlice of winstrum. Ðonne [hē] cueðes ðe¹ cynig ðæm ðā-ðe tō suðrum his biðon [hīa], “Cymmeð gīe, geblōdsad fadores mīnes, byas² [āgnigas³] gegearwað⁴ iuh rīc frōm frymðo middangeardes. Ic gehyncgerde [ic wæs hyncgrig⁵] for-ðon, and ðū gesāldes 5 mē eatta; ic wæs ðyrstig, and gesāldon mē drinca⁶; gēst ic wæs, and gīe sōmnadon mec⁷; nacod, and gīe clæðdon [gīe wrigon] mec⁷; untrymig,⁸ and gīe sōhton mec⁷; in carcern,⁹ and gīe cuōmon¹⁰ tō mē. Ðā qndueardas [qnd-suerigað] him sōðfæsto, cueðas, Drihten, huenne ðec wē 10 sēgon hungrig [hyncgrende], and wē hriordadon¹⁰ ðec? ðyrstende [ðyrstig], and wē sāldon¹¹ ðē drinca¹²? huenne¹³ uutetli’ ðec wē sēgon gēstig, and wē sōmnadon ðec, oððe nacod, and wē āwrigon ðec? huenne ðec wē gesēgon untrymig and in carcern, and wē cuōmon¹⁰ tō ðe?” And 15 geqndweardeð ðe cynig, cueðes ðæm, “Sōðlice ic cueðo iuh, ðende gīe dydon¹⁴ ānum of ðisum brōðrum mīnum lýtlum, mē gīe dydon.” Ðā cueðes¹⁵ and ðæm ðā-ðe tō winstrum biðon, “Ofstigað¹⁶ gīe frōm mē, āwœrgedo, in fȳr ēce,¹⁷ se-ðe foregegearuad is diwle and englum 20 [ðegnum] his. Mec gehyncgerde, and ne sāldo¹⁸ gīe mē eatta; mec ðyrste, and ne sāldo gīe mē drinca; gēst ic wæs, and ne gesōmnade gīe mec; nacod, and ne āwrigon gīe mec; untrymig⁸ and in carcern, and ne sōhto gīe mec.” Ðā qndueardas and ðā ilco [hīa], cueðendo, 25 “Drihten, huenne ðec wē sēgon hyncgrende,¹⁹ oððe ðyrstende,²⁰ oððe gēst, oððe nacod, oððe untrymig, oððe in

¹ Se is about one-half more numerous than ðe.

² MS. byes.

³ MS. agneges; for -igas, etc., -as and -aſ are frequently found in these verbs.

⁴ MS. gegearwað.

⁵ MS. hincgrig.

⁶ MS. dringe.

⁷ MS. meh.

⁸ MS. untrymmig.

⁹ MS. carchern.

¹⁰ MS. -un.

¹¹ MS. sealdon.

¹² MS. ſringe.

¹³ MS. huonne.

¹⁴ MS. dyde.

¹⁵ MS. coeðes.

¹⁶ MS. -es.

¹⁷ MS. ēcece.

¹⁸ MS. sealdo.

¹⁹ MS. hyncgerende.

²⁰ MS. -a.

carcern, and ne ęmbehtadon¹ wē ðe?" Ðā hē ęndueardeð ðæm, cweðende, "Sōðlice ic cweðo iuh, ðā hwile ne dyde gīe ānum of lýtlum ðissum [suā lōng gīe ne dēdon² ānum ðisra³ metdmaasta], ne mē gīe dydon.⁴" And gaas⁵ ðās
5 in tintergo ēce, sōðfæsto⁶ uut' in lif ēce.

Cum autem venerit Filius hominis in maiestate sua, et omnes angeli cum eo, tunc sedebit super sedem maiestatis suæ. Et congregabuntur ante eum omnes gentes, et separabit eos ab invicem, sicut pastor segregat oves ab hædis. Et statuet oves quidem a dextris suis, hædos autem a sinistris. Tunc dicet rex his, qui a dextris ejus erunt: "Venite, benedicti Patris mei, possidete paratum⁷ vobis regnum a constitutione mundi. Esurivi enim, et dedistis mihi manducare; sitivi, et dedistis⁸ mihi bibere; hospes eram, et collegistis⁹ me; nudus,¹⁰ et cooperuistis¹¹ me; infirmus, et visitastis me; in carcere eram,¹² et venistis ad me." Tunc respondebunt ei justi, dicentes: "Domine, quando te vidimus esurientem, et pavimus te? sitientem,¹³ et dedimus tibi potum? quando autem te vidimus hospitem, et collegimus¹⁴ te, aut nudum et cooperuimus te¹⁵? aut quando te vidimus infirmum, aut¹⁶ in carcere, et venimus ad te?" Et respondens rex, dicet illis: "Amen dico vobis, quamdiu fecistis uni¹⁷ ex¹⁸ his fratribus meis minimis, mihi fecistis." Tunc dicet et¹⁹ his, qui a²⁰ sinistris²¹

¹ MS. embigto.

² Less common form for
dydon.

³ MS. ęassa. ⁵ MS. gaes.

⁴ MS. dyde. ⁶ MS. -fæste.

⁷ R. *regnum quod vobis paratum est ab origine mundi.*

⁸ L. *dedisti.*

⁹ L. *collexistis.*

¹⁰ R. *nudus eram.*

¹¹ L. *operuistis.*

¹² L. om.; R. *fui.*

¹³ R. *aut sitientem.*

¹⁴ L. *colleximus.*

¹⁵ L. om. ¹⁶ L. *et.*

¹⁷ R. *uni ex minimis his fratribus meis.*

¹⁸ L. *de.* ¹⁹ R. *rex.*

²⁰ L. *ad.*

²¹ R. *sinistris ejus.*

erunt: "Discedite¹ a me, maledicti, in ignem æternum, qui paratus² est diabolo et angelis ejus. Esurivi enim, et non dedistis mihi manducare; sitivi, et non dedistis mihi potum³; hospes eram, et non collegistis⁴ me; nudus, et non cooperuistis⁵ me; infirmus et in carcere, et non visitastis me." Tunc respondebunt ei⁶ et ipsi, dicentes: "Domine, quando te vidimus esurientem, aut sitientem, aut hospitem, aut⁷ nudum,⁷ aut infirmum, aut⁸ in carcere, et non ministravimus tibi?" Tunc respondebit illis, dicens: "Amen dico vobis, quamdiu non fecistis uni de minoribus his, nec mihi fecistis." Et ibunt hi in supplicium æternum, justi autem in vitam æternam.

¹ L. *discendite*.³ R. *bibere*.⁶ L. *om*.² L. *præparatus*; R. *quem præparavit pater meus diabolo*.⁴ L. *collexistis*.⁷ R. *om*.⁵ L. *operuistis*.⁸ L. *vel*.

II. MERCIAN.

Mercian has been thus characterized by Brown (*ut supra*, Part I., p. 81, with which should be compared his Part II., p. 91):—

"There is naturally much general agreement with Northumbrian, since both are Anglian. Variations from North. are in some cases approximations to WS., but not in all. In certain respects Mercian stands quite by itself; in particular—

"1. OE. stable *e* [*i.e.* not *ē*] is usually retained in Mercian, yet is more or less frequently changed to *æ*.

"2. The *o*-umlaut of *a* scarcely occurs in WS., and not at all in either Kentish or Northumbrian, but is well developed in Mercian.

"3. The *u*-, *o*-umlaut of *e* to *eo*, and of *i* to *io*, *eo*, occurs at least more regularly in Mercian than in WS. and the other dialects.

"It is true that these peculiarities give no sharp outlines to Mercian, yet they sufficiently characterize it as a dialect, and not merely as Northumbrian modified by West Saxon scribes, or the reverse."

1. The Day of Judgment.

The text is from Skeat's edition of Matthew, normalized like the last. There is a difference of opinion about the date of the Gloss. Skeat says (ed. of Mark, p. xii) that it may be referred to the latter half of the tenth century, Brown (Part I., p. 83) would date it just before the decay of Latin studies to which Alfred testifies; the latter also infers that its origin was not near the Kentish border. The phonological and inflectional points of difference from both West Saxon and Northumbrian should be noted.

The passage is as follows:—

And¹ *mið-py*² *cymeþ þonne Sunu*³ *Mōnnes in ðrymme* his, and *älle*⁴ *englas mið hine, þonne*⁵ *gesitæþ*⁶ *on sedle*⁷ his *þrymmes*. And *gesomnade*⁸ *bēoð beforan him alle*⁴

¹ Represented in MS. only by the abbreviation; *and* occurs but once in the Gospel, and is accordingly restored here; *a*, too, is more likely to occur in proclitics.

² Both *mið* and *mid* are found; here the following *þ* may have influenced.

³ MS. *sune*.

⁴ MS. *ealle*; *a* is more common before *l* + cons., though *eall* and *healf* are somewhat exceptional.

⁵ *þonne* is much commoner, and so *o* before nasals in general.

⁶ MS. *gesitæþ*.

⁷ This word has *þ* and *t* (*tt*), as well as *d*.

⁸ MS. *gesomnede*.

pēode, and gescēadeþ¹ hiæ in twā,² swā hiorde³ āscēadeþ⁴ scēp from ticnum. And setep þā scēp⁵ on þā⁶ swiðran hālfē,⁷ his ticeen þonne on þā winstran hālfē.⁷ Þonne cwæp⁸ se Cyning þæm þe on þā swiþran hālfē his bēon, “Cumap,⁹ geblētsade mīnes Fæder, gesittað rice ƿte ēow 5
geiarwad¹⁰ wæs from sētnisse middangeardes. For-þon-ðe mec¹¹ yngrade,¹² and ge sāldun mē etan; mec þyrste, and gē sāldun¹³ mē drincan; cuma ic wæs, and gē feormadun mec¹¹; nacud ic wæs, and gē wrigun¹⁴ mec; untrum,¹⁵ and gē nēosadun mīn; in carcerne¹⁶ ic wæs, and ge cwōmun¹⁷ 10
tō mē.” Þonne andswarigap¹⁸ him¹⁹ [þæm] sōpfæste,²⁰ cwæpende,²¹ “Dryhten, hwonne²² gesēgun²³ wē ðē hyngrende, and wē fōeddun²⁴ þē? oppe þyrstigne, and wē þē drincan sāldun? hwanne²² þonne gesēgun²³ wē þē¹¹ cuman, and gefeormadun ðē¹¹? oppe nacudne, and wē þec¹¹ 15
wrigun¹⁴? opþe hwonne²² wē þē¹¹ sēgun untrymne¹⁵ opþe in cwarterne,²⁵ and wē cwōmun¹⁷ tō þē?” And andswarade se Cyning, cwæp tō heom,¹⁹ “Sōp ic sæcege ēow, swā lōnge swā gē dydun ānum þe²⁶ lāsesta²⁶ þāra brōþre²⁶

¹ MS. *gesceadiþ*.

² MS. *tu*, but less common.

³ *heorde* also occurs.

⁴ MS. *ascadeþ*.

⁵ MS. *scæp*.

⁶ Lat. omits *suis*.

⁷ MS. *healfe*.

⁸ Usual form for pres., as well as pret.; pres. also *cwepþ*.

⁹ MS. *cymeþ*.

¹⁰ Less common than *gegearwad*.

¹¹ *mec*, *ƿec* rather commoner in acc.

¹² Loss of initial *h* exceptional.

¹³ MS. *salden*.

¹⁴ MS. forms are *wriogan*,

wreogan, but this verb is exceptional.

¹⁵ With *i*-umlaut, and without.

¹⁶ MS. *carkærn*.

¹⁷ MS. *coman*.

¹⁸ MS. *andswærigap*.

¹⁹ Sing. *him*, plur. *heom*.

²⁰ *-fæste* rather more common.

²¹ *cwæpende* nearly as common as *cwepende*.

²² *hwanne* and *hwonne* about equal.

²³ MS. *gesagun*.

²⁴ MS. *fōeddun*.

²⁵ MS. *quartern*.

²⁶ Here nom.; *þe* occasional for *se*.

mīne,¹ gē mē dydun.²” Þonne cwæp se Cyning æc tō þām
 þā-þe on þām winstran hālfе бēopan, “Gewitaþ frōm mē,
 āwærgde,³ in æce⁴ fyr, ꝥte wæs gearwad⁵ Fæder⁶ mīn⁶
 deofle and his englum.⁷ For-þon-þe mec⁸ hyngrede, and
 5 gē ne sāldun mē etan; mec⁸ ðyrste, and gē ne sāldun mē
 drincan; cuma⁹ ic wæs, and gē ne feormadun mec⁸; nacud,
 and gē ne wrigun¹⁰ mec⁸; untrum¹¹ and in carcerne,¹² and
 gē ne nēosadun mīn.” Þonne andswarigað hīæ swælce,¹³
 cwæpende,¹⁴ “Dryhten, hwanne¹⁵ gesēgun¹⁶ wē ðe⁸ hyng-
 10 rende, oppe þyrstigne, oppe cuman, oppe untrum,¹¹ oppe
 in carcerne,¹⁷ and wē ne þegnadun¹⁸ þē?” Þonne and-
 swaraþ¹⁹ heom,²⁰ cwepende,¹⁴ “Sōþ ic sæge ðow, swā lōnge
 swā gē ne dydun ānum meodumra²¹ þissa, ne mē gē ne
 dydun.” And gæþ²² hīæ in æce⁴ tintergu,²³ þā sōpfeste²⁴
 15 þonne in æce⁴ lif.

¹ See p. 253, note 26.

² MS. dydon.

³ MS. awærgede.

⁴ æce rather more common.

⁵ MS. gearward.

⁶ Cf. the Latin of this text.

⁷ MS. englas.

⁸ See p. 253, note 11.

⁹ MS. cuman.

¹⁰ See p. 253, note 14.

¹¹ See p. 253, note 15.

¹² MS. carkern.

¹³ MS. swilce; the only other instance in the Gospel is swælce.

¹⁴ See p. 253, note 21.

¹⁵ See p. 253, note 22.

¹⁶ See p. 253, note 23.

¹⁷ MS. carcrænnæ.

¹⁸ MS. þegnedun.

¹⁹ MS. andswareþ.

²⁰ See p. 253, note 18.

²¹ MS. meoduma.

²² More common than gæþ; influence of the sing.?

²³ Only instance of u in plur. of disyllabic neuters; cf. tliccen, above.

²⁴ See p. 253, note 20.

2. Psalm XX. (XXI.)

The Psalm is taken from the Vespasian Psalter as printed in Sweet's *Oldest English Texts*. This was formerly regarded as Kentish, and even yet Brown

(Part I., p. 82) is inclined to think that its Mercian is that of the region adjoining Kent. Sweet (p. 184) refers the gloss to the first half of the ninth century. The forms are less varied than in the last. The Latin is the Vulgate version, collated with that on which the gloss is based.

The text is:—

Dryhten, in megne ðinum bið geblissad cyning; qnd ofer hǣlu ðine gefið¹ swiðlice! Lust sawle his ðū sǣlde him, qnd willan weolera his ðū ne biscƿredes hine. For-ðon ðū forecwōme hine in blǣdsunge² swētnisse³; ðū settes hēafde his bēg of stāne dēorwyrðem.⁴ Lif bed, 5 qnd ðū sǣlde him lēngu dæga⁵ in weoruld weorulde. Micel is wuldur his in hǣlu ðinre; wuldur qnd micelne wlite ðū onsetes ofer hine. For-ðon ðū selest hine in blǣdsunge in weoruld weorulde; ðū geblissas hine in gefian mid qndwleotan⁶ ðinum. For-ðon cyning gehyhteð 10 in Dryhtne, and in mildheortnisse ðes hēstan ne bið onstyred. Sīe [bið] gimōted hƿond ðin āllum fēondum ðinum; sīe swiðre ðin gemōteð ālle ðā-ðe ðec⁷ figað. Ðū setes hīe swē-swē ofen fȳres in tīd qndwleotan⁸ ðines; Dryhten in eorre his gedrēfeð hīe, qnd forswilgeð 15 hīe fȳr. Wēstem heara of eorðan ðū forspildes, and sēd heara frƿm bearnum mƿnna. For-ðon hīe onhǣldun⁹ in ðē yfel; ðōhtun gedæht ðæt hīe ne mæhtun gesteaðulfestian. For-ðon ðū setes hīe bec, in lāfum ðinum ðu gearwas qndwleotan heara. Hēfe ūp, Dryhten, in megne 20 ðinum; we singað and singað megen ðin.

* ¹ MS. *gefið*.

⁶ In this word *to* is commoner;

² We should expect *blǣdsunge*. but the rule is *eo*.

³ MS. *swētnisse*.

⁷ MS. *ðe*.

⁴ MS. *dēorwyrðem*.

⁸ MS. *qndwllotan*; see note 5.

⁵ MS. *dæga*.

⁹ MS. *onhældon*.

Domine, in virtute tua lætabitur rex; et super salutare tuum exultabit vehementer. Desiderium cordis¹ ejus tribuisti ei, et voluntate labiorum ejus non fraudasti eum. Quoniam prævenisti eum in benedictionibus dulcedinis; posuisti in capite ejus coronam de lapide pretioso. Vitam petiit² a³ te,² et tribuisti ei longitudinem dierum in sæculum, et in sæculum sæculi. Magna est gloria ejus in salutari tuo; gloriam et magnum decorem impones super eum. Quoniam dabis eum in benedictionem in sæculum sæculi; lætificabis eum in gaudio cum vultu tuo. Quoniam rex sperat³ in Domino, et in misericordia Altissimi non commovebitur. Inveniatur manus tua omnibus inimicis tuis; dextera tua inveniatur⁴ omnes qui te oderunt. Pones eos ut clibanum ignis in tempore vultus tui; Dominus in ira sua conturbabit eos, et devorabit eos ignis. Fructum eorum de terra perdes; et semen eorum a filiis hominum. Quoniam declinaverunt in te mala; cogitaverunt consilia,⁵ quæ⁶ non potuerunt stabilire. Quoniam pones eos dorsum⁷; in reliquis tuis præparabis vultum eorum. Exaltare, Domine, in virtute tua; cantabimus et psallemus virtutes tuas.

¹ MS. *animæ*.³ MS. *sperabit*.⁶ MS. *quod*.² MS. *petit*.⁴ MS. *inventit*.⁷ MS. *deorsum*.⁵ MS. *consilium*.

III. KENTISH.

The preference for the *e*-sound (both long and short) is, according to Zupitza (*Haupt's Zeitschrift*, XXI. 4), characteristic of the Kentish dialect. Sievers remarks (§ 154) that a distinctive characteristic of Kentish is the substitution of *e*, *ē*, for *y*, *ȳ*, and to some extent the converse.

In our reproduction of the following pieces, **ę** is employed only where it is found in the MSS., in order to avoid confusion between the theoretical and the MS. **ę**.

1. Lufa's Confirmation of her Bequest.

The will of which this is the concluding portion dates from 832. It is printed by Sweet in his *Oldest English Texts*, pp. 446–447, and by Earle, *Land Charters*, pp. 165–166. Earle adds: "This piece is given in Thorpe's *Analecta* as a specimen of East Anglian; but Kemble remarked that Mundlingham is in Kent."

Note the **e** (**ē**) for **æ** (**ǣ**), **ia** (**īa**) for **eo** (**ēo**); **b** for **f** is of course not peculiar to Kentish (I. 1. 30).

The text is as follows:—

✠ Ic Luba, ēaǣmōd Godes ǣiwen, ǣās forecwedenan gōd, and ǣās elmessan, gesette and gefestnie, ob mīnem erfelande et Mundlinghām, ǣēm hiium tō Crīstes cirican; and ic bidde, and an Godes libgendes naman beblāde, ǣēm men ǣe ǣis land and ǣis erbe hebbe et Mundlingham, ǣet hē ǣās gōd forǣlēste oð wiaralde ende. Se man, se ǣis healdan wille, and lēstan ǣet ic beboden hebbe an ǣisem gewrite, sē him seald and gehealden sīa hiabenlice blēdsung; se his ferwerne, oððe hit āgēle, sē him seald and gehealden helle wite, būte hē tō fulre bōte gecerran wille, Gode and mannum. *Uene ualete.*

✠ Lufe pineggewrit.

2. The Kentish Hymn.

The Hymn is No. 8 of Grein's *Bibliothek* (II. 290–291). The text is conformed to that of Kluge in his *Lesebuch*, pp. 111–112.

To be noted are the *io*, *ia* for *eo* (*hiofen*, *hiafen*), *io* for *ēo*, *e* for *æ* (*fegere*, *Feder*, *heleſa*, *-fest*), *æ* for *ē*, i.e. *ōē* (*blāetsiað*, *hræmig*) and for *ie* (*geflæmdest*), and especially the *e* for *y* (*senna*, *gefelled*), and *ē* for *ȳ* (*ālēs*, *gerēna*). Standard West Saxon vowels are also found, and perhaps indicate a West Saxon scribe.

With respect to consonants, the omission of the middle one of three is noted by Zupitza as characteristic (*ænlum*). The loss of final *d* (*walden*) is found elsewhere in Kentish (Zupitza, p. 11); but see also I. 1. 14. *Nc* (*ngc*, *ncg*) for *ng* (*cyninc*, *cyninge*; cf. *þincg*-, p. 257, l. 12) is another mark (Zupitza, p. 13).

The Hymn is as follows:—

- | | | | |
|----|-------------------------|-----------------------|------|
| | Wuton wuldrian | weorada Dryhten, | |
| | hālgan hlioðorcwidum | hiofenrīces Weard, | |
| | lufian hiofwendum | lifēs Āgend, | |
| | and him simle sīo | sigefest wuldor | |
| 5 | uppe mid ænlum | and on eorðan sibb | [5] |
| | gumena gehwilcum | goodes willan! | |
| | Wē ðē heriað | hālgum stefnum, | |
| | and þē blāetsiað | bilewitne Fēder, | |
| | and ðē þanciað, | þioda Wālden, | |
| 10 | ðīnes weorðlican | wuldordrēames | [10] |
| | and ðāre miclan | māgena gerēna, | |
| | ðe ðū God Dryhten | gāstes mæhtum | |
| | hafest on gewealdum | hiofen and eorðan, | |
| | ān ēce Fēder, | ælmehtig God! | |
| 15 | Ðū eart cyninga Cyninge | cwicera gehwilces; | [15] |
| | ðū eart sigefest Sunu | and sōð Hēlend | |
| | ofer ealle gescēft | angla and manna! | |
| | Ðū Dryhten God | on drēamum wunast | |
| | on ðāre upplican | æðelan ceastre, | |
| 20 | Frēa folca gehwæs, | swā ðū æt fruman wāre | [20] |

- efenēadig Bearn āgenum Fæder!
 Ðū eart heofenlic lioht and ðæt hālige lamb,
 ðe ðū¹ mānscilde middangeardes
 for þīnre ārfestnesse ealle tōwurpe,
 5 fiond geflæmdest, folc generedes, [25]
 blōde gebōhtest bearn Israēla
 ðā ðū āhōfe ðurh ðæt hālige trīow
 ðīnre ðrōwunga ðrīostre senna,
 þæt ðū on hēahsetle heafena rīces
 10 sitest sigehrēmig on ðā swiðran hand [30]
 ðīnum God-Fæder gāsta gemyndig.
 Mildsa nū mechtig manna cynne,
 and of leahtrum ālēs ðīne ðā lifan gescēft,
 and ūs hāle gedō, heleða Sceppend,
 15 niða Nergend, for ðīnes naman āre! [35]
 Ðū eart sōðlice simle hālig,
 and ðū eart āna æce Dryhten,
 and ðū āna bist eallra Dēma
 cwucra ge dēadra, Crist Nergend,
 20 for-ðan ðū on ðrymme rīcsast and on ðrīnesse [40]
 and on ānnesse, ealles Wāldend,
 hiofena hēahcyninc, Hāliges Gāstes
 fegere gefelled in Fæder wuldre!

¹ MS. 8y.

APPENDIX V.

I-UMLAUT ILLUSTRATED FROM GOTHIC.

The earliest Germanic language represented by existing specimens is the Gothic. Much the most considerable part of these specimens consist of fragments of a translation of the Bible, or rather of the Bible with the exception of the Books of Kings, made by Wulfila (less correctly, Ulphilas), a Goth of the fourth century. While it would be a serious error to regard Gothic as the parent of the other Germanic tongues, it is undoubtedly true that in many respects it most nearly represents what we may conceive to have been the character of the Primitive Germanic language. In particular, the original vowels of stem-endings and inflectional terminations are often extant in Gothic, while by the time of Old English they are either lost, or exist in a modified form.

From what has been said, it is manifest that a comparison of Gothic forms with those of Old English is often very instructive. The phenomenon known as i-umlaut, for example, becomes much more intelligible through such a comparison, as a few illustrations will render evident.

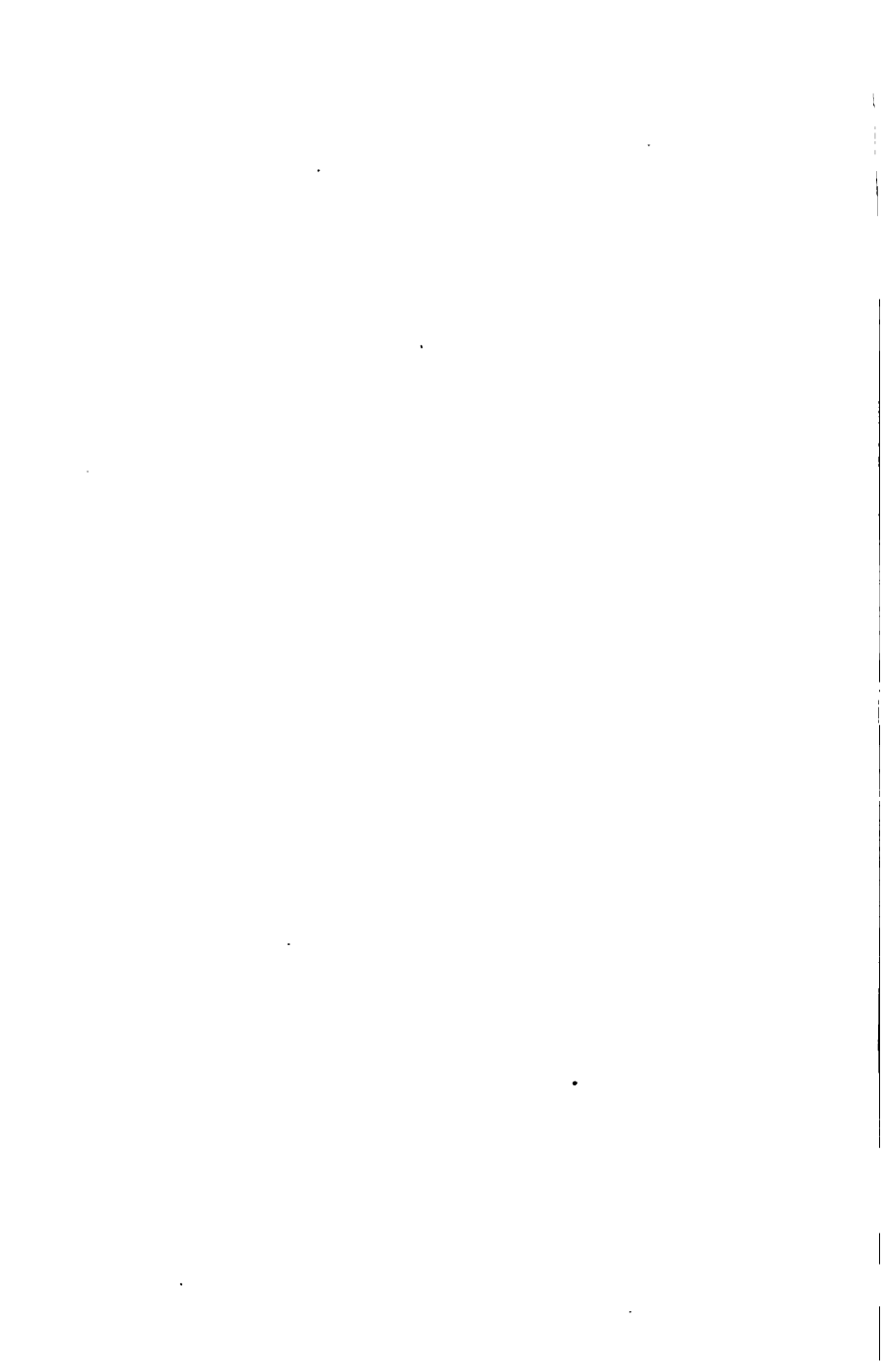
In the revised version of 2 Cor. 10. 12, the marginal reading is, "For we are not bold to judge ourselves among . . . certain of them that commend themselves." The Gothic has, "Unte ni gadaursum *dōmjan* unsis silbans," etc. Here the English word *judge* is repre-

sented by the Gothic *dōmjan* (pronounced *dōmyan*), to which corresponds the OE. *dēman*. Again, for OE. *sēc(e)an* (114), *neŕian* (116), the Gothic has *sōkjan*, *nasjan* (*s* changing to *r*), as in Lk. 19. 10: "Qam auk sunus mans *sōkjan jah nasjan* þans fralusanans."

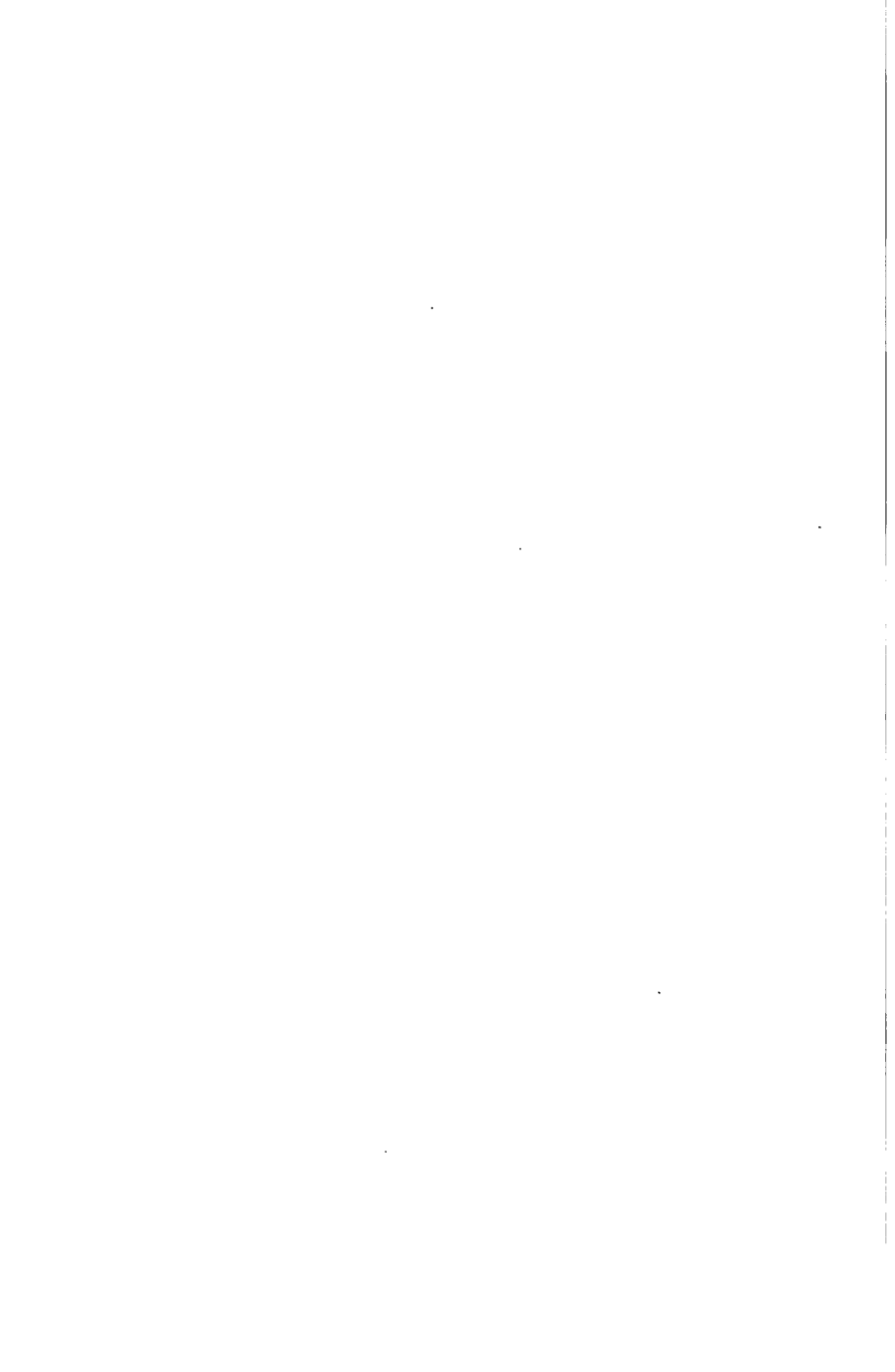
According to 103, the ind. pres. 3 sing. of *forbēodan* is *forbīet* or *forbīett*. The corresponding Gothic form occurs in Lk. 8. 25: "Hwas siai sa, ei jah windam *faurbiudiþ* jah watnam?" (Who then is this, that he commandeth even the winds and the water(s)?) The stem of the Gothic verb *faurbiudiþ* is *biud-*, which in OE. is represented by *bēod-*. Umlaut is caused by the *-i-* of the ending *-iþ*, which is sometimes retained in OE. as *-(e)ð*, but frequently disappears, according to 23 and 34. Similarly Gothic *fraliusiþ* is represented in OE. by *forliest*, as in Lk. 15. 8, where, for the "if she lose one piece" of the English, the Gothic has, "jabai *fraliusiþ* drakmin ainamma." Again, take the OE. *hātan*, of which the ind. pres. 3 sing. is *hæt(t)*. Here the Gothic infinitive is *haitan*, and the ind. pres. 3 sing. *haitiþ*. Thus, in Lk. 15. 9, "*gahaitiþ* frijondjos" (call-eth together her friends).

In Mk. 1. 16, where our version has *net*, the OE. has *nett*, and the Gothic *nati*: "wairpandans *nati* in marein." The doubling of *t* is to be accounted for according to 36, as the Gothic stem-ending was *-ja*. For OE. *cynn* the Gothic has *kuni*, as in Mk. 8. 12: "Hwa pata *kuni* taikn sōkeip?" (What would be the OE. representatives of *taikn* and *sōkeip*?) In Mk. 7. 35, where the OE. has "*tungan bēnd*," the Gothic has "*bandi* tuggons."

Many more illustrations might be given, but these will no doubt suffice to render the principle clear.



VOCABULARY.



VOCABULARY.

[The vowel æ follows **ad**, and **ð** follows **t**. The main or typical forms of words are those of Early West Saxon, the dialectic or late forms of the poetry and of Appendix IV. being referred to that as the standard. Actual forms, when different from the type, are enclosed in parenthesis. Figures in parenthesis refer to paragraphs (and subdivisions) of the Grammar. Semicolons are employed to separate different *groups* of meanings; definitions separated by commas are more nearly synonymous. The sign < indicates derivation from. Modern English words cited in brackets, and not preceded by *cf.*, are direct derivatives; cognates thus cited are directly derived from the common ancestral form; where the relationship is more remote, or only a part of the word corresponds, *cf.* precedes. Old English words preceded by *cf.* or *see* are parallel or related forms. Direct derivatives included among the definitions are not repeated in brackets. The asterisk before a word indicates a theoretical form; for the manner in which such are framed see my *Phonological Investigation of Old English* (Ginn & Co.). The ending -**lic(e)** is assigned to adjectives and adverbs employed in the poetry; -**lic(e)** to those in prose.]

A.

ā , <i>always</i> ; repeated for emphasis, ā ā ā , <i>for ever and ever</i> . [Cf. Mod. Eng. <i>ay</i> , from an allied root; in ME. our word appears as <i>o</i> , <i>oo</i> , — so in Chaucer, <i>Tr. and Cress.</i> 2. 1034: 'for ay and oo.']	ā-bregdan (III. 104, 28), <i>liberate, disengage</i> . [Cf. Spenser's <i>abrade</i> , <i>abrayd</i> , <i>abraid</i> , e.g. <i>F.Q.</i> 3. 11. 8.]
ā - (142).	ā-būtan , <i>about, around</i> .
ā-belgan (III. 104), <i>anger, incense</i> .	ac (ah) (4), <i>but</i> .
ā-bēodan (II. 103), <i>announce, communicate</i> .	ā-ċennan (113), <i>produce, beget, bring forth</i> .
ā-beran (IV. 106), <i>carry, convey; sustain</i> .	ācol-mōd (58, 146), <i>frightened, terrified</i> .
ā-blāwan (R. 109), <i>blow</i> .	adesa (53), <i>adze, hatchet</i> .
	ādī (51. b), <i>disease</i> .
	ā-drædan (R. 110), <i>fear</i> .
	ā-drēogan (II. 103), <i>endure</i> .
	ā-drīfan (I. 102), <i>expel</i> .
	ā-dūn(e) , <i>down</i> . [< of <i>dūne</i> ; see <i>dūn</i> .]
	æce , see <i>ēce</i> .

- æcer** (43), *field*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *broad acres*, *God's Acre*, the latter as in Longfellow's poem; Ger. *Acker*. Cognate with Lat. *ager*, Gr. *ἀγρός*.]
- ædre** (ēdre), *straightway, immediately, at once*.
- æfen** (47. 7), *evening* (but *evening* itself is from the derivative *æfnung*). [Ger. *Abend*.]
- æfen-glōmning** (51. 3), *evening twilight*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *gloom-ing*.]
- æfestfull** (146), *envious*. [æfest is compounded of æf-, a parallel form of *of*, and *ēst*, q.v.]
- æfestian** (118), *envy, be envious at*.
- æfestig** (146), *envious*.
- æfre**, *ever, always*; **æfre ne**, *never*. [afterward.]
- æfter**, *after*; *according to*; *about*;
- æfter-ðon-ðe**, *after*.
- æg-** (142).
- æg-flota** (53), *sea-floater, ship*.
- æg-hwā** (88), *every one*; neut. *every thing*.
- æg-hwanan** (75), *from all sides, on all sides*.
- æg-hwylc** (-hwylc) (89), *every (one), any (one)*.
- ægðer ge . . . ge** (202), *both . . . and*.
- æht** (51. b), *council*.
- æht** (51. 1), *possession*; plur. *goods*. [Cf. *āgan*.]
- æhl** (51. b), *awl*. [Ger. *Ahle*.]
- ælc** (89. a), *each, every, all*. [Mod. Eng. *each*.]
- ælde**, see *felde*.
- ælmesse** (el-) (53. 1), *alms*. [See *New Eng. Dict.* s.v. *alms*.]
- æl-mihtig** (-mihtl) (57. 3), *almighty*. [Ger. *allmächtig*.]
- Æl-myrcan** (53), plur. *Ethiopians*.
- æmetta** (53), *leisure*. [Cf. *æmtig*.]
- æmtig** (57. 3; 146), *empty, void*. [Cf. *æmetta*.]
- æne**, *once*.
- ænig** (89. a; 154. a; 146), *any (one)*. [< *ān*; Ger. *einig*.]
- æppel-bære** (59, 146), *fruit-bearing*.
- ær** (47), *copper*. [See *ār*, *copper*; cf. the Ger. adj. *ehern*.]
- ær**, adv., *before, formerly, afore-time, ago*; frequently to be regarded as a mere sign of the pluperfect tense.
- ær**, prep., *before*. [Mod. Eng. *ere*.]
- ær-dæg** (43. 2), *dawn, break of day*.
- ærend-wreca** (53), *ambassador, envoy*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *errand*; OE. *wrecan* has a sense = *re-late*.]
- ærest**, *first, at first, in the first place*. (Mod. Eng. *erst*; Ger. *erst*.)
- ær-ge-dōn** (82), *previously done, former*. [ær + dōn.]
- ærn** (47), *edifice*.
- ærra** (67, 60), *former*.
- ær-ðām-ðe**, *before*.
- ær-wacol** (57, 146), *wakeful, sleepless*.
- æsc-plega** (53, 147), *ash-play, spear-play*.
- æsc-rōf** (58, 147), *spear-valiant, valiant with the spear*.
- æt** (47), *food*. [Cf. *etan*.]
- æt** (4), *at*; *from*; *to* (*New Eng. Dict.* s.v. *at*, I. 11, 12).
- æt-** (142).
- æt-berstan** (III. 104), *escape*.
- æt-bregdan** (III. 104, 163, 28), *withdraw, take away*.

æt-ēowian (118), *appear*. [Cf. **ætiewan**.]

æt-foran, *before*.

æt-gædere, *together*; strengthen-
ing **samod**, — **samod setgædere** = Lat. *simul*.

æt-iewan (113), *reveal, display*.
[Cf. **ætēowian**.]

æt niehstan, see **niehstan**.

ætŷwan, see **ætiewan**.

æŷel-boren (82; 57.3; 147), *high-born, patrician*.

æŷel-borennas (51.5; 147), *noble birth, rank, station*.

æŷele (59), *noble, gentle, illustrious*. [Cf. *Ethel, Athel*, and Ger. *edel*.]

æŷeling (43, 143), *noble one, hero, man*.

æŷŷa, see **oŷŷe**.

æx (51. b), *ax*. [Cf. Gr. *ἀξίον*, Lat. *ascia* (?), Ger. *Axt* (the *t* a late addition).]

ā-færan (113), *frighten, terrify*.

ā-feallan (R. 109), *fall*.

ā-fēdan (113), *nourish, support*.

ā-fierran (113), *remove, banish, put away*. [**<feorr**, by 16.]

ā-fiersian (113), *drive away, banish*.

ā-fieŷman (113), *put to flight, expel*.

ā-gēlan (-gēlan) (113), *neglect*.

āgan (127), *own, possess, have*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *ought*, and see Schmidt's *Shakespeare Lexicon*, s.v. *owe*, 2.]

ā-gān (141), *depart*.

ā-gēan, *back*. [**<ongēan**. Distinguish the meaning of this word from that of **bæcling**.]

āgen (57. 3), *own*. [Past part. of **āgan**; Ger. *eigen*.]

āgend (43. 6), *owner, possessor*.

ā-gēotan (II. 103), *pour out, dissipate, destroy*.

ā-giefan (V. 106), *give, pay*.

ā-ginnan (III. 104), *begin*. [Cf. Ger. *-ginnen*.]

āgnian (113), *appropriate*. [Cf. **āgan**; Ger. *eignen*.]

ā-grōwan (R. 109), *grow up, grow over*.

ah, see **ac**.

ā-hebban (VI. 107), *raise* (i.e. *utter*); *exalt*; *endure, suffer, undergo*. [Ger. *erheben*.]

ā-hierdan (113), *harden* (embolden ?). [Ger. *erhärten*.]

ā-hliehhan (VI. 107), *rejoice*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *laugh*, Ger. *lachen*.]

āhōf, see **āhebban**.

ā-hrēosan (II. 103), *fall*.

āht (ōht) (47; 89. b), *something*.

ā-hwettan (113), *excite, whet; supply, fulfil*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *whet*, Ger. *wetzen*.]

ā-lætan (R. 110), *give up*. [Ger. *erlassen*.]

aldor, see **caldor**.

ā-lecgean (115, note), *deposit*.

ā-liefan (113), *permit, allow*. [**<lēaf**, *leave*; Ger. *erlauben*.]

ā-liehtan (113), *illuminate, give light to*. [**<lēoht**; Ger. *erleuchten*.]

ā-liesan (-lēsan) (113), *deliver*. [Ger. *erlösen*.]

ā-liesend (43. 6), *redeemer*.

ān (79), *one, a, a single, alone*; wk. **āna**, *alone*; on **ān**, *anon, at once*; **ānra gehwille**, *every one*. [Ger. *ein*.]

and (qnd), *and*.

and- (142).

and-giet (-git) (47), *sense, meaning, understanding*. [Cf. **gletan**.]

- and-gietfullice** (76), *clearly, intelligibly.*
- and-lang** (qndlang) (58), *live-long, whole, all . . . long.* [Cf. Ger. *entlang* and the Chaucerian *endelong* (*Knight's Tale* 1820).]
- an(d)-licnes** (51. 5), *image.* [Cf. Mod. Eng. *likeness*, Ger. *Gleichniss*, for (*ge*) *lechniss*.]
- and-lifan** (51. b), *sustenance.*
- and-swarian** (qndswarian, qnd-sweorlan) (118), *answer.*
- and-swaru** (qndswaru) (51. a), *answer.*
- and-weard** (58, 146), *present.*
- and-weardan** (qnd-) (113), *answer.*
- and-wlita** (53), *countenance, face*; also in the sense of 'angry countenance,' 'anger,' Lat. *vultus*. [Cf. Ger. *Antlitz*.]
- and-wyrdan** (113), *answer.* [Cf. Ger. *antworten*.]
- ān-feald** (58), *plain, simple.* [Cf. Ger. *Einfalt*, *einfältig*.]
- angel** (43. 4), *hook.* [Mod. Eng. *angle*, Ger. *Angel*.]
- an-ginn** (ongin) (47), *beginning*; *vehemence, impetuosity, violence.*
- an-grislic** (58), *fierce, raging.* [Cf. Mod. Eng. *grisly*.]
- an-lic** (on-) (58), *like, similar.*
- anlicnes**, see *andlicnes*.
- ān-nes** (51. 5), *oneness, unity.*
- ān-rædnes** (51. 5), *boldness, confidence, assurance.*
- an-sien** (51. b), *countenance.*
- an-timber** (47), *material, substance.*
- an-weald** (43), *power, rule, jurisdiction.* [Ger. *Anwalt*.]
- ār** (43), *messenger.*
- ār** (51. b), *honor*; *dignity, station.* [Ger. *Ehre*.]
- ār** (47), *copper.* [See *ær*, *copper*; Mod. Eng. *ore*.]
- ār-ræcean** (114), *reach.* [Ger. *erreichen*.]
- ār-ræfnian** (118), *endure, stand.*
- ār-ræran** (113), *lift.* [Cf. Mod. Eng. *rear*.]
- ār-rædian** (118), *redden, blush.* [Cf. Ger. *erröthen*.]
- ār-ŕeccean** (114; 164. b), *relate, narrate, say.*
- ār-rædian** (118), *find, choose.*
- ār-rétan** (113), *gladden.*
- ār-fæst** (58, 146), *gracious, loving*; *glorious*; often translates Lat. *pius*. [See *ār*, *honor*.]
- ār-fæstnes** (51. 5), *kindness*; *compassion.*
- ār-ge-bland** (-blond) (47), *mingling of oars, oar-disturbed or oar-blending sea.* [Cf., in Richard Garnett's *The Mermaid of Padstow*, the line, 'By the skirt of the oarèd sea.']
- ār-risan** (I. 102), *arise.*
- ār-odlice**, *immediately, forthwith.*
- ār-wela** (53), *oar-riches, i.e. sea.*
- ār-wierðe** (59, 146), *venerable.* [Cf. Ger. *ehrwürdig*.]
- ār-wierðnes** (51. 5), *reverence.*
- ār-ŕō** (51. b), *oar-billow, wave.*
- ār-scēadan** (R. 110), *divide.*
- āscian** (āxian) (118; 159. b; 32), *ask.* [Ger. *heischen*, properly *eischen*.]
- ār-secgean** (123), *say, relate.*
- ār-sendan** (113), *send.*
- ār-settan** (113), *place, deposit.*
- assa** (53), *ass.*
- ār-stānan** (113), *adorn, set.* [*< stān*, by 16.]
- ār-stellan** (114), *establish.*
- ār-stigan** (I. 102), *ascend, go aboard*; *descend.* [Ger. *ersteigen*.]

ā-streċcean (114), *prostrate*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *stretch*.]

ā-styrian (118), *touch*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *stir*.]

ā-swēbban (115. a), *put to sleep*, i.e. *slay*.

ā-syndrian (118), *separate, sever, divide*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *separate*.]

ā-tēon (II. 103), *draw; inhale*.

ā-teorian (118), *fail, give out*.

ā-ſennan (115. a), *apply, direct*. [Cf. Ger. *dehnen*.]

ā-ſindan (III. 104, 62, 60), *swell*.

ā-ſum (43), *son-in-law*. [Ger. *Eidam*.]

ā-ſundnan, see **ā-ſindan**.

ā-wēċcean (114), *awaken, arouse*. [Ger. *erwecken*.]

ā-wēċgean (115. a), *move*.

ā-wēndan (113), *change, shift, transform*.

ā-wēndnes (51. 5), *translation; version*.

ā-wiergan (113), *curse; past part., accursed*.

ā-wiht (89. b), *aught, a bit; almost as an adv., at all*. [Mod. Eng. *ought*.]

ā-wrēon (I. 102), *clothe*.

ā-writan (I. 102), *write*. [Cf. Ger. *reissen, ritzen*.]

ā-wyrcean (114), *perform, do*. [Ger. *ervirken*.]

āxian (32), see **āscian**. [Mod. Eng. dial. *axe*.]

B.

bæc, *back-*

bæcling, *back; on bæcling, back*.

bæſ (47. 4), *bath*. [Ger. *Bad*.]

bæſ-stēde (44, 147), *gymnasium*.

bæſ-weg (43, 215), *bath-way, bath-road*.

baldor, see **bealdor**.

bān (47, 24), *bone*. [Ger. *Bein, (Elfen)bein*.]

bana (53), *slayer, murderer*. [Mod. Eng. *bane*.]

bāsnian (118), *wait, bide one's time*.

bāt (43), *boat*.

baſian (118), *bathe*. [Ger. *baden*.]

be, *near; concerning; according to; on*. [See *New Eng. Dict.* s.v. *by*.]

be (142).

bēacen (47, 24), *portent? standard?* [Mod. Eng. *beacon*.]

beadu (51. a), *battle, war*.

beadu-rōf (58), *valiant in war*.

beadu-wang (43), *battle-plain, field of battle*.

bēag (43), *torque, armilla, bracelet, collar, crown*. [Cf. **būgan**, 103.]

beald (24), *bold*. [Ger. *bald*.]

bealdor (**baldor**) (43), *ruler, king*. [See **beald**.]

bearn (47, 38), *son, child*. [Scotch *bairn*; cf. **beran**.]

bēatan (R. 109), *beat, smite, strike*.

be-bēodan (II. 103), *command, bid; commend*.

be-būgan (II. 103), *encircle, encompass, surround; extend*.

be-byrgan (113), *bury, inter*.

be-clȳsan (113), *enclose, shut up*. [*< Lat. clūsus, by 16.*]

bēc-ræding (51. 3), *reading*.

be-cuman (IV. 105), *come, befall, arrive, attain, fall*. [Ger. *be-kommen*.]

be-cweſan (V. 106), *say, declare*. [Mod. Eng. *bequeathe*.]

be-dǣlan (113, 177), *deprive*.
beðd (47), *bed, couch*. [Ger. *Bett*.]
beðodon, see **begān**.
be-feāstan (113), *commit, give over*.
be-fōn (R. 110), *embrace, grasp, comprehend*.
be-foran, *before*.
be-gān (141), *practise, pursue, ply*.
be-gang (43), *circuit, compass*.
be-gangan (R. 109), *practise; ply*.
bēgen (79), *both*.
be-gletan (-gitan) (V. 106), *acquire, obtain, reach*.
be-gyrdan (113), *begird*. [Ger. -*gürten*.]
be-hātan (R. 110; 164. a), *promise*.
be-healdan (R. 109), *behold*.
be-hēfe (59, 165), *useful*.
bēhƿ (51. b), *sign, proof*.
be-hygdig (57), *shrewd, sagacious*.
beġ (43), *bellows*.
be-limpan (III. 104), *belong, pertain*.
be-lūcan (II. 103), *belock* [Shak.], *enclose*.
be-miſan (I. 102), *conceal, disguise*. [Ger. -*meiden*.]
bēn (51. b), *prayer, petition, entreaty, supplication*. [See **bēna**, and cf. Mod. Eng. *boon*.]
bēna (53), *petitioner, suppliant*. [See **bēn**.]
be-nǣman (113, 177), *deprive, strip*.
be-neoſan, *beneath*.
bēod (43), *table*.
bēodan (II. 103), *offer; command*. [Ger. *bieten*.]
bēon, see **wesan**.
beorg (21, 24), *hill, mountain*.

[Ger. *berg*, and Mod. Eng. (*ice*)-*berg*.]
beorht (58, 64, 21), *bright, fair, brilliant, radiant, glorious*. [Mod. Eng. *bright* is due to metathesis (31).]
beorhte, *brightly*.
beorhtnes (51. 5), *brightness*.
beorn (43, 21), *warrior, hero, man*.
bēor-scipe (44. 1; 143), *banquet, feast*.
bera (53), *bear*.
beran (IV. 105; 184. a), *bear, carry; berende, productive* (155. b).
be-rǣflan (118), *déspoil*. [Mod. Eng. *bereave*, Ger. *betrüben*.]
be-sclerian (bi-sclerian) (118), *withhold*.
be-sēon (V. 106, 101), *look* (often almost *turn*). [Ger. *besehen*.]
be-sittan (V. 106), *sit in, hold*. [Ger. *besitzen*.]
be-sorgian (118, 142), *grieve for, be concerned about; translates Lat. dolere*. [Ger. *besorgen*.]
be-stieman (-stēman) (113), *wet, moisten*.
be-swican (I. 102), *deceive*.
be-swician (118), *escape*.
bet, adj., *better*.
bet, adv. (77), *better*.
be-tǣccan (114), *assign*.
betst (66), *best*.
be-tweoh, *among*.
be-twēon, *toward*.
be-twēonan, *among; betwēonan him, towards one another*.
be-tweox, *among, between*.
be-tyrnan (113), *revolve*.
be-ſcēccan (114), *cover, protect*. [Ger. *bedecken*.]
be-wǣfan (113), *clothe*. [See **wǣfels**.]

be-wendan (113; 184. *b*), *turn*.

[Ger. *bewenden*.]

be-windan (III. 104), *encompass*.

[Ger. *bewinden*.]

be-wrecan (V. 106), *surround* (lit. *beat around*).

bibliotheca (Lat.), *library*.

bīdan (I. 102; 156. *l*), *await, wait*.

biddan (V. 106; 156. *b*; 159. *b*), *ask, request, implore, beseech; bid; seek*. [Ger. *bitten*.]

biegan (113), *bow, bend*. [Causative of *būgan* (103), from *bēag*, pret. sing., by 16; cf. Ger. *beugen*.]

biema (53), *trumpet, clarion*. [Cf. Chaucer, *Nun's Priest's Tale* 578.]

big-leofa (53, 20), *food, sustenance*. [Cf. *libban*.]

bile-wit (57), *merciful*. [See *New Eng. Dict.* s.v. *bilewhit*.]

bill (47), *broadsword, falchion*. [Ger. *bille*.]

bindan (III. 104), *bind*. [Ger. *binden*.]

binnan, *within*. [Ger. *innen*.]

blōð, see *wesan*.

bī-rihte (-ryhte), *beside*.

blsceop (43), *bishop*. [< Lat. *episcopus*, Gr. *ἐπίσκοπος*, from *ἐπί*, upon, and *σκέπτομαι*, look; cf. Ger. *Bischof*. A Continental borrowing, ca. A.D. 400.]

blsclerian, see *besclerian*.

blsgian (118), *occupy, engross*. [See *blsig*.]

blsgu (51. *a*), *concern, trouble*. [See *blsig*.]

blsig (57), *busy*.

bītan (I. 102), *bite*. [Ger. *beissen*.]

bīter (57), *bitter, baneful, grievous*. [Ger. *bitter*; cf. *bītan*.]

blōð, see *wesan*.

blæc (57. 2), *black*.

blæcan (113), *bleach, fade*. [Mod. Eng. *bleach*.]

blæd (43), *breath; abundance, blessedness*. [Cf. *blāwan*.]

blæst (43), *flame*. [Cf. *blāwan*.]

blāwan (R. 109), *blow*. [Cf. Ger. *blähen*, Lat. *flare*.]

blētsian (118, 33), *bless*. [< *blōd*.]

blētsung (51. 3; 144; 33), *blessing, benediction*.

blēwōð, see *blōwan*.

blīcan (I. 102), *shine*. [Ger. *-bleichen*.]

blinnan (III. 104), *cease*. [See Spenser, *F. Q.* 3. 5. 22.]

bliss (51. *b*; 34), *joy*. [< *blīðe*.]

blissē-sang (43, 147), *song of gladness*.

blissian (118, 34), *rejoice*. [< *bliss*.]

blīðe (59, 24), *blithe, merry, jovial, joyous, gladsome*.

blīðe (70), *joyously*.

blōd (47, 24), *blood*. [Ger. *Blut*.]

blōdig (57. 3; 146), *bloody*. [Ger. *blutig*.]

blōstma (53), *blossom*. [Cf. *blōwan*, and Lat. *flos*.]

blōwan (R. 109, 24), *blossom, bloom*. [Mod. Eng. *blow*; cf. Ger. *blühen*, Lat. *florere*.]

bōc (52, 24), *book*. [Ger. *Buch*.]

bōc-cræft (43, 147), *literature*.

Bōc-læden (47), *Latin*. [< OE. *bōc* + Lat. *Latinus*.]

bōc-land (47, 147), *freehold estate*.

bodlan (118), *proclaim, preach*. [Mod. Eng. *bode*.]

bolca (53), *gangway*.

- bold-wela** (53, 215), *Eden, Paradise* (lit. *house-wealth*).
bord (47), *shield*.
bord-stæſ (47. 4), *shore, strand*. [Cf. Ger. *Gestade*.]
bōsm (43, 24), *bosom, surface* (cf. Shakespeare, *Tr. and Cress.* 1. 3. 112). [Ger. *Busen*.]
bōt (51. b), *repentance, amendment*.
brād (58, 24), *broad, spacious*. [Ger. *breit*.] [face.
brādnes (51. 5), *breadth, face, sur-*
brædan (113; 184. b), *spread, dilate, expand*. [< **brād**, by 16; Ger. *breiten*.]
brand-stefn (brond-stæfn) (43), *lofty-prowed* (reading **brant-stefn**; cf. **hēahstefn naca**, *Andr.* 265, **brante cēole**, *Andr.* 273).
brant (58), *high, lofty*.
breahm (brehtm) (43; 21. a), *beat, pulsation, stroke* (of wings).
breca (IV. 105), *break; break away, burst away, hurry, speed*. [Ger. *brechen*.]
bregdan (III. 104), *draw*. [Mod. Eng. *braid*.]
breogo (brego) (45, 20), *leader, king*.
brehtm, see **breahm**.
breomo, see **brim**.
brēost (47, 24), *breast*.
Breoton (54, 20), *Britain; Briton*.
brim (47, 20), *billow, ocean, deep*.
brim-hengest (43), *wave-steed, sea-horse, i.e. ship*. [Cf. Ger. *Hengst*, and the OE. proper name *Hengist*, associated with *Horsa*.]
brim-stæſ (47. 4; 147), *shore of the sea*. [Cf. Ger. *Gestade*.]
brim-strēam (43, 147), *ocean-stream, current*.
bringan (114), *bring, carry, take*. [Ger. *bringen*.]
brondstæfn, see **brandstefn**.
brōðor (46. 1; 24), *brother*. [Ger. *Bruder*.]
brūcan (II. 103; 156. e; 17), *hold, possess, enjoy, make use of*. [Mod. Eng. *brook*, Ger. *brauchen*.]
brūn (58, 24), *burnished, glistening; dusky*. [Ger. *braun*; see *New Eng. Dict.* s.v. *brown*.]
brycg (51. b; 24), *bridge*. [Ger. *Brücke*.]
brytta (53), *dispenser*.
Bryttas (43), plur., *Britons*.
bufan, *above*. [< **be** + **ufan**.]
būr (43, 24), *dining-room; private apartment, boudoir, bower*. [Mod. Eng. *bower*.]
burg (52. 1; 24), *city*. [Mod. Eng. *borough*, Ger. *Burg*.]
burg-geat (47, 147), *city-gate*.
burg-lēode (44. 4; 147), *city-people, citizens*.
burh-sittende (61, 28), *city-dwellers, citizens*.
burh-weall (43, 28), *city-wall*.
būtan, prep. (24), *without, outside of, except, besides*. [< **be** + **ūtan**; cf. the Scotch 'but and ben'.]
būtan, conj., *except*.
bycgean (114), *buy*.
byrd (51. b), *birth, extraction*.
byrig, see **burg**.
byrne (53), *hauberk, corslet, mail-coat*.
byrn-hama (-hōma) (53), *hauberk, corslet*.
bȳsen (51. b), *example, illustration; suggestion*.

C.

cald, see ceald.

camp (43), *fight, battle*. [Ger. *Kampf*.]

campian (118), *strive, struggle, fight*. [< camp.]

camp-wig (cōmp-) (47), *combat*.

carcern (47), *prison*. [< Lat. *carcer*, under influence of ærn.]

cāsere (44. 1), *emperor, Cæsar*. [Lat. *Cæsar*.]

ceald (cald) (58; 21. a), *cold*. [Ger. *kalt*.]

ceaster (51. 4), *city*. [Lat. *castra*; Mod. Eng. *Chester*, -*caster*, -*cester*.]

ceaster-(ge)-waran (53), plur., *citizens*.

cēder-bēam (43), *cedar-tree, cedar*. [< Lat. *cedrus* + bēam.]

cēmpa (53), *soldier*. [< camp.]

cēne (59), *valiant*. [Ger. *kühn*, Mod. Eng. *keen*.]

cēol (43), *ship*.

ceorl (43, 24), *layman*. [Mod. Eng. *churl*, Ger. *Kerl*; cf. Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 1601.]

cēosan (II. 103; 184. a; 37), *choose, seek*. [Archaic Ger. *kiesen*; cf. Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 737.]

cīegan (113), *call*.

clele (44, 18), *cold*. [Mod. Eng. *chill*; cf. Ger. *Kühle*.]

cīepan (113), *sell*. [Cf. Ger. -*kaufen*.]

clerran (cirran) (113; 184. a; 18), *turn, turn back*.

cild (50, 38, 24), *child*.

cild-hād (43, 143), *childhood*.

cīning, see cyning.

cirice (53. 1), *church*. [Ger. *Kirche*; see *Phil. Soc. Dict.* s.v. *church*.]

cirran, see cierran.

cist (51. b), *chest*. [< Lat. *cista*, OE. orig. *cest*, then *clest* (18), *cist*.]

clāne (57, 24), *pure*. [Mod. Eng. *clean*, Ger. *klein*. The Ger. word has come to its present meaning through the series 'pure,' 'clean,' 'neat,' 'delicate,' 'fine,' 'tiny,' 'small.']

clānnes (51. 5), *chastity*.

cleofu (20), see clif.

cleopian (clypian) (118, 20), *call*. [Cf. our poetical *clepe, yclept*, and *Hamlet* 1. 4. 19.]

clif (47, 20), *cliff*. [Cf. Ger. *Klippe*.]

clifer-fēte (59), *claw-footed*.

clypian, see cleopian.

cnapa (53), *boy, lad*. [Cf. Ger. *Knabe*.]

cnēo (47. 3; 27), *knee*. [Ger. *Knie*; cf. Lat. *genu*.]

cnēoris (like 51. 5), *tribe, nation*.

cnihht (43), *young man, youth*. [Ger. *Knecht*, Mod. Eng. *knight*.]

cnyssan (115. a), *smite*.

collen-ferhð (-fyrhð) (58), *inspired, elated*.

cōm, see cuman.

cōmpwig, see campwig.

costnung (51. 3; 144), *temptation*.

cræft (43), *power; skill, cleverness; art, trade, occupation*. [Mod. Eng. *craft*, Ger. *Kraft*.]

crēopan (II. 103), *creep, crawl*.

Crīst (43), *Christ*. [< Lat. *Christus*.]

cucu (27; in this form irregular, according to the declensions of

this book; see also **cwlc**), *living, live, alive*.
culter (43?), *coulter*. [*< Lat. culter.*]
cuma (53), *stranger, visitant, guest*.
cuman (IV. 105), *come*. [*Cf. Ger. kommen.*]
cumbol (47), *banner, standard*.
cunnan (130), *know, know how, can*. [*Ger. können.*]
cunnilan (118; 156. d), *make trial of*.
cūð (58), *known, manifest*; the combination of **cūð** and **on-cnāwen**, *Andr.* 527, presents a difficulty — perhaps for **cūðe**, *adv.* [*Cf. 130.*]
cūðlice (70), *certainly*.
cwæð (pret.), see **cweðan**.
cwealm (43), *death*. [*Mod. Eng. qualm; cf. cweðlan.*]
cweart-ern (47), *prison*. [*Perhaps modified from Lat. carcer, under the influence of ærn.*]
cweðlan (114), *kill*.
cwēn (51. 1; 24), *queen, princess*.
cweðan (V. 106, 37), *say, speak*. [*Cf. Mod. Eng. quoth.*]
cwlc (57, 27), *alive, living*. [*See cucu. Cf. Mod. Eng. 'quick and dead,' 'cut to the quick.'*]
cwlc-sūsāl (51. b), *hell-torment (lit. living torment)*.
cwīde (44), *remark*.
cwue, see **cwlc**.
cymlice (70), *finely, beautifully*.
cyne-helm (43), *crown*.
cynelle (57, 146), *royal*.
cyne-rīce (48, 145), *kingdom*.
cyne-rōf (58), *royally brave*.
cyne-setl (47), *throne*.
cyning (cining) (43, 143, 24), *king*. [*Ger. König.*]

cynn (47), *kind; tribe, nation, people*.
cyn-rēn (47), *generation*.
Cyrenisc (57), *of Cyrene*.
Cyrenense, *Cyrene*.
cyssan (113), *kiss*. [*Ger. küssen.*]
cýðan (113, 30), *announce, make known, show*. [*< cūð, by 16; Ger. -künnen.*]
cýððu (51. a; 144), *native land*.

D

dæd (51. 1), *deed, act; mid dæde, indeed, in fact*.
dæg (43. 2; 24), *day*. [*Ger. Tag.*]
dæg-candel (51. b; 215), *candle of day*.
dæges (74), *by day*.
dæg-hwæmlice (70), *daily, day by day*.
dæg-rēd (47), *dawn*.
dæl (43; 78. 4; 24), *part; amount, quantity, number*. [*Ger. Teil.*]
dēlan (113; 164. a), *distribute, dispense, bestow*. [*Ger. teilen, Mod. Eng. deal.*]
dæl-lēas (58; 155. a; 146), *des-titute, devoid*.
dagung (51. 3), *dawn*.
dēad (58, 24), *dead*. [*Ger. tot.*]
dēað (43), *death*. [*Ger. Tod.*]
dēað-dæg (dēoth-) (43. 2), *death-day*.
dēma (53), *judge*.
dēman (113, 90, 17), *doom, condemn*. [*Cf. Chaucer, Knight's Tale 1023.*]
dēofol (43, 24), *devil, demon*. [*< Lat. diabolos; so Ger. Teufel.*]
dēop (58, 24), *deep*. [*Ger. tief.*]
dēope (70), *deeply*. [*Cf. Chaucer, K. T. 1782.*]

dēoplic (57), *profound*.
dēor (47), *beast, animal*. [Ger. *Tier*.]
dēor-cynn (47), *kind (race) of animals*.
dēor-wierðe (59, 146), *precious*.
dēor-wurð (58, 146), *precious*.
dērlan (116), *harm, injure*. [Cf. Chaucer, *K. T.* 964.]
dīc (43), *dike*.
dīclan (118, 90), *ditch, dike*.
dīegelnēs (51. 5), *retreat*.
dīere (dȳre) (59), *precious, valuable*. [Ger. *teuer*.]
dīht (47), *plan, design*. [< Lat. *dictum*.]
dohtor (52. 2), *daughter*. [Ger. *Tochter*.]
dōm (43, 17), *judgment; reputation, glory; choice, decision*.
dōmlice (70), *gloriously*.
dōm-weorðung (51. 3), *honor*.
dōn (140), *do; make; put*. [Ger. *thun*.]
drēam (43), *joy, bliss*. [Ger. *Traum*, Mod. Eng. *dream*, but in different sense.]
drēnc (43), *drink*.
drēorig (57), *headlong? melancholy?*
drihten, see **dryhten**.
drihtguma, see **dryhtguma**.
drinc (drync) (43), *drink*.
drincan (III. 104), *drink*. [Ger. *trinken*.]
drohtað (43), *(mode, way of) life*.
drȳgnes (51. 5), *dryness, dry land*.
dryhten (43. 4. c; 154. d), *lord*.
dryhtenlic (57), *lordly, of the lord*.
dryht-guma (driht-) (53), *retainer, vassal*.
drync, see **drinc**.

dugan (128), *avail*. [Ger. *taugen*.]
duguð (dugoð) (51. b), *host, band; sustenance; benefit*. [Ger. *Tugend*.]
dūn (51. b), *mountain, hill*.
dūst (47), *dust*. [Ger. *Dunst*.]
dynnan (115. a), *clash*.
dȳre, see **dīere**.
dȳrstig (57), *rash, headstrong*. [Cf. *durran*, 132.]
dȳrstignes (51. 5), *presumption, temerity*.

E.

ēa (52), *river*.
ēac, also, *likewise*; **ēac swilce**, also; **swilce ēac**, also, *moreover, as also, likewise*; **swā ēac**, also. [Ger. *auch*. Mod. Eng. *eke*.]
ēad-glefa (-gifa) (53), *bliss-giver, happiness-giver*.
ēadig (57. 3; 146), *happy, blessed*.
ēadiglice (70), *blissfully, in bliss*.
ēadignes (51. 5), *bliss*.
ēage (53. 2), *eye*. [Ger. *Auge*.]
ēagor-strēam (43), *ocean-stream*.
ēag-ðȳrel (47), *window*. [ðȳr- < ðurh, by 16 and 29.]
eahta (78; 154. c; 21), *eight*. [Ger. *acht*.]
ēalā, *O*.
ēa-lād (51. b), *ocean-way*.
eald (65, 58, 21, 19, 17), *old*.
eald-fēond (46. 3), *ancient foe*.
eald-genīðla (53), *ancient, inveterate enemy*.
eald-hettend (43. 6), *ancient enemy*.
ealdor (aldor) (43. 4), *chief; king*.
ealdor (47), *life*.
ealdor-dōm (43), *primacy, supremacy, chief place*.
ealdor-duguð (51. b), *nobility, leaders*.

caldor-mann (46), *leader, head, prince, noble.*

caldor-scipe (44. 1; 143), *primacy, supremacy, chief place.*

ēa-liſende (61; or 43. 6?), *ocean-traversing.*

eall (58, 35, 24), *all, every; eall swā, just as, also; ealne weg, always; mid ealle* (175), *completely; ſurh ealle, entirely.*

ealles (71), *in all.*

eal-swā, *also, as.* [Ger. *also.*]

eard (43), *country.*

eardian (118), *dwelt.*

earfoðlice (70), *distressfully, hard.* [Cf. Ger. *Arbeit.*]

earfoðnes (51. 5), *hardship.*

earfoð-rime (59), *difficult to number.*

earg (58), *cowardly.* [Ger. *arg.*]

earm (58, 21), *poor, wretched.* [Ger. *arm.*]

earmlíc (57), *humble, lowly.* [Cf. Ger. *ärmlich.*]

earmlíce (70), *miserably.*

earn (43), *eagle.*

earnung (51. 3), *merit, desert.*

ēastan (75), *from the east.*

Ēast-ēngle (44. 4), plur., *East Angles, i.e. East Anglia.*

ēast-norðerne (59), *northeast-erly.*

Ēastron (53, irregular), *Easter.* [Ger. *Ostern.*]

ēast-sæ (43; 51. b), *sea on the east.*

ēast-sūð-dæl (43), *southeast quarter.*

ēaþe (77), *easily, unhesitatingly; comp. ieþ, irreg. ēaþ.*

ēaþ-mēdu (51. a), *reverence; humility, kindness.*

ēaþ-mōd (58, 146), *humble, lowly.*

ēaþ-mōdlice (70), *humbly.*

ēaþ-mōdnes (51. 5), *humility, reverence.*

Ēbrēas (54), plur., *Hebrews.* [*< Lat. Hebræus.*]

Ēbrēisc (57, 146), *Hebrew.*

ēce (59), *everlasting, eternal.*

ecg (51. b), *edge.*

ed- (142).

ed-nīwian (118), *renew.*

ēdre, see **ǣdre**.

ed-wit (47), *abuse, insolence.*

[Cf. *wite*, and Mod. Eng. *twit.*]

efen-ēadig (57), *co-blessed, equally blessed.* [Among moderns, Bishop Ken seems most to have employed such compounds as these.]

efne (emne), *behold; just.*

eft, *again, once more; afterward; back.*

eft-hweorfan (III. 104), *return.*

egesa (53), *dread, fear, terror; peril.* [Related to ON. *agi*, from which Mod. Eng. *awe.*]

egeslic (57), *dreadful, terrible.* [See **egesa.**]

eglan (113), *plague, harass, afflict.* [Mod. Eng. *ail.*]

egle (59), *grievous, hateful.* [See **eglan.**]

Egypta (54), plur., *Egyptians.*

ēhtan (113), *pursue.*

elcung (51. 3), *delay, postponement.*

ele (44), *oil.* [*< Lat. oleum.*]

ellen (47), *courage.*

ellen-rōf (58), *strenuous in courage, of undaunted courage.*

elles (71), *else.* [el- = *other.*]

ellor-fūs (58, 30), *bound elsewhere.* [el- = *other.*]

elmesse, see **ælmesse**.

elp (43), *elephant.* [*< Lat. elephas.*]

el-ſeodig (57. 3), *foreign*. [From **el-** = *other*, and **ſeod**, q.v.]

emne, see **efne**.

emniht (52, but no *visible* umlaut), *equinox*. [< **efen-niht**; cf. **emne** for **efne**.]

ende (44), *end*. [Ger. *Ende*.]

endian (118, 90), *end*.

engel (43. 4; 23; 10), *angel*. [< Lat. *angelus*, Gr. *ἄγγελος*.]

Engle (44. 4), *the Angles, English*. [Of the invaders of Britain Bede says (*Hist. Eccl.* I. 15): "Advenierant autem de tribus Germaniæ populis fortioribus, id est, Saxonibus, Anglis, Jutis. . . Porro de Anglis, hoc est, de illa patria quæ Angulus dicitur, et ab eo tempore usque hodie manere desertus inter provincias Jutarum et Saxonum perhibetur, Orientales Angli, Mediterranei Angli, Merci, tota Nordanhymbrorum progenies, id est, illarum gentium quæ ad Boream Humbri fluminis inhabitant cæterique Anglorum populi sunt orti." Cf. also the pun of Pope Gregory the Great (*Hist. Eccl.* II. 1): "Rursus ergo interrogavit, quod esset vocabulum gentis illius. Responsum est, quod Angli vocarentur. At ille, 'Bene,' inquit; 'nam et angelicam habent faciem, et tales angelorum in cælis decet esse coheredes.'"]

Englisc (57), *English*. [Note that any term corresponding to 'Anglo-Saxon,' as the designation of a language, does not exist in Old English. See the *Phil. Soc. Dict.* s.vv. *Anglo-Saxon* and *English*; Bailey's

Dictionary (1783) is the first authority given for the English term 'Anglo-Saxon' in its application to the tongue.]

ēode, see **gān**.

eorl (43), *hero, man*. [Not to be translated 'earl' in these texts.]

eornoste (70), *sharply, vehemently*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *earnest*, Ger. *Ernst*.]

eornostlice (70), *then, accordingly, thus*.

eorre, see **ierre**.

eorſe (53. 1), *earth; ground; land*. [Ger. *Erde*.]

eorſlic (57, 146), *earthly*.

eorſ-tilſ (51. b; 147), *agriculture*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *tilth*.]

eorſ-waran (53), plur., *dwellers on earth*.

eorſ-weall (43), *rampart of earth, earthwork*. [**weall** = Lat. *valium*; one of the oldest Germanic words borrowed from Latin.]

ēower (81, 83), *your, of you*.

erbe(-), **erfe**(-), see **ierfe**(-).

ēst (51. 1; 165; 43; 30), *provision; consent, will*. [Cf. *unnan*, *sestfull*, and Ger. *Gunst*.]

ēste (59, 165), *bountiful*. [Cf. **ēst**.]

ēstlice (70), *willingly*. [Cf. **ēst**.]

etan (V. 106), *eat*. [Ger. *essen*.]

ēſel (43. 4. a), *country, native land, home*.

ēſel-rice (48), *fatherland*.

ēſel-weard (43), *guardian of his country*.

F.

fæc (47), *time, period, interval, space*. [Ger. *Fach*.]

fæder (43. 8; 24), *father*. [Ger. *Vater*.]

fæge (59), *fated, death-doomed*.
[Scotch *fey*, Ger. *feige*.]

fæger (57), *fair, beautiful, agreeable, lovely*.

fægernes (51. 5), *beauty*. [Cf. Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 240.]

fægre (70; vowel long in poetry), *fairly*.

fægð (51. b), *certain death(?)*

fæmne (53), *virgin, maiden, damsel*.

færinga (70), *suddenly, on a sudden*.

færlice (70), *suddenly*. [Cf. *āfæred*, and Mod. Eng. *fear*.]

fæst (58), *fixed, stable*. [Ger. *fest*, properly *fast*.]

fæsten (47), *fortification*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *fastness*.]

fæsten-geat (47), *fortress-gate*.

fæst-hafol (57; 155. d), *tenacious*. [hafol from the root of *habban*.]

fæstnes (51. 5), *firmament*.

fæstnung (51. 3), *hold, stay, support*.

fæt (47. 4), *utensil, implement*.

fæted (57), *beaten?*; **fæted gold**, *gold leaf?*

fæted-sinc (47), *treasure of plated articles?*

fæðm (43), *embracing arms; body; expanse, surface*. [Mod. Eng. *fathom*.]

fāg (58), *gleaming, glittering*.

fāh (58; but used as noun), *foe, enemy*. [Mod. Eng. *foe*.]

fāmīg-heals (58), *foamy-necked, foamy-throated*. [Cf. Ger. *Hals*.]

faran (VI. 107; 184. a), *go*.

farof (*faruð*) (43), *shore*; more generally, as in the next three words, it appears to mean *surge* (and so, possibly, p. 212, l. 12).

farof-lācende (61, 215), *surge-swimming*. [See *lācan*.]

farof-ridende (61, 215), *surge-riding*.

farod-stræt (51. b; 215), *surge-street, street over the billows*. [stræt < Lat. *strāta*.]

faru (51. a), *adventure*.

feallan (R. 109), *fall*. [Ger. *fallen*.]

fealu (57. 5), *dusky* (as often translated; but perhaps rather its literal signification), *yellow* (as Tennyson applies it, *Geraint and Enid* 829, 'And white sails flying on the yellow sea'; but Tennyson, in *The Battle of Brunanburh*, translates *fealone* *fīð* by 'fallow flood'). [Cf. Ger. *fahl*, *falb*, and our 'fallow deer'.]

fēa-sceaft (58), *destitute*.

fēawe (58), plur., *few*.

fēccean (119, irreg.), *fetch*.

fēdan (113), *feed, nourish, support*. [< *fōd*-, by 16.]

fela (indecl. adj.; 154. a), *much; numerous, many (things)*.

feoh-ge-strēon (47), *riches*. [See *gestrēon*, and Mod. Eng. *fee*.]

feohtan (III. 104, 21), *fight*. [Ger. *fechten*.]

fēon (113), *hate*.

fēond (143; 46. 3; 24), *foe, enemy*. [Mod. Eng. *fiend*, Ger. *Feind*; see *fēon*.]

fēore, see *feorh*.

feorh (43, 47, 29), *life, soul*.

feorh-neru (51. a), *sustenance*. [Cf. *nerian*.]

feormian (118), *take in, entertain*.
feor(r) (67; 35. a), *far, distant*. [Mod. Eng. *far*.]

feorr, *far, from (to) a distance*.

- feorran** (75), *from afar, from of old*. [Cf. Ger. *fern*.]
feorða (78), *fourth*. [Ger. *vierte*.]
feower (78), *four*. [Ger. *vier*.]
feower-tiene (78), *fourteen*. [Ger. *vierzehn*.]
fer-, see **for-**.
fēran (113), *go, journey*. [Cf. Ger. *führen*.]
ferhð (fyrhð) (43, 47), *mind*.
ferian (-ig(e)an) (116), *ferry, carry*.
fēða (53), *troop*.
feðer (51. b; 24), *wing, pinion*. [Ger. *Feder*, Mod. Eng. *feather*.]
fellan (fyllan) (113), *fell, slay*. [Ger. *fällen*, Mod. Eng. *fell*.]
fierd (51. 1), *expedition, campaign*. [Ger. *Fahrt*; cf. *faran*.]
fierding (51. b), *warfare*.
fierd-wic (fyrd-) (47), *plur., camp*.
fierst (fyrst) (43), *period, space, interval*. [Ger. *Frist*.]
fifta (78, 30), *fifth*. [Ger. *fünfte*, Gr. *πέμτος*.]
figað, see **fēon**.
findan (III. 104), *find, devise; encounter*. [Ger. *finden*.]
firas (43, 29), *plur., men*.
firgen-strēam (firigend-) (43), *mountain-stream, i.e. ocean-stream*.
firmamentum (Lat.), *firmament*.
fisc (43, 24), *fish*. [Ger. *Fisch*, Lat. *piscis*.]
fisc-cynn (47), *sort of fish*.
fiscere (44, 143), *fisher(man)*. [Ger. *Fischer*.]
fiscnoð (43), *fishing*.
fīwer-fēte (59), *four-footed*.
fīwru (47), *plur., wings*. [Cf. *feðer*, and Ger. *Gefieder*.]
fīæsc (47, 24), *flesh*. [Ger. *Fleisch*.]
fīān (43), *arrow*.
fīax-fēte (59), *web-footed*.
fīēogan (II. 103), *fly*. [Ger. *fliegen*.]
fīēon (II. 103), *flee*. [Ger. *fliehen*.]
fīoce (43), *company*.
fīōd (43), *flood*. [Ger. *Flut*.]
fīōd-wielm (-wylm) (43), *seething of the flood*.
fīota (53), *vessel (lit. float)*.
fīōwan (R. 109), *flow*.
fīyht (43), *flight*.
fīnæst (43), *breath*.
fīōða (53), *food*.
fīōdor (47), *fodder*. [Ger. *Futter*.]
fīole (47), *folk, people, nation*. [Ger. *Volk*.]
fīole-stēde (44), *folkstead, battle-ground*.
fīole-toga (53), *leader of the people, commander*. [*toga* < same root as *tēon*; cf. Ger. *Herzog*, OE. *heretoga*, and the meaning of Lat. *dux*.]
fīolde (53), *earth*.
fīolgian (113; 164. f), *attend, serve*. [Ger. *folgen*; cf. *fylgan*.]
fīolm (51. b), *hand*. [Cognate with Lat. *palma*.]
fīōn (R. 110), *catch; reach forth*.
fīōr (51. b), *journey*.
fīōr, see **faran**.
fīor (166, 175, 4), *for; before; of; on; in* (Fr. *selon*).
for- (142).
for-bærnan (113), *scorch, parch*.
for-dilgīan (118), *destroy*. [Ger. *vertilgen*.]
for-dōn (142), *destroy*. [Shak.]
for-drīfan (I. 102), *drive, impel*. [Ger. *vertreiben*.]

fore, *before*.

fore- (149).

fore-cuman (IV. 105), *anticipate, forestall, prevent*.

fore-cweden (62), *aforsaid*.

fore-ge-gearwian (118), *prepare*.

fore-ge-scrifan (I. 102), *prescribe*. [Ger. *vorschreiben*; Lat. *scribo* underlies both.]

fore-sæd (62), *aforsaid*. [Past part. of *foresēcgean*.]

fore-scēawung (51. 3), *providence*. [Cf. Ger. *Vorsehung*.]

fore-seġtan (113), *close in*. [Ger. *vorsetzen*.]

fore-sprecan (62), *aforsaid*. [Past part. of *foresprecan*.]

fore-tȳnan (113), *cut off*. [Cf. *tūn*, and 16.]

for-giefan (V. 106, 18), *give, grant*. [See *giefan*; Ger. *vergeben*.]

for-gieldan (-gildan) (III. 104; 24; 18; 164. h), *requite, recompense; pay, give*. [Ger. *vergelten*.]

for-gletan (V. 106, 18), *forget*. [Ger. *vergessen*.]

for-grindan (III. 104), *wear out* (like Lat. *conterere*).

forht (58), *afraid, terrified*.

forhtian (118), *tremble*.

for hwon, *why*.

for hwȳ, *why*.

for-lerman (113), *ruin, reduce to poverty*. [< *earm*, by 16; cf. Ger. *verarmen*.]

for-lētan (R. 110), *let, allow; let go; lay down; leave, leave off; abandon, forsake; lose*. [Ger. *verlassen*.]

for-lēosan (II. 103), *lose*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *forlorn*, and Ger. *verlieren*.]

for-liden (62), *shipwrecked*. [Past part. of *forliðan*.]

for-lidenness (51. 5), *shipwreck*.

forma (60, 68, 78), *first*.

for-niman (IV. 105), *waste, desolate, consume; fornumen bēon, perish, decay*.

for-spildan (113), *destroy*.

for-swelgan (III. 104), *devour*.

for-swigian (118), *keep secret, conceal*. [Ger. *verschweigen*.]

for-tredan (V. 106), *tread down, tread under foot*. [Ger. *vertreten*.]

forð, *forth*.

for-ðam, *because, for this reason, therefore*.

for-ðam-ðe, *because*.

for-ðan, *wherefore*.

forð-ā-tēon (II. 103), *bring forth*.

forð-bringan (114), *bring forth*.

forð-faran (VI. 107), *pass away, depart; forðfaren, deceased, dead*. [Ger. *fortfahren*.]

forð-fōr (51. b), *departure*.

forð-ge-lēoran (113), *pass away, die*.

forð-lāestan (-lēstan) (113), *continue, supply*.

for-ðon (-ðe), *for, because; therefore; wherefore*.

forð-tēon (II. 103), *perform, represent, exhibit; bring forth*.

forð-weard, *advanced*.

for-wandian (118), *reverence; hesitate; forwandiende, deferential, diffident*.

for-weorðan (III. 104), *perish*.

for-wiernan (113; 156. f), *refuse, deny*.

for-witan (126), *know in advance*.

for-wyrcean (114), *forfeit*. [Ger. *verwirken*.]

fōt (46), *foot*. [Ger. *Fuss*.]
fracoſ (57, 165), *odious, abominable*. [*< *fra-cūſ*, cf. *Mayhew, OE. Phon. § 160.*]
frægn, see **frignan**.
frætwa (-we) (51. a), plur., *ornaments*.
frætwian (118), *adorn, bedeck*.
frætwung (51. 3), *array*.
fram, *from; by; of; from among*.
fram-gān (141), *make headway*.
framlice (frōm-) (70), *promptly, bravely*.
frēa (53), *lord*.
frēcne (59), *perilous, fearful, direful, terrible*.
frēcne (70), *fearlessly, dauntlessly, valiantly*.
frēcnes (51. 5; 144), *danger, peril*.
frēfran (115. b), *comfort, cheer*.
frēmd (59), *foreign, alien*. [Ger. *fremd*.]
frēmman (115. a; 117; 164. e), *benefit, profit*. [Cf. the **fram-** (16) in **framgān**.]
frēo (irreg. plur. **frige**), *free*.
frēod (51. b), *good-will, kindness*.
frēolice (70), *freely*. [Ger. *freilich*.]
frēond (46. 3), *friend*. [Ger. *Freund*, Goth. *frijōnds*, pres. part. of *frijōn*, to love; cf. **fēond**.]
frēond-scipe (44. 1; 143), *friendship*. [Cf. Ger. *Freundschaft*, with a different ending.]
frēorig (57; 174. d), *cold, benumbed*.
freoſu (freoſo) (51. a), *defense*. [Ger. *Friede*.]
frige, see **frēo**.
frignan (III. 104), *ask, inquire*.

frif (47), *countenance, support, aid, protection*. [Cf. **freoſu**, and Mod. Eng. *Frede(rick)*.]
frōd (58), *old*.
frōfor (51. b), *comfort, consolation; sustenance*.
frōmlīce, see **framlice**.
fruma (53), *beginning, first*.
frum-gār (43), *primipile, captain, chief*. [Cf. **fruma**.]
frum-sceaft (51. b), *creation*. [Cf. **fruma**.]
frymſ(u) (51, 144), *creation*. [Cf. **fruma**, and 16.]
fugol (43. 4), *bird*. [Ger. *Vogel*, Mod. Eng. *fowl*.]
fugol-cynn (47), *kind of birds*.
fūl (58), *vile, foul*. [Ger. *faul*; more remotely related are Lat. *pus, puteo*.]
full (58), *full*. [Ger. *voll*.]
ful(1), *adv., full*.
full-frēmman (115. a; 117), *finish*.
fultum (43), *help, aid, assistance, support*.
fultumian (118, 90), *assist*.
furðra (67), *first (lit. former)*.
furðum, *even; whatever*.
fūs (58, 30), *ready*.
fylgan (113), *follow*. [Cf. **folgan**, and Ger. *folgen*.]
fyllan (113), *fill*. [*< full*, by 16; Ger. *füllen*.]
fyllan, see **fiellan**.
fyllu (51. a), *fill, feast*.
fȳr (47), *fire*. [Ger. *Feuer*.]
fȳrdwic, see **fierdwic**.
fȳrhſ, see **ferhſ**.
fȳrmest (78. 1; 69), *first*.
fȳr-spearca (53), *spark*.
fȳrst, see **fierst**.
fȳsan (113; 184. b), *hasten*. [*< fūs*.]

G.

gād (51. b), *goad*.

gærs (47, 31), *herb, grass*. [Ger. *Gras*.]

gaful-ræden (51. 5; 144), *fare*.

gagates (Lat.), *jet*.

gālnes (51. 5), *lust, lewdness*.
[Cf. Ger. *Geil(heit)*.]

gān (141), *go*. [Ger. *gehen*.]

gang (gong) (43), *course; circuit, revolution*.

gangan (R. 109), *go*.

gār (43), *spear, javelin*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *garlic*.]

gār-ge-winn (47), *battle of spears*.
[See *gewinn*.]

gārsecg (43), *ocean*. [See p. 211, note 3.]

gāst (43), *spirit, ghost*. [Ger. *Geist*.]

gāst-ge-hygd (47), *thought of the mind*.

gāst-ge-rȳne (48, 215), *secret of the soul, thought of the heart(?)*.
[See *gerȳne*.]

gāt (52), *goat*. [Ger. *Geiss*.]

gē (18).

ge . . . and, ge . . . ge (202), *both . . . and*.

ge- (142).

ge-æmetgian (118), *release, disengage*. [Cf. *æmetta, æmtig*.]

ge-āgnian (118), *inherit, occupy, take possession of*. [See *āgnian*.]

ge-and-weard (58), *present*. [See *andweard*.]

ge-and-weardan (-ond-) (113), *answer*. [See *andweardan*.]

gēar (47, 18), *year*. [Ger. *Jahr*.]

gēara, *formerly, of yore*.

geare (70), *well*. [See *yare(ly)*

in Shakespeare, *Temp.* 1. 1, and elsewhere.]

gēarlic (57), *yearly, annual*.
[Ger. *jährlich*.]

gearu-ðancol (gearoðncol) (57), *ready-witted*. [See *geare, ge-ðancol, ðancolmōd*.]

gearwian (118), *prepare*. [See *geare*.]

geat (47. 4; 18), *gate*.

ge-āxian (118), *learn, discover*.
[See *āxian*.]

ge-bed (47, 142), *prayer*. [Ger. *Gebet*; cf. *biddan*.]

ge-beorg (47), *defense, protection; outlook (on)*.

ge-bēorscipe (44. 1), *banquet, feast*. [See *bēorscipe*.]

ge-beran (IV. 105), *bear*. [See *beran*.]

ge-bidan (I. 102), *await, wait*.
[See *bīdan*.]

ge-biddan (V. 106), *pray*. [See *biddan*.]

ge-biegan (113), *bend, curve*.
[See *biegan*.]

ge-blierhtan (113), *grow bright, shine*. [< *beorht*, by 16.]

ge-bilod (57), *billed*.

ge-bisgian (-bysgian) (118), *fatigue, weary, exhaust*. [See *bisig*.]

ge-bland (-blōnd) (47), *mingling, mixture, confusion*.

ge-blandan (-blōndan) (R. 110), *mingle*.

ge-blēdsian, see *geblētsian*.

ge-blēod (58), *hued, colored*.

ge-blētsian (-blēdsian) (118), *bless*. [See *New Eng. Dict.* s.v. *bless*.]

ge-blissian (118), *rejoice, make joyful; geblissod wesana, joy*.
[See *blissian*.]

- geblond(an)**, see **gebland(an)**.
ge-blōwan (R. 109), *blow*. [See **blōwan**.]
ge-brec (47), *uproar, din.* [Cf. **brecan**.]
ge-bringan (114), *waft, carry, convey*. [See **bringen**.]
ge-bycgean (114), *buy; redeem*. [See **bycgean**.]
ge-byrd (51. b), *birth, extraction, lineage*. [Ger. *Geburt*; see **byrd**.]
gebysgian, see **gebigian**.
ge-cēosan (II. 103), *choose, select*.
ge-ciegan (113), *call*. [See **ciegan**.]
ge-cierran (113, 18), *turn; return*. [See **cierran**.]
ge-cneordnes (51. 5), *accomplishment*.
ge-cost (58; 174. d), *tried, trusty*.
ge-cwēman (113), *please*.
ge-cwēme (59), *pleasing, acceptable*.
ge-cwēmlce (70), *acceptably, agreeably*.
ge-cweðan (V. 106), *say, speak*. [See **cweðan**.]
ge-cȳðan (113; 164. b), *announce; prove, evince, show, exhibit, display; designate*. [See **cȳðan**.]
ge-dælan (113), *divide, separate*. [See **dælan**.]
ge-dafenian (113; 164. k), *best*.
ge-dafenlic (57), *fitting, suitable*.
ge-deorf (47), *labor, toil*.
ge-dician (118), *construct*. [< **dic**; see **dician**.]
ge-diersian (-dȳrsian) (118, 90), *exalt, magnify, celebrate*. [< **diere**.]
ge-dōn (140), *do, perform; make*. [See **dōn**.]
ge-drēfan (113), *disturb, agitate, trouble*. [Cf. Ger. *trüben*.]
gedȳrsian, see **gediersian**.
ge-ēacnian (118), *increase, augment*. [< **ēac**.]
ge-earnian (118), *merit*. [See **earnung**.]
ge-ed-niwan (118), *renew*. [See **edniwian**.]
ge-ēnde-byrdan (118), *order, arrange*.
ge-ēndian (118), *end, come to an end*. [< **ēnde**; see **ēndian**.]
ge-ēndung (51. 3), *end, close*.
ge-fæstnian (118), *fasten, confirm, establish*.
ge-faran (VI. 107), *experience, suffer*. [See **faran**, and 142, **ge**-(2).]
ge-fēa (53), *pleasure, joy, delight, gladness*.
ge-feallan (R. 109), *fall, chance*. [See **feallan**.]
ge-feoht (47), *battle*.
ge-feohtan (III. 104), *fight*. [See **feohtan**.]
ge-fēon (V. 106; 156. c; 29), *rejoice*.
ge-feormian (118), *take in, entertain*. [See **feormian**.]
ge-fēra (53, 142), *companion, fellow*.
gefēran (113), *undertake, experience*. [See **fēran**.]
ge-ferian (116), *ferry, carry, bear*. [See **ferian**.]
ge-fēr-ræden (51. 5; 144), *company, fellowship, society*.
ge-fēr-scipe (44. 1; 143), *attendance, companionship; retinue*.
geflieman (-flāman) (113), *put to flight*.
ge-flit (47), *strife, dispute*. [Cf. Ger. *Fleiss*.]
ge-frætwian (118), *adorn*. [See **frætwian**.]

ge-frēfran (115. b), *console, cheer*.
[See frēfran.]

ge-frēmman (115. a), *effect, perform, work, perpetrate*. [See frēmman.]

ge-fultumian (118), *assist, help*.
[See fultumian.]

ge-fyllan (113, 156), *fill; end, finish, accomplish*. [See fyllan.]

ge-fyrn, adv., *a long time ago*.

ge-gada (53), *associate, companion*.

ge-gaderian (118), *gather*.

ge-gaderung (51. 3), *gathering together, assembly, congregation*.

ge-gān (141), *go; win, obtain*.
[See gān.]

ge-gearcian (118), *prepare*. [Cf. gearc.]

ge-gearwian (118), *prepare*. [See gearwian, and cf. geglerwan.]

ge-gierela (53), *garment; raiment, apparel*.

ge-gierwan (-gyrwan) (113), *prepare*. [Cf. gegearwian.]

ge-glengan (113), *adorn*. [< gleng.]

ge-gōdian (118), *enrich*. [< gōd.]

ge-gremman (115. a), *irritate, enrage*. [See gremian.]

ge-grētan (113), *greet, salute*.

ge-gyrwan, see geglerwan.

ge-hāl (58), *whole, intact*. [See hāl.]

ge-hālgian (118), *hallow*. [< hālig.]

ge-hātan (R. 110), *promise, pledge; call*. [See hātan.]

ge-healdan (R. 109), *observe, keep; reserve; maintain, sustain*. [See healdan.]

ge-hēawan (R. 109), *cut down, slay*. [See hēawan.]

ge-herian (116), *glorify*. [See herian.]

ge-hieran (113), *hear*. [See hieran.]

ge-hiersum (57, 146), *obedient*.

ge-hiersumian (118; 164. f), *obey*.

ge-hiersumnes (51. 5), *obedience*.

ge-hladan (VI. 107), *lade, load, freight*.

ge-hogian (118), *consider, have in mind*.

ge-hrinan (I. 102), *attack*.

ge-hū, *in every direction*. [See hū.]

ge-hwā (89. c; 154. b), *each (one)*. [See hwā.]

ge-hwile (-hwylc) (89. a; 154. b), *each (one), every (one)*; *ānra gehwile, every (one)*. [See hwile.]

ge-hyhtan (113), *hope, trust*. [< hyht.]

ge-hýran, see gehieran.

ge-innian (118), *give, bestow (on)*.

ge-in-seglian (118), *seal*. [< Lat. sigillum.]

ge-læccan (114), *catch, seize*. [Cf. Shak., *Macb.* 4. 3. 195.]

ge-lædan (113), *bring, carry*. [See lædan.]

ge-læred (62), *taught, educated, trained, skilled, skilful*. [Past part. of læran.]

ge-læstan (113), *stand by, assist*. [See læstan.]

ge-laſſian (118), *invite*. [See laſſian.]

ge-lēafa (53), *faith*. [Ger. *G(e)-laube*.]

ge-leornian (118), *learn*. [See leornian.]

ge-lettan (113), *hinder*. [Ger.

- letzen; cf. Shak., *Haml.* 1. 4. 85, and (Auth. Vers.) *Rom.* 1. 13.]
- ge-lic** (58, 163), *like*. [**< lic**, *body*; cf. Ger. *gleich*.]
- ge-lica** (53), *like, equal*.
- ge-lice** (70), *similarly, likewise*.
- ge-liegan** (V. 106), *border*. [See **liegan**.]
- ge-licnes** (51. 5), *likeness*. [Ger. *Gleichniss*.]
- ge-liefan** (113; 156. *g*), *believe*. [Ger. *g(e)lauben*.]
- ge-lif-fæstan** (113), *make alive, endow with life*. [See **lif**.]
- ge-limp** (47), *adventure, misfortune*.
- ge-limpan** (III. 104), *happen, befall*.
- ge-limptic** (57), *adapted*.
- ge-lōgian** (118), *place, set*.
- ge-lōmlice** (70), *frequently*.
- ge-lufian** (118), *love*. [See **lufian**.]
- ge-lystan** (113, 190), *desire*. [See **lystan**, and Ger. *gelüsten*.]
- ge-maca** (53), *mate, companion*.
- ge-mæccea** (53), *mate, consort, spouse*.
- ge-mæne** (59), *common, universal*.
- gemænelice** (70), *in common*.
- ge-mære** (48), *boundary, end*.
- ge-mang** (-mōng) (47), *troop, phalanx*.
- ge-manig-feldan** (113), *multiply*.
- ge-mengan** (113; 184. *b*), *mingle, associate*.
- ge-meotu**, see **gemet**.
- ge-met** (47, 20), *boundary; sort; effect; law*.
- ge-mētan** (113), *find, encounter*. [See **mētan**.]
- ge-miltsian** (118; 164. *g*; 33), *pity, have compassion on*. [**< milts**.]
- ge-miltsiend** (43. 6), *pitier*.
- gemōng**, see **gemang**.
- ge-munan** (134), *remember, be mindful*.
- ge-myndig** (57), *mindful*.
- ge-myngian** (118), *recount, relate*.
- gēna**, see **gīena**.
- ge-nacodian** (118, 162), *strip*. [**< nacod**.]
- gēn-cwide** (44, 28), *reply*. [See **cwide**.]
- ge-neahhe** (70), *often, frequently*.
- ge-nēa-lācan** (113), *approach, draw nigh*. [See **nēalācan**.]
- ge-nemnan** (115. *b*), *name*. [See **nemnan**.]
- ge-nēosian** (118), *visit*. [See **nēosian**.]
- ge-nerian** (116), *save*.
- ge-niman** (IV. 105), *take, seize*. [See **niman**.]
- ge-nyhtsum** (57, 146), *abundant*. [Cf. **nugan** (136), Ger. *genügen*, and Mod. Eng. *enough*.]
- ge-nyhtsumlian** (118; 164. *e*), *avail, suffice, be sufficient for, be of use*.
- geofon** (47), *ocean*.
- geoguð** (51. *b*; 18), *youth*. [Ger. *Jugend*.]
- gēomor-mōd** (58, 18), *sorrowful-minded*. [Cf. Ger. *Jammer*.]
- geond** (18), *along, through, throughout, over*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *beyond*.]
- geong** (58, 65, 18), *young*. [Ger. *jung*.]
- ge-openian** (118), *open*. [**< open**; cf. Ger. *öffnen*.]
- georn** (58; 155. *e*; 21. *b*), *eager*. [See **giernan**.]
- georne** (70), *surely, certainly*. [Ger. *gern*.]

- georn-full** (58), *busied, occupied*.
georn-fulnes (51. 5), *piety, zeal*.
geornlice (70), *assiduously, zealously*.
georran (III. 104), *rattle*.
gēotan (II. 103), *stream*. [Ger. *giessen*.]
ge-rædan (113), *read*; **geræd** is, *reads*. [Cf. Ger. *rathen*; see *rædan*.]
ge-ṛecean (114), *interpret, expound*. [See *ṛecean*.]
ge-rēnian (118, 28), *adorn*.
ge-reord (47), *repast*.
ge-reordian (118, 90), *feed, refresh*.
ge-ṛestan (113; 134. b), *rest, repose*. [< *ṛest*.]
ge-rētan (113), *refresh, invigorate, cheer*. [< *rōt, glad*.]
ge-riht (47), *direct way*. [See *riht*.]
ge-rim-cræft (43), *arithmetic, chronology*.
ge-rȳne (48), *mystery*. [< *rūn*, by 16.]
ge-sægan (113), *lay low*.
ge-sælan (113, 190), *happen, befall, chance*.
ge-sællig (57. 3), *delightful*. [Cf. Ger. *selig*.]
ge-samnian (-sōmnian) (118), *gather*.
ge-scēadan (R. 110), *separate*.
ge-sceaft (51. b), *creature, creation*.
ge-scēawian (118), *behold*. [See *scēawian*.]
ge-scieldan (-scyldan) (113), *defend, protect*. [Cf. *sciæld*.]
ge-sciældnes (51. 5), *defense, protection*.
ge-scleppan (VI. 107), *create*. [See *sleppan*.]
ge-scierpan (113), *clothe, apparel*.
ge-scierpla (-scirpla) (53), *raiment, apparel*.
ge-scrēpe (59), *suitable, adapted*.
ge-scrifen (63), *prescribed, fixed, regular, customary*. [Past part. of *gescrifan* < Lat. *scribo*.]
ge-scrȳdan (113, 16), *clothe*. [See *scrȳdan*.]
ge-scyldan, see *gescieldan*.
ge-sēcean (114), *visit, gain, touch, attain*. [See *sēcean*.]
ge-secgean (123), *say; give (thanks)*. [See *secgean*.]
ge-sellan (114), *give*. [See *sellan*.]
ge-sendan (113), *send, throw*. [See *sendan*.]
ge-sēon (V. 106), *see; gesegen* is, *seems*, Lat. *videtur*.
ge-setennes (51. 5), *institute, ordinance*.
ge-seṭnes (51. 5), *narrative*.
ge-seṭtan (113), *set, place; occupy; appoint, settle; compose*. [See *seṭtan*.]
ge-sewenlic (57), *visible*.
ge-siēne (-sȳne) (59), *visible*.
ge-sihṭ (51. 1), *countenance*.
ge-sittan (V. 106), *sit; possess, inherit*. [See *sittan*.]
ge-siṭ (43), *companion*. [Cf. *siṭ*, and Ger. *Gesinde*.]
ge-slēan (VI. 107), *smite, strike*. [See *slēan*.]
ge-smierwan (113), *anoint*.
ge-smyltan (113, 17), *calm*. [< *smolt, serene*; cf. *smylte*.]
gesōmnian, see *gesamnian*.
ge-spann (47), *clasp, network*.
ge-spōwan (R. 109, 190), *succeed*.
ge-sprecc (47), *conversation*. [Ger. *Gespräch*; cf. *spreccan*.]

- ge-standan** (VI. 107), *assail*.
[See *standan*.]
- ge-staðellian** (-staðolian) (118),
establish, render steadfast; re-
store.
- ge-staðolfæstian** (-steaðulfes-
tian) (118), *establish, perform.*
- ge-stigan** (I. 102), *ascend to*.
[See *stigan*.]
- ge-stillan** (113), *still, pacify,*
quiet; subside. [See *stillan*.]
- ge-strangian** (118), *strengthen*.
[< *strang*.]
- ge-stregdan** (III. 104), *sprinkle.*
- ge-strēon** (47), *profit, gain.* [Cf.
strēonan.]
- ge-strēowian** (118), *strew.*
- ge-sund** (58), *well.* [Ger. *ge-*
sund.]
- ge-swencan** (113), *torment, vex,*
wear out. [See *swencan*.]
- ge-swengan** (113), *swinge, toss.*
- ge-sweotolian** (118), *manifest;*
bewray, expose, discover. [<
sweotol.]
- ge-swerian** (VI. 107), *swear.*
[See *swerian*.]
- ge-swican** (I. 102; 156. k), *cease;*
fail. [See *swican*.]
- ge-swinc** (47), *toil, effort.* [Cf.
swincan.]
- ge-swing** (47), *rolling, undula-*
tion. [Cf. *swingan*.]
- ge-syndig** (57. 3), *fair, favoring,*
propitious. [< *gesund*, by 16.]
- gesýne**, see *gesiene*.
- ge-syngian** (118), *sin.* [Cf. *syn-*
full.]
- getācnian** (118), *signify, indicate.*
[See *tācnian*.]
- ge-tācnung** (51. 3), *sign.* [<
tācen.]
- ge-tācecan** (114), *point out, direct;*
appoint; teach. [See *tācecan*.]
- ge-tæl** (47), *reckoning.*
- ge-tēon** (II. 103), *bring up; play.*
[See *tēon*.]
- ge-timbran** (115. b), *furnish, sup-*
ply (lit. *construct*).
- ge-trymman** (115. a), *fortify.*
[See *trymman*.]
- ge-þanc** (47), *thought, mind.*
- ge-þancol** (-þancul) (57), *consid-*
erate. [See *þancolmōd*, *gearo-*
þancol.]
- ge-þeaht** (47), *counsel, advice.*
- ge-þeahtend** (43. 6), *counsellor.*
- ge-þencean** (114), *remember.* [See
þencean.]
- ge-þræc** (47), *commingling, tur-*
bulence, tumult.
- ge-þræstan** (113), *afflict.*
- ge-þrēan** (113), *dismay.* [See
þrēan.]
- ge-þrēatian** (118), *rebuke.* [See
þrēatian.]
- ge-þring** (47), *throng, rush.*
- ge-þungen** (62), *excellent.* [<
þēon, *thrive*.]
- ge-þwārian** (118), *agree.*
- ge-þwāernes** (51. 5), *concord,*
agreement.
- ge-þýn** (113), *restrain.*
- ge-þyncean** (114), *seem, appear;*
geþūht is, seems. [See *þync-*
ean.]
- ge-un-trumian** (118), *enfeeble, de-*
bilitate, prostrate; geuntrumod,
sick, Lat. infirmus. [< *untrum*.]
- ge-wāgan** (113), *plague, molest.*
- ge-wātan** (113), *wet, moisten.*
- ge-wealc** (47), *welter.*
- ge-weald** (47), *control, rule, do-*
minion. [Ger. *Gewalt*; see
wealdend.]
- ge-wendan** (113), *turn; return,*
depart, go; translate. [See
wendan.]

- ge-weorc** (47), *work*. [See **weorc**.]
ge-weorp (47), *smiting*.
ge-weorðan (III. 104), *become, be; make; happen; convert*. [See **weorðan**.]
ge-weorðian (118), *distinguish*. [See **weorðian**.]
ge-wieldan (113), *rule, have dominion over*. [< **geweald**, by 16; see Mod. Eng. **wield**.]
ge-wiht (47), *weight*. [Ger. **Gewicht**.]
ge-wilnian (118; 156. a), *desire*. [See **wilnian**.]
ge-winn (47), *labor, toil; hardship, distress*. [See **winnan**.]
ge-winna (53), *enemy*. [See **winnan**.]
ge-winnfullc (57), *laborious, toilsome, fatiguing*.
ge-wislice (70, 76), *openly, plainly*.
ge-wissian (118), *guide, direct*.
ge-witan (126), *find out, learn*. [See **witan**.]
ge-witan (I. 102; 184. a), *depart, go*.
ge-witt (47), *understanding*.
ge-writ (47), *writing, writ; letter; document, instrument, will*.
ge-writan (I. 102), *write*.
ge-wuna (53), *custom, wont*.
ge-wunian (118), *be wont, use; dwell*. [See **wunian**.]
ge-wyrcean (114), *make, build*. [See **wyrcean**.]
giefan (gifan) (V. 106, 18), *give*. [Ger. **geben**.]
gifeðe (gifeðe) (48), *chance*.
gifu (gifu) (51. a), *gift; boon*.
gieman (113; 156. f), *rule over*.
giēna (gēna), *yet*.
giernan (113), *desire; solicit (the hand of), woo*. [< **georn**, by 16.]
gīest-hūs (47), *inn*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *guest-chamber*.]
gīestran-dæg (gystran-) (43), *yesterday*.
gīet (gīt, gýt), *yet; still; as yet, hitherto*.
gīf, if. [Not related to **gīefan**.]
gīfeðe, see **gīfeðe**.
gīfu, see **gīefu**.
gīm-cynn (47), *gems of every kind*.
gīm (43), *gem, precious stone*. [Borrowed from Lat. *gemma* before ca. 650.]
gīnn (58), *spacious, ample*.
gīngra (65, 53), *disciple*.
gīo, formerly, long ago, once upon a time. [See **iu**.]
gīt, see **gīet**.
glæs (47), *glass*.
glēaw (58), *prudent, wise*.
glēawlice (70), *shrewdly, judiciously, wisely*. [Ishment.]
gleng (51. b), *adornment, embellish*.
glīdan (I. 102), *glide*. [Ger. **gleiten**.]
gōd (58, 5, 4), *good*. [Ger. **gut**.]
gōd (47), *prosperity; plur., goods, good things, property; benefactions*.
God (43, 5, 4), *God*. [Ger. **Gott**; according to Kluge, the 'Being invoked'.]
god-cund (58), *divine*. [*godhead*.]
god-cundnes (51. 5), *divinity*.
godcundmīht (-mæht) (51. 1), *majesty*. [*Divine Father*.]
God-Fæder (43. 8), *God-Father*.
god-spell (47), *gospel*.
gōd-wēbb (47), *purple*.
gold (47), *gold*.

gold-frætwa (51. a), plur., *golden ornaments*.

gold-hord (47), *treasure*.

gold-lēaf (47), *gold leaf*.

gong, see **gang**.

græg (58), *gray*. [Ger. *grau*.]

gram (57), *fierce, raging*.

grēmman (115. a), *enrage*. [< **gram**, by 16.]

grēne (59), *green*. [Ger. *grün*.]

grēot (47), *dust; shingle*. [Ger. *Griess*.]

grētan (113), *greet, salute; take leave of*. [Ger. *grüssen*.]

grēwō, see **grōwan**.

grindan (III. 104), *whirl*. [Mod. Eng. *grind*.]

grōwan (R. 109), *grow*.

grund (43), *earth; bottom; sea* (perhaps orig. *shallow, shoal*). [Ger. *Grund*, Mod. Eng. *ground*.]

gyre-hwil (51. b), *period of terror*.

gurron, see **georran**.

guma (53), *man, hero*. [Mod. Eng. (*bride*)*groom*.]

gūð (51. b; 30), *war*. [Ger. *-gund*, in *Hildegund*, e.g.; cf. *Gondibert*.]

gūð-fana (53), *gonfalon, standard*. [See Mod. Eng. *gonfalon*; cf. Ger. *Fahne*, Mod. Eng. *vane*.]

gūð-freca (53), *warrior*.

gūð-rinc (43), *warrior*.

gūð-sceorp (47), *war-trappings*.

gyden (51. b; 17), *goddess*.

gylden (146, 17), *golden*.

gystran-dæg, see **giestran-dæg**.

gýt, see **giot**.

H.

habban (121, 188), *have; possess; accept, keep; receive*. [Ger. *haben*; cf. Lat. *habere*.]

hād (43), *sex*.

hādor (57), *bright, serene*. [Ger. *heiter*.]

hāl (47), *salvation; rescue, escape*. [Ger. *Heil*.]

Hālend (43. 6), *Saviour, Jesus*. [Ger. *Heiland*.]

hæleð (43. 9), *hero, man*. [Ger. *Held*.]

hælu (51. a), *salvation; rescue*.

hærfest (43), *harvest*. [Ger. *Herbst*; cf. Lat. *carpere*, Gr. *καρπός*.]

hærn (51. b), *ocean*.

hæs (51. b), *order, direction, command*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *behest*, Ger. *Geheiss*.]

hætu (51. a), *heat*. [**hāt**, by 16.]

hæðen (57. 3), *heathen*. [Cf. Ger. *Heide*, and Mod. Eng. *heath*; so Lat. *paganus* < *pagus*.]

hāl (58), *whole, hale; hāl gedōn, save*. [Ger. *heil*.]

hālig (57. 3; 146), *holy*. [< **hāl**; Ger. *heilig*.]

hālsian (118), *conjure, implore, entreat*. [< **hāl**.]

hām (74, 24), *home*. [Ger. *heim*.]

hand (51. 1. 3), *hand*. [Ger. *Hand*.]

hār (58), *hoar(y), gray*.

hāt (58), *hot, fervent*. [Ger. *heiss*.]

hātan (R. 110), *call; command; hätte, is, was called*. [Ger. *heissen*; cf. archaic Eng. *hight*.]

hē (81).

hēa, see **hēah**.

hēa-clif (47), *lofty cliff*.

hēa-dēor (47), *high-deer*. [Cf. Ger. *Hochwild*; without a prefix, OE. *dēor* rarely, if ever, means 'deer'.]

hēafod (47. 1, 6; 23), *head*. [Ger. *Haupt*, Lat. *caput*, for **cauput*.]

- hēafod-ge-rim** (47), *number by heads, poll.*
hēah (hēa) (65; 58. 1; 17), *high; great.* [Ger. *hoch.*]
hēah-cyning (43), *high king.*
hēah-ge-strēon (47), *sumptuous, superb treasure.* [See *gestrēon.*]
hēah-setl (hēah-) (47), *throne.*
hēah-stefn (58), *lofty-proved.*
healdan (R. 109), *hold; observe, maintain; keep, reserve.* [Ger. *halten.*]
healf (51. b), *hand, i.e. side.*
healf (58), *half.* [Ger. *halb.*]
hēallc (57, 146), *lofty.*
heall (51. b), *hall.* [Ger. *Halle.*]
hēan (58), *lowly, servile, of low degree; poor.*
hēanes (51. 5), *height, highest point.*
hēanne, see **hēah.**
hēap (43), *crowd, swarm, throng, assemblage.* [Ger. *Haufe.*]
heard (58; 21. a; 24), *brave, intrepid.* [Ger. *hart.*]
hearde (70), *painfully, grievously.*
hearm (43; 21. a), *injury.* [Ger. *Harm.*]
hearpe (53. 1; 21. a), *harp, lyre.* [Ger. *Harfe.*]
hearpe-nægl (43), *plectrum.*
hearpe-stræng (43), *harpstring.*
hearplan (118, 90), *harp, play the harp.* [Ger. *harfen.*]
hēaþu-liðend (hēaþo-) (43. 6), *seafarer.*
heaþu-rinc (heaþo-) (43, 21), *warrior.*
heaþu-wæd (51. b), *warlike garment, martial weed.*
hēawan (R. 109), *hew, cleave.*
hebban (VI. 107), *elevate, lift; hebban up, be exalted.*
hefon, see **heofon.**
- hefig** (57), *grievous, irksome.*
hefigian (118), *become worse.*
hefignes (51. 5), *burden.*
hēhþo, see **hiehþu.**
helan (IV. 105), *conceal.* [Cf. Chaucer, *Nun's Priest's Tale* 235; Ger. *hehlen.*]
hell (51. b), *hell.* [Ger. *Hölle.*]
helm (43), *helmet; protector.* [Ger. *Helm.*]
help (51. 5; 5), *help.* [Cf. Ger. *Hilfe.*]
hēo (81).
hēof (43), *mourning, weeping.*
heofon (43. 4. d; 20), *heaven.*
heofon-candel (51. b; 215), *candle of heaven.*
heofon-cyning (43), *king of heaven.*
heofone (53. 3), *heaven.*
heofon-fyr (47), *celestial fire, fire from heaven.*
heofon-lēoma (53), *radiance of heaven.*
heofonlic (57), *heavenly, celestial, of heaven.*
heofonlice (70), *from heaven.*
heofon-ric (43), *kingdom of heaven, heavenly kingdom.*
heofon-ſrymm (43), *glory of heaven.*
heolfrig (57), *gory.*
heolstor (47), *darkness.*
heonan (75), *hence.*
heorte (53. 1; 24; 21. b), *heart.* [Ger. *Herz.*]
hēr (75, 24), *here.* [Ger. *her.*]
hēr-æfter, *hereafter.*
here (44. 2; 18), *army, host.* [Ger. *Heer*; cf. Mod. Eng. *harbor, heriot.*]
here-folc (47), *army.*
here-pæþ (heþaþ) (43), *highway.* [Cf. Ger. *Heerstrasse.*]

here-rēaf (47), *plunder, spoil*.
here-stræt (51. b), *highway, lit. military road*. [Ger. *Heerstrasse*.]
here-wæða (53), *warrior*.
herglan (118), *harry, ravage, lay waste*. [Ger. (*ver*) *heeren*.]
herian (116), *praise*.
heriges, see **here**.
herpað, see **herpæð**.
hēt, see **hātan**.
hī (81).
hider (75), *hither*.
hiehta, see **hēah**.
hieðu (hēðo) (51. a), *height, high*.
hienan (118), *insult, oppress*. [*< hēan, by 16.*]
hiend (51. b), *injury, harm*. [*< hēan, by 16.*]
hieran (hýran) (118, 117), *hear*.
hiera, hiere (81, 83).
hiernes (51. 5), *obedience*.
higerōf, see **hygerōf**.
hiht, see **hyht**.
hiium, see **hiwan**.
hild (51. 5), *conflict, battle*. [Orig. *Hild*, goddess of war.]
hilde-lēoð (47), *battle-lay*.
hilde-nædre (53. 1; 215), *battle-adder, arrow*. [See *New Eng. Dict.* s.v. *adder*.]
hilde-wæpen (47. 1), *battle-weapon*.
him, hine, his, hit (81, 83).
hin-gang (-iong) (43), *departure*. [Ger. *Hingang*.]
hiw (47), *kind; color*. [Cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* 3. 6. 33, 35.]
hiwan (53), plur. *brethren, brotherhood, conventual household, chapter*.
hlæfdige (53. 1), *lady*. [Cf. p. 222, note 2.]

hlæst (47), plur., *wares, merchandise, cargo*. [Ger. *Last*; cf. *hladan*.]
hlāf (43), *bread; food*. [Archaic Ger. *Laib*; Mod. Eng. *loaf*.]
hlāford (43), *lord*. [*< hlāf + weard*.]
hlāford-lēas (58), *lordless, without a leader*.
hlāford-scipe (44. 1), *lordship, rule*.
hlanc (58), *lank, gaunt*.
hlēo (47. 3), *shelter; protector*. [Mod. Eng. *lee*.]
hlēotan (II. 103), *obtain, gain*. [Cf. Ger. *Loos*, Mod. Eng. *lot*.]
hlēoðor-cwide (44), *narrative, story; hymn*.
hlēoðrian (118), *speak; proclaim*.
hleoðu, see **hlið**.
hliðian (118), *tower*.
hlimman (hlymman) (III. 104), *resound*.
hlið (47, 20), *hill*.
hlōðian (118), *pillage, plunder*.
hlūde (70), *loudly*.
hlūtor (hlutter) (57), *pure, clear*.
hlymman, see **hlimman**.
hlynnan (115. a), *roar, boom*.
hōc (43), *hook*.
hof (47), *building, dwelling, abode*.
holm (43), *ocean, sea*.
holm-ðracu (51. a), *tossing of the sea, boisterous sea*.
holm-weard (43), *warden of the sea*.
holm-weg (43), *path of the ocean*.
holt (47), *grove, forest*. [Ger. *Holz*; cf. Chaucer, *Prolog*. 6.]
hōlunga (70), *in vain*.
horig (57), *squalid*.
horn-boga (53), *bow of horn*.
horn-fisc (43), *sword-fish*?
horn-scip (47), *beaked ship*.

- hors** (47, 31), *horse*. [Ger. *Ross*.]
hosp (43?), *reproach, abuse*.
hrædlice (70), *with speed; immediately*.
hrædnes (51. 5), *celerity*.
hræfn (hrefn) (43), *raven*. [Ger. *Rabe*.]
hræw (47), *corpse*.
hran (43), *whale*.
hran-rād (hrqn-) (51. b), *path of the whale*.
hraðe (70), *quickly*.
hrefn, see **hræfn**.
hrēmig (57; 174. d), *exulting*.
hrēoh (58), *rough, fierce, rude*.
hrēohnes (51. 5), *tempest*.
hrēosan (II. 103), *fall*.
hrēran (113), *agitate, toss*. [Ger. *rühren*.]
hring (43), *ring*. [Ger. *Ring*.]
hrōf (43, 24), *roof*.
hrqn-rād, see **hran-rād**.
hrȳðer (47), plur., *cattle*.
hū, *how*.
hund (78, 79), *hundred*.
hund-seofontig (78), *seventy*.
hund-tēontig (78), *a hundred- (fold)*.
hunger (43), *famine, starvation*. [Ger. *Hunger*.]
hungrig (57), *hungry, an hungered*. [Ger. *hungrig*.]
hup-seax (47), *hip-dagger*.
hūs (47), *house*. [Ger. *Haus*.]
hwā (88; 89. c), *who; any one*.
hwæl (43. 2), *whale*. [Cf. Ger. *Wall(fisch)*.]
hwæl-mere (44), *whale-mere, whale-sea*.
hwænne, see **hwonne**.
hwær (75), *where*.
hwæt, *what*.
hwæt-hwega (-hwugu) (89. b; 154. b), *something*.
hwætlice (70, 76), *quickly*.
hwæðer, *whether*.
hwæðre (-ere), *yet, still, nevertheless*.
hwanan (hwanon) (75), *whence*.
hwaðerian (118), *rage*.
hwealf (58), *vaulted, hollow*.
hwelan (IV. 105), *roar, thunder*.
hwēol (47), *wheel*. [Cognate with Gr. *κύκλος*, Mod. Eng. *cycle*, (*bi*)*cycle*.]
hweorfan (hwyrfan) (III. 104), *return; turn; move*.
hwettan (113), *incite*.
hwider (75), *whither*.
hwil (51. b), *while, time*; **ðā hwile ðe**, *the while that, while*.
hwilc (hwylc) (88; 89. a), *which, what; any*.
hwilum (72), *sometimes; a while*. [Mod. Eng. *whilom*; cf. Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 1.]
hwōn, *somewhat, a little*.
hwone, see **hwā**.
hwonne (hwænne, hwænne), *when; until*.
hwylc, see **hwilc**.
hwyrfan, see **hweorfan**.
hyge-rōf (hige-) (58), *valiant-souled*.
hyge-ðancol (57), *thoughtful-minded*.
hȳhsta, see **hiehsta**.
hyht (hiht) (43) *hope; joy, gladness, bliss; bent*.
hyldu (hyldo) (51. a), *kindness*. [Cf. Ger. *Huld*.]
hyngnan (115. b; 190), *hunger*.
hȳran, see **hieran**.
hyre, see **hiere**.
hyrned-nebb (58, 17), *horny-beaked*.
hyrst (51. b), *ornament*.

I.

ic (81).

idel (57), *empty, void*, Lat. *inanis* (Auth. Vers. 'without form'). [Ger. *eitel*; cf. Shak., *Oth.* 1. 3. 140, 'deserts idle.']idelnēs (51. 5), *idleness, indolence*.ides (51. b), *maid, nymph, woman*.

[From the Norse mythology we learn that this Germanic word signified 'demi-goddess,' or perhaps 'female guardian-angel,' as well as 'maid'; it was applied to giantesses and Norns, to heroic women, resembling the Valkyries, such as Brunhild and Gudrun, and to goddesses, such as Freyja. Cf. the remarks of Tacitus, *Germania* 8: "They even believe that the sex has a certain sanctity and prescience, and they do not despise their counsels, or make light of their answers. In Vespasian's days we saw Veleda, long regarded by many as a divinity."]

ie, see ēa.

īecan (ȳcan) (113, 33), *augment, aggravate*. [< ēac.]ielde (ǣlde) (44. 4), plur. *men*.

ieldra, see eald.

ieldu (51. a; 19; 17), *age*. [Mod. Eng. *eld*; see Chaucer, *K.T.* 1589.]ielfete (53. 1), *swan*.ierfe (48), *inheritance*.ierfe-land (47), *heritable land, inheritance*.ierman (113), *afflict*. [< earm, by 16.]iermōu (51. a), *poverty*. [< earm; see 144.]iernan (III. 104, 31), *run; revolve*.ierre (eorre) (48), *wrath*.ierre (59), *wrathful*.ierō (51. b), *field of corn, crop*.ierōling (43, 143), *plowman, husbandman, farmer*.

ieō, see ēaōe.

ig-land (47), *island*.ilca (86), *same*. [Cf. Chaucer, *Prol.* 64.]in, prep., *in; into; by; through*.in, adv., *in*.in-beran (IV. 105), *carry in*.in-gān (141), *enter*.in-gangan (R. 109), *enter*.in-ge-bringan (114), *bring in*.innan, *within*.inne (69), *within, inside*.

in-segel (47), *seal*. [Borrowed from Lat. *sigillum*, ca. A.D. 500; the form *sigil* is earlier, ca. 400.]

in-sittan (V. 106), *sit within*.intinga (53), *cause; account*.in-tō, *into*.in-weardlice (70), *servently, ardently*.isern (47), *iron*. [Ger. *Eisen*.]isern (57), *iron*.iu (see gīo), *of old, formerly*.

L.

lā, *indeed, O*.lāc (47), *present, gift*.lācan (R. 110), *bound, leap, toss; sail*.lād (51. b), *way, journey*.

lāce-cræft (43), *remedy*. [Mod. Eng. *leechcraft*; cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* 3. 3. 18.]

lādan (113), *lead, bring, take; carry; produce*. [Ger. *leiten*.]

Læden (47), *Latin*.lāran (113, 17), *teach, direct*.lāring-mæden (47), *pupil*.

- lās** (51. b, but irregular; the termination *-we* as in *beadu*, 51. a), *pasture*. [Archaic Mod. Eng. *leasow*.]
- lās**, **lās(es)t**, see **lytel**, and **ŷy-lās-ŷe**.
- lāstan** (113), *carry out, perform, do*. [Ger. *leisten*, Mod. Eng. *last*.]
- Lāstinga ēa**, *Lastingham* (near *Whitby*).
- lātan** (R. 110), *let, allow*. [Ger. *lassen*.]
- lāŷŷu** (51. a), *affliction*. [< **lāŷ**, by 16.]
- lāf** (51. b), *remnant; tō lāfe, left*.
- lago-**, see **lagu-**.
- lagu** (45), *ocean, sea*.
- lagu-fāsten** (47), *ocean, deep*.
- lagu-flōd** (lago-) (43), *sea-flood*.
- lagu-lād** (lago-) (51. b), *ocean-journey*.
- lagu-strēam** (43), *ocean-stream*.
- lām** (43), *dust* (lit. *loam*). [Ger. *Lehm*; more remotely cognate (ablaut relation) with Lat. *limus*.]
- lamb** (50), *lamb*.
- land** (47, 24), *land, country; hēr on lande, in this country*. [Ger. *Land*, and cf. *hier zu Lande*.]
- land-būend** (lōnd-) (43. 6), *dweller in the land*.
- land-ge-māere** (48), *border*.
- land-sceap** (47), *land*.
- lang** (58, 65), *long*. [Ger. *lang*.]
- lange** (70, 77), *long* (of time).
- lang-sweored** (57), *long-necked*. [Cf. Koch, *Gram.* III. 71; Mätzner, I. 470.]
- lār** (51. b), *study; instruction, teaching; counsel, guidance*. [Ger. *Lehre*, Mod. Eng. *lore*.]
- lārēow** (43), *teacher, master; learned man*. [< **lār** + **ŷēow**.]
- lāst** (43), *track, footprint*. [Mod. Eng. *last* (for shoes), Ger. *Leiste(n)*.]
- lāttēowdōm** (43, 14), *guidance*. [Cf. the etymology of **lārēow**.]
- lāŷ** (58), *hostile; hateful*.
- lāŷian** (118), *summon*. [Ger. (*ein*)*laden*.]
- lēad** (47), *lead*. [Ger. *Lot*.]
- lēaf** (51. b), *leave, permission*. [Ger. (*Ur*)*laub*, (*Er*)*laub(niss)*.]
- lēaf** (47), *leaf*. [Ger. *Laub*.]
- leahtor** (43), *sin, iniquity*.
- lēan** (43), *reward, recompense*. [Ger. *Lohn*.]
- lēcgean** (115, note), *place, put, set*. [From the second stem (93) of *līcgan*, by 16; Ger. *legen*, Mod. Eng. *lay*.]
- lēnctenlic** (57), *vernal*.
- lēncten-tīd** (51. 1), *spring*. [Cf. Ger. *Lenz*, Mod. Eng. *Lent*.]
- lēng**, see **lange**.
- lēngra**, see **lang**.
- lēngu** (51. a), *length*.
- lēo** (Lat.), *lion*.
- lēoda** (lēode) (44. 4), plur., *people*. [Ger. *Leute*.]
- lēod-mearc** (51. b), *region*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *margrave*, *Marches*, *marquis*.]
- lēof** (58, 64, 165), *dear, well-beloved; sb. sir, master; comp. dearer, preferable*. [Ger. *lieb*, Mod. Eng. *lieft, lieve*; cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* 3. 2. 33.]
- leofa**, see **libban**.
- lēofwēnde** (59), *friendly; lēofwēndum, ardently, fervently*.
- lēoht** (47), *light*. [Ger. *Licht*.]
- lēoht** (58), *bright, radiant*. [Ger. *licht*.]

lēoht-fruma (53), *author of light*;
for **lifes lēohtfruma** cf. Jn.

8. 12, Acts 3. 15. [Cf. **fruma**.]

lēoma (53), *light, radiance, brightness*.

leomu, see **lim**.

leornian (118), *learn*. [Ger. *lernen*.]

leornung (51. 3), *study*. [Mod. Eng. *learning*.]

lēoð (47), *poetry, verse*. [Ger. *Lied*.]

lēt, see **lētan**.

libban (123), *live*. [Ger. *leben*.]

licgan (V. 106), *lie; rest*. [Ger. *liegen*.]

lic-hama (53), *body*. [**hama** = *shape, cover*; cf. Ger. *Leichnam*.]

lic-ham-lēas (58, 146), *bodiless, incorporeal*.

lic-hamlic (57), *bodily*.

lician (118; 164. k), *please*. [Mod. Eng. *like*; cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* 2. 7. 27.]

lid (47), *vessel, craft, bark*. [Cf. **liðan**.]

lid-weard (43), *shipmaster*.

lid-wērig (57), *weary with voyaging*.

liefan (113), *allow, permit*. [< **lēaf**; Ger. (er) *lauben*.]

lieg (43), *thunderbolt, levin*.

lieget (47. 7), *lightning*.

liehting (51. 3), *lighting, illumination*. [< **lēoht**, by 16.]

lif (47), *life*. [Ger. *Leib*.]

lifde, lifgende, see **libban**.

liflic (57), *of life*. [Ger. *leiblich*; cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* 2. 7. 20.]

lim (47, 20), *limb, bough, branch*.

lind (51. b), *linden shield, shield*.

lind-wigend (-wiggend) (43. 6), *shield-warrior*.

liss (51. b), *gentleness, tenderness*;
(mid) **lissum**, *gently, tenderly*.

liðan (I. 103), *set out; sail, cruise*.

liðe (59, 30), *good, obliging, friendly; gentle, mild*. [Ger. (ge) *lind*; cf. Spenser, *Virgil's Gnat* 221.]

liðe (70), *gently*.

loc (47), *lock*.

locen, see **lūcan**.

lōcian (118), *look*.

lof (43), *honor, praise; in lofe, praising*. [Ger. *Lob*.]

loft (47), *air, sky*.

lond-, see **land-**.

lor (47), *destruction; tō lore weorðan, perish*.

lūcan (II. 103), *link? weave? close?*

lufe (53. 1), *love*.

lufian (118, 119), *love*.

lufiend (43. 6), *lover*.

lufiendlic (57), *loving*.

luflice (70), *dear*.

lufu (51. a; 53. 3; 24), *love*.

lungre, *speedily*.

lust (43), *joy, desire, longing*. [Ger. *Lust*; cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* 4. 4. 44.]

lyfdon, see **libban**.

lyft (47; 51. b), *air; under lyfte, cf. our 'under the sun.'* [Cf. Ger. *Luft*.]

lyre (44), *loss*. [Stem formed from that of the third stem of **lēosan**, *lose*, by 16.]

lystan (113), *list, like, cause enjoyment*. [< **lust**, by 16; cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* 2. 7. 18, 19.]

lȳt (58), (*but*) *few*.

lȳt, adv., (*but*) *little*.

lȳtel (57, 66), *little; comp. less(er), smaller; superl. least*.

lȳt-hwōn (58), (*but*) *few*.

M.

mā (77), *more, further; rather.*

mā-cræftig (57), *very expert? expert in seamanship?* [In favor of the latter may be quoted Grimm's note in his edition of *Andreas und Elene*, p. 103: "257. mācræftig, und nochmals A. 472 der comparativ mācræftigra. daher es selbst unpassend aus dem comparativ mā, magis gedeutet würde, der sonst nirgends und in keinem andern dialect bei zusammensetzungen verstärkt. Auch scheint der sinn etwas bestimmteres zu fordern, ein des meeres, der schiffahrt kundig; ich vermute ein altes subst. mā, synonym und wurzel von mere, mācræftig = merecræftig."]

mādm, see **māðm**.

mæcg, see **mæg**.

mæden (47, 38, 28), *girl, maiden, damsel.*

mæg, see **mugan**.

mægen (47. 1), *power, strength; virtue; force, band.*

mægen-ēacen (57), *abundant in might, powerful.*

mægen-ſtrymm (43), *glory, majesty.*

mægen-ſtrymnes (51. 5), *glory, majesty.*

mægð (51. b), *tribe, nation, province.*

mægð (52), *maid, maiden.* [Ger. *Magd.*]

mægð-hād (43, 143), *virginity.*

mæg-wlīte (44), *appearance, aspect.* [Cf. *andwlīta.*]

mælan (113), *speak.*

mære (59), *renowned; splendid; great.*

mærðu (51. a), *achievement, famous exploit.* [Cf. **mære.**]

mæsling (47), *brass.*

mæsse-prēost (43), *priest.* [**mæsse** < Lat. *missa*; *mass*; **prēost** < *presbyter*, from what Greek word?]

mæst (43), *mast.*

mæst, see **micel**.

mæð (51. b), *ability, capacity.*

mæðel-hēgende (mæðel-) (61), *speech-uttering, council-attending.*

mæw (43), *gull, sea-mew.* [Ger. *Möwe.*]

magan, see **mugan**.

magu-ſegn (43), *vassal, retainer.*

man (39. e), *one.*

mān-full (58. 2), *wicked, evil.*

mangere (44, 143), *merchant.*

[Mod. Eng. -*monger.*]

manian (118), *admonish.*

manig (57), *many.*

manig-feald (58, 146), *manifold.*

mann (mōnn) (46, 35, 17), *mān.*

[Ger. *Mann*; cf. Tacitus, *Germania*, Ch. II., and the proper name *Manu.*]

manna (53; cf. 53. 3), *mān.*

mann-cynn (man-) (47), *man-kind.*

mān-scyld (-scild) (51. b), *sin, iniquity.*

māra, see **micel**.

marman-stān (43), *marble.*

māðm (43), *treasure, jewel.*

meahte, see **mugan**.

meahtig, see **mihhtig**.

mæg (mæcg) (43), *disciple* (lit. *man*).

mēd (51. b), *meed, reward.* [Cf. **meorð.**]

med-micel (57), *short*.

medome (meodume) (59), *little, least*.

mead-burg (medo-) (52), *mead-city*. [Cf. Ger. *Met.*]

medu-wērig (medo-) (57), *mead-weary, drunken with mead*.

mēnigū (51. a), *company, number*. [Ger. *Menge*; cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* 1. 12. 9.]

mennisc (57, 146), *human*. [*< mann*, by 16; cf. Ger. *Mensch.*]

meodume, see **medome**.

meorð (51. b), *reward*. [Cf. **mēd.**]

meotud (43), *creator*. [As it were, the 'Meter,' 'Appor-tioner,' 'Fixer of Bounds.']

mēre (44), *mere, sea*. [Ger. *Meer*; cf. Mod. Eng. *mermaid*.]

mēre-bāt (43), *sea-boat, vessel*.

mēre-faroð (43), *sea-waves (sea-voyage ?)*.

meregreote (53), *pearl*.

mēre-liðend (43. 6) *seafarer*.

mēre-strēam (43), *ocean-stream*.

mēre-swīn (47), *dolphin*.

mēre-ðissa (-ðyssa) (53), *ocean-scourer, rusher through the deep*.

mērgen (43), *morning*.

mētan (113), *meet; find; find out*.

mēte (44), *food*. [Mod. Eng. *meat*.]

mēðe (59), *fatigued, weary*. [Ger. *müde.*]

mēðel, see **mæðel**.

micel (mycel) (57), *much, great, large; long; loud*. [Cf. Scotch *mickle*, Eng. *much*, and Spenser, *Shep. Cal.*, Feb. 109.]

miclum (myclum) (72), *greatly*.

mid (57; 166. 1), *middle*.

mid (168; 172. 1; 177), *with; mid ealle (175), *completely*.*

middan-geard (43), *world*. [Cf. Cleasby and Vigfusson's *Icelandic-English Dictionary*, s.v. *mið-garðr*: "The earth (*Mið-garð*), the abode of men, is seated in the middle of the universe, bordered by mountains and surrounded by the great sea (*úthaf*); on the other side of this sea is the *Út-garð* (*out-yard*), the abode of giants; the *Mið-garð* is defended by the 'yard' or 'burgh' *As-garð* (*the burgh of the gods*), lying in the middle (the heaven being conceived as rising above the earth). Thus the earth and mankind are represented as a stronghold besieged by the powers of evil from without, defended by the gods from above and from within."]

mid-ðām-ðe, *when*.

mid-ðȳ, *when, while*.

mid-ðȳ-ðe, *when, while*.

miht (51. 1), *power, might*. [Ger. *Macht.*]

miht, see **mugan**.

mihtig (57), *mighty*. [Ger. *mächtig.*]

mild-heortnes (51. 5), *mercy, compassion, loving-kindness*.

mlts (51. 5), plur. as sing., *mercy, loving-kindness*. [*< mild, mild*, by 33.]

mltsian (mildsian) (118), *have mercy upon*.

min (83, 81), *my*.

mis- (142).

mislic (57), *various*.

mislice (70), *variously, in different ways; mislice geblēod*, *variegated*.

mis-līcian (118), *displease*.
missenlic (57), *various* (*kinds of*).
mis-ſyncan (114; 164. 1), *mis-judge*; **ſē misſyncſ**, *Lat. male suspicaris*. [Cf. Milton, *P. L.* 9. 289, Shak., *3 Hen. VI.* 2. 5. 108, *Ant. and Cleop.* 5. 2. 176.]
mōd (47, 146), *heart, soul, mind; courage*. [Ger. *Mut.*]
mōd-ge-ſanc (43), *thought of the heart, counsel*. [Cf. Ger. *Gedanke.*]
mōdig (57), *noble-minded, magnanimous, courageous*. [Ger. *mutig.*]
mōdiglic (57), *high-souled*.
mōdignes (51. 5), *pride, arrogance*.
mōdor (52. 2), *mother*. [Ger. *Mutter*, *Lat. mater.*]
mōna (53), *moon*. [Cf. Ger. *Mond*, where *d* is a late addition.]
mōnaſ (43), *month*. [Ger. *Monat.*]
mōn(n), see **man(n)**.
morgen (43), *morning*. [Ger. *Morgen*, *Mod. Eng. morn.*]
morgen-glefu (51. a), *dowry, marriage portion*.
morſor (47), *deadly injury*. [Mod. Eng. *murder.*]
mōtan (137), *may*. [Cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* 1. 9. 27.]
mugan (135), *can, be able*.
mund (51. 5), *hand*.
munt (43), *mountain*. [Lat. *mont(em).*]
munuc (43), *monk*. [Ger. *Mönch.*]
murenung (51. b; 144), *sorrow, unhappiness, lamentation*.
muscule (Lat.), *mussel*.

mycel, see **micel**.
myclum, see **miclum**.
mynglan (118), *admonish, adjure*.
mynlan (118), *direct, inspire*.
mynster (47), *monastery*.

N.

nā (nō), *not even, by no means, not at all; no*.
nabban (121, 29), *have not*.
naca (53), *bark*. [Ger. *Nachen.*]
nacod (57), *naked; clothed in a tunic only* (p. 168).
nādl (51. b), *needle*. [Ger. *Nadel.*]
nādre, **nāddre** (53. 1), *serpent*.
nāfre, *never*.
nānig (89. a), *no one*.
nāre, **nāron**, **nās**, see 138.
nāht (nōht) (47; 89. b; 27), *naught, nothing*.
nā-hwær, *nowhere*.
nā-hwider, *nowhither*.
nālæs (nālas), *not at all*.
nama (53, 24), *name*. [Ger. *Namen.*]
nān (89. a; 154. b), *no (one)*.
nāt, see 126.
nātes-hwōn, *not at all*.
ne (ni), *not*.
nē, *nor*; **nē . . . nē** (202), *neither . . . nor*.
nēah (58, 67, 60), *nigh, near;æt nichstan, at length, finally*.
nēah, *adv., near, nigh at hand; superl. nearly*.
nēah (nēh), *prep., near*.
nēa-lācan (113), *approach*.
nearunes (nearo-) (51. 5), *anguish, agony*.
nearu (51. a), *difficulty; nearu ōrōwian, be in straits*. [Cf. *Mod. Eng. narrow.*]

nēat (47), *cattle*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. 'neatherd,' 'neat's-foot oil,' 'neat cattle.' Shakespeare has (*Wint. T.* 1. 2. 124): 'The steer, the heifer, and the calf Are all called *neat*;' *Cymb.* 1. 1. 148: 'Would I were A *neatherd's* daughter.']

nefne, *except*.

nēh, see **nēah**, prep.

nellan (139), *will not*. [See Chaucer, *Prol.* 550, Spenser, *F. Q.* 1. 6. 17; 1. 9. 15, Shak., *Ham.* 5. 1. 19.]

neṃnna (115. b), *mean* (lit. name).

nēoslan (nēosan) (118; 156. m), *seek, look for*.

nēowolnes (51. 5), *abyss, deep*. [Orig. from **nihol-**, ***nihold-**, ***nihold-**, *sloping*.]

neṛiend (neṛegend) (43. 6), *Savior*.

nīed (51. b), *need, necessity; use*.

nīed-faru (nīed-) (51. a), *needful journey*.

nīed-ſearfilc (57), *needful, necessary*.

nīehst, see **nēah**, adv.

nīehsta, see **nēah**, adj.

nīeten (47. 1), *creature, beast, cattle*. [**< nēat**, by 16.]

nīeten-cynn (47), *kind of cattle*.

nīht (52), *night*.

nīhtes (74), *by night*.

nīht-lang (58), *night-long, of a night, one night*.

nīhtlic (57), *night*.

nīman (IV. 105), *take; seize; capture, catch; pluck up* [Ger. *nehmen*; cf. a character in Shak., *M. W.*]

nīs, see 138.

nīſ (43), *man*.

nīſerlic (57), *low-lying*. [Cf. Ger. *nieder*.]

nīſ-heſe (44), *malignant foe*.

nīſ-hygcende (61), *evil-scheming*.

nīſ-plega (53), *hostile play, martial game*.

nō, see **nā**.

nōht, see **nāht**.

noldon, see **nellan**.

norſ (69), *northward*.

norſan, *from the north*.

norſ-dæl (43), *northern part, north*.

notlan (118; 164. o), *use*.

nū, *now; yet*.

nyste, see **nytan**.

nytan (126), *know not*. [See Chaucer, *Prol.* 284.]

O.

of- (142).

of, of; from; out of; by.

ofen (43), *oven*.

ofer, over; across; upon; in.

ofer- (142). [Ger. *über-*.]

ofer-brædan (113), *suffuse*.

ofer-cuman (IV. 105), *overcome, overthrow*.

ofer-gān (141), *overcome, come upon*.

ofer-hygd (51. b), *pride, arrogance; mid oferhygdum, arrogantly, haughtily, superciliously*.

ofer-rædan (113), *read through*.

ofer-swiſan (113), *overcome, conquer*.

ofer-ſcecean (114), *cover over*.

ofer-winnan (III. 104), *conquer, subdue, overthrow*.

ofer-wrēon (I. 102), *cover over*.

ofestlice (ofost-, ofst-) (70), *quickly, forthwith*.

- ofet** (47), *fruit*. (Ger. *Obst*, properly *Obs*.)
ofostlice, see **ofestlice**.
of-slēan (VI. 107), *slay, kill*.
of-stigan (I. 102), *descend*.
ofstlice, see **ofestlice**.
oft, often, frequently.
of-tredan (V. 106), *tread down, trample upon*. [Ger. *abtretēn*.]
of-ſýncean (114), *offend, grieve, vex*.
ōht, see **āht**.
olfend (43), *camel*. [< Lat. *elephantem* ?]
on, on, upon; in; into; with; on ān, see **ān**.
on- (142).
on-ālan (113), *inflame*.
on-cierran (-cyrran) (113), *turn*.
on-cnāwan (R. 109), *know; perceive; recognize; acknowledge*.
on-cweſſan (V. 106), *address, call unto*.
ond (-), see **and** (-).
on-drædan (R. 110; 159. a), *fear*.
ōnettan (113), *hasten, hurry*.
on-fangennes (51. 5), *reception*.
on-fōn (R. 110; 164. j), *receive, accept*.
on-gēan, adv., *again, back*.
on-gēan, prep., *against; toward; opposite*. [Cf. Ger. *entgegen*, for *engegen*.]
on-ge-slēan (VI. 107), *slay*.
on-glerwan (113), *divest, strip*. [Cf. *geare*.]
on-gletan (-gitan) (V. 106, 18), *perceive, learn, understand*. [Cf. *andglet*.]
ongin, see **anginn**.
on-ginnan (III. 104), *begin*.
ongitan, see **ongletan**.
on-hieldan (-hældan) (113), *intend*.
on-hrēosan (II. 103), *fall upon*.
on-hrēran (113), *stir up, agitate*.
on-innan, *into, among*.
onlic, see **anlic**.
on-liehtan (113), *light, illuminate*. [< *lēoht*, by 16.]
on-liesan (113), *release*.
on-lūcan (II. 103), *unlock*.
on-sendan (113), *send*.
on-sēttan (113), *lay*.
on-spannan (R. 109), *open*.
on-styrian (116), *move*.
on-týnan (113), *open*. [< *tūn*, by 16.]
on-wacan (VI. 107), *awake*.
on-weg, *away*.
on-windan (III. 104), *retreat*. [Cf. Ger. *entwinden*.]
on-winnan (III. 104), *assail*.
on-wriðan (I. 102), *uncover, disclose*.
on-wunian (118), *inhabit*.
open (57), *open*. [Ger. *offen*.]
ōr (47), *beginning*.
or- (142).
ōra (53), *vein ? ore ?*
ōreta, see **ōretta**.
ōret-mæg (-mæg) (43), *warrior*.
ōretta (53), *combatant*.
orf (47), *cattle*.
or-feorme (59), *deprived, abandoned, forsaken*.
organa (Lat.), plur., *organs*.
or-giete (-gete) (59), *manifest*.
or-mæte (59), *boundless; enormous*.
or-mōðnes (51. 5), *despair, desperation*.
oroð (47. 6), *breath*.
ort-geard (43), *garden* (orchard ?).
orðian (118), *breathe*. [< *oroð*.]
ōð, *until*.
ōð- (142).

oðer (80; 89. a; 24), *other; second; rest of.*

oð-ðæt, *until.*

oððe (æðða), *or.*

oð-ðringan (III. 104), *wrest away.*

P.

pæll (43), *purple garment.*

pard (Lat.), *panther.*

pēning (43), *penny* (but this does not represent the Latin, which has *sestertia*, not *sestertios*; the latter would represent four cents each, the former about forty-three dollars each). [Cf. Ger. *Pfund.*]

Plht (43), *Pict.*

plega (53), *game, play.*

plegian (118), *play; act.*

plht (43), *peril, risk.* [Ger.

Pflicht, Mod. Eng. *plight.*]

pund (47), *pound*, Lat. *talentum, pondus.* [< Lat. *pondus.*]

purpre (53. 1), *purple garment.* [< Lat. *purpura.*]

R.

racian (118; 164. i), *rule, govern, sway.*

rād (43), *counsel, advice; order(s); benefit.* [Ger. *Rat*; archaic Mod. Eng. *rede*; cf. Shak., *Ham.* 1. 3. 51.]

rādan (118), *read.* [Cf. Ger. (er)raten.]

rād-snottor (57), *discreet in counsel.*

rās-bora (53), *counselor.*

rāswa (53), *chief, leader.*

rāh-dēor (47), *roebuck.*

rand (rōnd) (43), *shield.*

rand-wigend (-wiggend) (43. 6), *shield-warrior.*

rēad (58), *red.* [Ger. *rot.*]

rēaf (47), *raiment, apparel.* [Ger. *Raub*, Mod. Eng. *robe*, through Fr. *robe*; cf. Ital. *roba.*]

rēaf-lāc (47), *rapine, plunder.*

reccēan (114), *relate, narrate; expound.*

rēce-lēasian (118, 156), *despise.*

recene, *straightway.*

regn (rēn) (43), *rain; shower.* [Ger. *Regen.*]

regollic (57), *regular.* [< Lat. *regula*; cf. Ger. *regel(recht).*]

rēn, *see regn.*

rēocan (II. 103), *reek.* [Ger. *riechen.*]

reord-berend (43. 6), *man gifted with speech* (lit. *speech-bearer*);

reordlan (-igan) (118), *speak.*

rēst (51. b), *couch, bed.* [Cf. Ger. *Rast.*]

rēstan (113), *rest.*

rēðe (59), *fierce, violent.*

rēðnes (51. 5), *violence.*

ribb (47), *rib.*

rice (48. 1), *kingdom.* [Ger. *Reich*, Mod. Eng. (*Frede*)rick, (*Hen*)ry, (*bishop*)ric; cf. Lat. *rex.*]

rice (59), *powerful, noble.* [Ger. *reich*, Mod. Eng. *rich.*]

rīcsian (118), *bear rule, have dominion.* [< *rīce.*]

riht (47), *right.* [Ger. *Recht.*]

riht (58), *right; direct.* [Ger. *recht.*]

rihtlice (70), *accurately, correctly.*

riht-wis (58, 146), *righteous.*

riht-wisnes (51. 5), *righteousness.*

rīnan (113, 161), *rain.*

rīnc (43), *warrior, man.*

ripe (59), *ripe.* [Ger. *reif.*]

rōd (51. b), *cross*. [Ger. *Rute*,
Mod. Eng. *rod, rood*; cf. *rood-loft, Holyrood, Haml.* 3. 4. 14.]
rodor (43), *firmament, heaven*.
rōf (59), *stout*.
Romanisc (57, 146), *Roman*.
Romane (Lat.), plur., *Romans*.
rōnd, see *rand*.
rōse (53. 1), *rose*. [Lat. *rosa*.]
rōwan (R. 109), *row*.
rōwend (43. 6), *rower*.
rōwnes (51. 5), *rowing*.
rudu (51. a), *redness*.
rūm (43), *room, opportunity*.
[Ger. *Raum*.]
rūwe (53. 1), *tapestry?*

S.

sācerd (51. b), *priestess*. [< Lat. *sacerdos*.]
sā (43; 51. b), *sea*. [Ger. *See*; cf. note, p. 324.]
sā-bāt (43), *sea-boat, vessel*.
sā-beorg (43), *sea-cliff*.
sād (47), *seed*. [Ger. *Saat*.]
sād-tīma (53), *seedtime*.
sā-flota (53), *sea-floater*.
sā-hengest (43), *sea-steed*. [Cf. Ger. *Hengst*, Eng. *Hengist*.]
sā-holm (43), *sea (swelling sea?)*.
sā-lād (51. b), *sea-voyage*.
sāleoda, see *sāllida*.
sālic (57), *marine, of the sea*.
sā-lida (-leoda) (53), *seaman, sailor, mariner*. [Cf. *liðan*.]
sā-mearh (43), *sea-steed*. [Cf. Jebb, *Classical Greek Poetry*, pp. 91-92: "Homer speaks of 'swift ships, which are the horses of the sea for men'; Hesiod would not have scrupled to use the phrase 'horses of the sea' as a substitute for the word 'ships,' leaving his meaning to be guessed."]
sā-wērig (57), *sea-weary*.
sā-wiht (51. b), *sea-animal*.
salowig-pād (58), *dark-coated*.
samninga (70), *all at once, suddenly*. [Cf. *semninga*.]
samod (sōmod), *together*.
sand (47), *sand*. [Ger. *Sand*.]
sand-hliff (47, 20), *sand-hill*.
sang (43), *song*. [Ger. (*Ge*)*sang*.]
sār (47), *sorrow*.
sār (58), *grievous, sore*. [Cf. Ger. *sehr*, (*ver*)*sehren*.]
sār-cwide (44), *taunt, gibe, rail-lery, sarcasm*.
sārlic (57), *doleful*.
sārlice (70), *lamentably, mournfully*.
sārnes (51. b), *grief, unhappiness*.
sāw(o)l (51. 4), *soul; life*. [Ger. *Seele*.]
sāwol-lēas (58, 146), *soulless*.
sceadu (51. a; 18), *shadow*. [Cf. Ger. *Schatten*.]
sceal, see *sculan*.
scealc (43, 18), *man*.
sceam-fæst (58, 18), *modest*. [Mod. Eng. *shamefast*; see Spenser, *F. Q.* 5. 5. 25.]
sceamu (51. a; 18), *shame*. [Ger. *Scham*.]
scēap (47, 18), *sheep*. [Ger. *Schaf*.]
scēap-hierde (44), *shepherd*. [Ger. *Schafhirt*.]
scearpe (70, 18), *sharp*. [Ger. *scharf*.]
scēat (43), *corner, region, quarter*. [Ger. *Schooss*; in the sense of Lat. *angulus, plaga*, as Isa. 11. 12, Rev. 7. 1.]
sceatt (43, 18), *coin*. [Ger. *Schatz*.]

scēaſ (51. b; 18), *sheath*. [Ger. *Scheide*.]

sceaſa (53, 18), *enemy*. [Cf. Ger. *Schade*, *Schädiger*, Mod. Eng. *scathe*.]

scēawian (118), *watch; behold, see*. [Ger. *schauen*, Mod. Eng. *show* (with changed meaning).]

scēncan (113), *pour out, give to drink*. [Ger. (*ein*)*schenken*, archaic Mod. Eng. *skink*; cf. Shak., *1 Hen. IV.* 2. 4. 26.]

sceolde, see *sculan*.

scēor (18), see *scūr*.

sceort (58, 65, 18), *short*.

scēotend (43. 6), *shooter, marksman*.

scēo-wyrhta (53, 18), *shoemaker*.

sciccels (43), *cloak, mantle*.

scield (scild) (43, 18), *shield*.

scield-burh (scild-) (52, 28), *testudo, roof of shields, shield-roofed phalanx*.

sciēne (scýne) (59, 18), *beautiful*. [Ger. *schön*; cf. Chaucer, *K. T.* 210, Spenser, *F. Q.* 2. 1. 10.]

scieppan (VI. 107, 18), *create*. [Ger. *schöpfen*.]

scieppend (scippend, scyppend) (43. 6; 18), *creator*.

scieran (IV. 105, 18), *cut, cleave*. [Ger. *scheren*, Mod. Eng. *shear*.]

sciertra, see *sceort*.

sciete (53. 1), *sheet, linen cloth*. [*< scēat*.]

scild, see *scield*.

scīnan (I. 102), *shine*. [Ger. *scheinen*.]

scip (47), *ship*. [Ger. *Schiff*.]

scip-fērend (43. 6; 147), *sailor*.

scip-herē (44. 2; 147), *naval force, fleet*.

scippend, see *scieppend*.

scip-weard (43), *shipmaster*.

scīr (58), *bright, gleaming*. [Cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* 3. 2. 44, Shak., *Rich. II.* 5. 3. 61.]

scīre (70), *dazzlingly, radiantly*.

scīr-mæled (57), *splendidly marked, splendidly decorated*.

scop (43), *minstrel*.

Scottas (43), plur., *Scots*.

scrid (57), *fleet?* (Grimm, *rigged*).

scrūd (47), *clothing, raiment, attire*. [Mod. Eng. *shroud*.]

scrýdan (113), *clothe, array*.

scucca (53), *the devil, Satan*.

scūfan (II. 103), *thrust*.

sculan (133, 188), *ought, must; shall*. [Cf. Ger. *sollen*.]

scūr (scēor) (43, 18), *storm; shower*. [Ger. *Schauer*.]

scýne, see *sciēne*.

scyppend, see *scieppend*.

se (84; 87; 154. b).

sealm (43), *psalm*. [*< Lat. psalmus*.]

sealt-sēaſ (43), *salt-spring*.

sēamere (44. 1; 143), *tailor*. [Cf. Ger. *Saum*, Mod. Eng. *seam*.]

searu (49), *device, contrivance*.

searu-ſancol (searo-ſoncol) (57), *discerning, sagacious*.

sēcean (sēcan) (114), *seek; seek out; visit*. [Ger. *suchen*.]

secg (43), *man, hero*.

secgēan (secgan) (123, 36), *say; speak; tell*.

sedl, see *setl*.

segl (47?), *sail*. [Ger. *Segel*.]

seld-cūſ (58), *strange, novel, out of the way*. [Cf. *F. Q.* 4. 8. 14.]

seſen (51. b), *bounty, bestowal*.

self (seolf, sylf) (86), (*my, him*) *self; own; same; very*. [Ger. *selb(er)*.]

sellan (syllan) (114, 36), *give; give to be; sell*.

sēlest (sēlost) (86), *best*.
sellic (syllic) (57), *strange, queer, remarkable*. [*< seldic.*]
sēlost (76), *best*.
sēlra (53, 66), *better*.
sēmninga (70), *suddenly*. [See **samninga**.]
sendan (113), *send; hurl*.
sēo, see **se**.
seofon (78, 20), *seven*. [Ger. *sieben*.]
seofon-feald (58, 146), *seven-fold*.
seofofa (78, 80), *seventh*.
sēol, see **seolh**.
seolh (43. 3; 21), *seal*.
seolf, see **self**.
seolfor (47, 20), *silver*. [Ger. *Silber*, Goth. *silubr*.]
seolfren (57), *silver*. [Ger. *silbern*.]
seoððan, see **siððan**.
sessian (118), *subside*.
setl (sedl) (47), *seat; throne*. [Ger. *Sessel*; Mod. Eng. *settle*.]
seþnes (51. 5), *foundation*.
seþtan (113), *set, set down; place; make; make to turn*. [Formed, by 16, from the second stem of **sittan** (cf. **lēcgan**); Ger. *setzen*.]
slabb (51. b), *peace; love*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *gossip*.]
sīd (58), *roomy, ample*.
side (53. 1), *silk*. [*< Lat. sēta*; cf. Ger. *Seide*.]
sie(n), see **wesan**.
slæxta (78, 80), *sixth*.
slæxtiene (syxtýne) (78), *sixteen*. [Ger. *sechszehn*.]
sig (44), *victory*. [Ger. *Sieg*.]
sig-fæst (58, 146), *victorious, triumphant*. [ulting in victory.
sig-hrēmig (-hrēmig) (57), *ex-sig-hrēðig (57), *radiant with victory*.*

sig-rōf (58), *of victorious energy*.
sig-ſūf (43), *triumphal banner*. [ſūf *< Lat. tufa*.]
sig-wang (-wong) (43), *field of victory*.
sigor (43), *victory, triumph*.
simle, *always*.
sin (83), *his*.
sinc (47), *treasure, riches*.
sinc-weorðung (51. 3), *gift of treasure, costly gift*.
sind, see **wesan**.
sin-gāl (58), *constant, never-ceasing*.
singan (III. 104, 22), *sing; praise*. [Ger. *singen*.]
sittan (V. 106), *sit*. [Ger. *sitzen*.]
sið (43, 80), *journey; adventure; plan, errand; time*. [Cf. Ger. *Gesinde*, Chaucer, *Prolog*. 485, Spenser, *F. Q.* 3. 10. 33.]
sið-fæst (43. 2), *journey; passage*.
sið-fram (-from) (57), *ready for (their) journey*.
sið-nese (53. 1), *prosperous voyage*.
siððan (seoððan, syððan) (84. 3), *when; after; as soon as; afterward*. [Ger. *seitdem*; cf. Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 1244, Shak., *Cor.* 3. 1. 47.]
slæcan (113), *defer, delay*. [Mod. Eng. *slack(en)*.]
slæp (43), *sleep*. [Ger. *Schlaf*.]
slæpan (R. 110), *sleep*. [Ger. *schlafen*.]
slēan (VI. 107, 37), *smite, strike; strike down, slay*. [Ger. *schlagen*; cf. Chaucer, *Prolog*. 661.]
slæg (51. b), *hammer, sledge*. [Cf. **slēan**.]
smēan (113), *consider, inquire into*.

- smēaung** (51. 3), *meditation*; *investigation*.
smercian (118), *smile*. [Mod. Eng. *smirk*.]
smiſ (43), *blacksmith*. [Ger. *Schmied*.]
smiſſe (53. 1), *smithy*.
smylte (59), *calm, smooth, unruffled*.
smyltnes (51. 5), *serenity, calm*.
snel(1) (58; 35. a), *active, swift, fleet*. [Ger. *schnell*, Scotch *snell*.]
snellīc (57), *swift*.
snelnes (51. 5), *agility, celerity*.
snēowan (II. 103), *hasten, speed*.
snottor (57), *wise*.
snūd (43?), *speed*.
snūde (70), *quickly*.
sqmod, see **samod**.
sōna, *soon*; *immediately*; *at once*; *as soon*; *when*.
sorg (51. b), *distress*; *anxiety, trouble*. [Mod. Eng. *sorrow*.]
sorgian (118), *be anxious*. [Mod. Eng. *sorrow*, Ger. *sorgen*.]
sōſ (47), *truth*. [Mod. Eng. *sooth*; cf. *forsooth, soothsayer*.]
sōſ (58), *true*.
sōſ, *adv., verily*. [Cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* 3. 3. 13.]
sōſ-fæst (58), *just and true*; *righteous*. [Mod. Eng. *sooth-fast*.]
sōſ-fæstnes (51. 5), *truth*. [Cf. Chaucer, *Nun's Priest's Tale* 508.]
sōſlice (70), *indeed, truly*. [Cf. *soothly*, Spenser, *F. Q.* 5. 10. 8.]
sparian (118), *spare*. [Ger. *sparen*.]
spell (47), *account*.
spillan (118), *fling away*. [Cf. Shak., *Hamlet* 4. 5. 20.]
spræc (51. b), *speech*; *language*; *tale*. [Ger. *Sprache*.] [*sprechen*.]
sprecan (V. 106), *speak*. [Ger. *sprechen*.]
springan (III. 104), *spread*. [Ger. *springen*, Mod. Eng. *spring*.]
spryttan (113), *bring forth*. [Cf. Ger. *sprissen*, Eng. *sprout*.]
stæfna, see **stefna**.
stænen (57), *stone*. [< *stān*, by 16; Ger. *steinen*.]
stæppan (VI. 107), *step, march*.
stān (43), *stone*. [Ger. *Stein*.]
standan (VI. 107), *stand*; *stand still*; *fall upon*.
starlan (118), *gaze*. [Mod. Eng. *stare*.]
stēap (58), *lofty*. [Mod. Eng. *steep*.]
stēde (44), *place, position*. [Mod. Eng. *stead*; cf. Ger. *Statt, Stätte*.]
stēde-heard (58), *firm, strong*.
stēde-wang (43), *plain*.
stefn (51. b), *voice*. [Ger. *Stimme*; cf. Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 1704, Spenser, *Shep. Cal.*, Sept. 224.]
stefn (43), *prow*. [Cf. 'from *stem* to *stern*']
stefna (stæfna) (53), *prow*.
stēoran, see **stieran**.
steorra (53), *star*. [Cf. Ger. *Stern*, Lat. *stella*, Gr. *ἀστήρ*.]
sterced-ferhſ (58), *resolute-souled, stout-hearted*.
stieran (stēoran) (113), *steer*. [Cf. Ger. *steuern*; and cf. Gr. *στροφῆς*?]
stiern-mōd (styrn-) (58), *stern of mood*.
stig (51. b), *road, course, line*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *stile, stirrup, stair*.]
stigan (I. 102, 28), *ascend, enter, go aboard*; *go down* (cf. Ps. 107.

- 23). [Ger. *steigen*, Gr. *στέγειν*; cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* 4. 9. 33.]
- stillan** (113; 164. i), *calm, appease, hush*. [Ger. *stillen*.]
- stille** (59), *still; quiet, silent*. [Ger. *stille*.]
- stilnes** (51. 5), *calm, quietness*.
- storm** (43), *storm*. [Cf. Ger. *Sturm*.]
- stōw** (51. b), *place*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *stow*.]
- stræl** (43), *arrow*. [Ger. *Strahl*.]
- stræt** (51. b), *street; public place*. [*< Lat. strāta; Ger. Strasse*.]
- strand** (43), *strand, sea-shore*. [Ger. *Strand*.]
- strang** (58, 65), *strong; powerful; violent; hard, severe, arduous*. [Cf. Ger. *streng*.]
- strangung** (51. 3), *invigoration, quickening*.
- strēam** (43), *stream, current*. [Ger. *Strom*.]
- strēam-wielm** (-welm) (43), *whirlpool, maelstrom*.
- streng** (43), *rope; plur. cordage, rigging, tackle*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *string*.]
- strengre**, see **strang**.
- strengþū** (51. a; 144), *strength*.
- strēonan**, see **striēnan**.
- striēnan** (strēonan) (113), *win over, gain over, convert*. [See **gestrēon**.]
- stund** (51. b), *while; stunde* (176), *now*. [Ger. *Stunde*, archaic Mod. Eng. *stound*, as in Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 354, Spenser, *F. Q.* 1. 8. 25, 38.]
- stycce-mælum** (72), *gradually, little by little*. [Cf. Ger. *stückweise*.]
- styrian** (118), *move; flow, roll*. [Mod. Eng. *stir*.]
- styriendllic** (57), *moving, that moves*.
- styrman** (113), *storm*. [*< storm*, 17; Ger. *stürmen*.]
- styrnmōd**, see **stiernmōd**.
- sulh-scear** (43?), *plowshare*. [Cf. Lat. *sulcus*.]
- sūm** (89. a; 151), *some(one); (a) certain; one*. [Cf. Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 397, 399.]
- sumer** (43. 5), *summer*. [Ger. *Sommer*.]
- sund** (47), *swimming; course*.
- sundor-ierfe** (-yrfe) (44), *private property*.
- sunne** (53. 1), *sun*. [Ger. *Sonne*.]
- sunu** (45), *son*. [Ger. *Sohn*.]
- sūð-dæl** (43), *southern part; south*.
- sūð-westerne** (59), *southwestern*. [Cf. Ger. *südwest*.]
- swā**, *so; as; yet; since; such; which; eall swā*, see **eall**; **swā** (swā) . . . **swā** (202), *so . . . as, as . . . as; the . . . the; inasmuch as; whether . . . or*.
- swæsendu** (47), *plur., viands, food*. [For the plural, cf. Lat. *epulæ*.]
- swæðorian**, see **swe(o)ðerjan**.
- swā-hwæðer** (89. a), *whichever*.
- swā-hwæt-swā** (89. d), *what(so)-ever*.
- swan** (43), *swan*. [Ger. *Schwan*.]
- swā-swā**, *like; as; just as; as if*.
- swätig** (47), *bloody*. [Ger. *schweissig*.]
- swā-ðeah**, *nevertheless*.
- swaþū** (51. a), *track, footprint*.
- swefan** (V. 106), *sleep*.
- swefel** (43), *sulphur*. [Ger. *Schwefel*.]
- swēg** (43), *music*.
- swēg-cræft** (43), *music*.

swegel (47), *sky, heaven*.
swēging (51. 3), *noise*.
swencan (113), *weary, fatigue, wear out*. [Formed from the second stem of **swincan**, by 16.]
sweora (53), *neck*.
sweorcan (III. 104), *grow dark, become overcast*.
swēord (swyrd) (47), *sword*.
swēot (47), *troop, army*.
sweotol (swutol) (57), *clear*.
sweetole (70), *clearly, plainly*.
sweetollice (70), *plainly, clearly*.
swerian (VI. 107), *swear*. [Ger. *schwören*.]
swēte (59), *sweet*. [Ger. *süss*; cf. Lat. *suavis*, Gr. *ἡδύς*.]
swētnes (51. 5; 144), *sweetness; goodness*.
swe(o)ŕian (118), *depart, melt away, vanish; subside*.
swīcan (I. 102; 164. n), *desert*.
swift (58), *swift, fleet*.
swiftnes (51. 5; 144), *swiftness, celerity*.
swige (53. 1), *silence*.
swigian (118), *be silent, keep silence*.
swilc (89. a), *such, this sort*. [**swalic* < *swā* + *lic*; cf. *swich*, Chaucer, *Prol.* 3.]
swilce, adv., *likewise*.
swilce (swylce), conj., *as if; ēac swilce, swilce ēac*, see *ēac*.
swimman (III. 104), *swim*. [Ger. *schwimmen*.]
swincan (III. 104), *work with effort*. [Cf. *swencan*, and archaic Mod. Eng. *swink*, as in Chaucer, *Prol.* 186, Milton, *Com.* 293.]
swingan (III. 104), *whip? throw?*
swið (58, 64, 80), *strong; comp. right*. [Cf. Ger. *geschwind*.]

swiðe (swyðe) (70), *much, greatly, very; comp. rather, more*.
swiðlice (70), *exceedingly, greatly*.
swið-mōd (58), *vehement-souled*.
swutol, see *sweotol*.
swylce, see *swilce*.
swyrd, see *sweord*.
swyðe, see *swiðe*.
sybb, see *sibb*.
sylf, see *self*.
syllan, see *sellan*.
sylic, see *sellic*.
syn(n) (51.. b), *sin*. [Cf. Ger. *Sünde*.]
synderlic (57, 146), *separate, individual*. [Cf. Ger. *sonderlich*.]
syndon, see *wesan*.
syn-full (58), *sinful*.
syððan, see *sliððan*.
syxtýne, see *slextiene*.

T.

tācen (47), *sign, signal*. [Ger. *Zeichen*, Mod. Eng. *token*.]
tācen-bora (53), *groomsman* (lit. *standard-bearer*).
tācnian (118), *signify, betoken, indicate*.
tācecan (114), *teach*.
tālan (113), *blame, censure*.
tāl (51. b), *censure; tō tāle, censurable, blameworthy*.
tēar (43), *tear*. [Cf. Ger. *Zähre* and Gr. *δάκρυ*.]
telg (43), *dye*.
tempel (47), *temple*. [< Lat. *templum*.]
tēon (II. 103), *pull, bring*. [Ger. *ziehen*.]
tēon (tīan) (113), *arrange, ordain*.
ticcen (47), *goat*. [Ger. *Zicke*.]

- tīd** (51. 1), *time, season; while; day; hour*. [Ger. *Zeit*, Mod. Eng. *tide* in *Christmastide*, *Whitsuntide*.]
tigel-fāg (58), *variegated with tiles*. [tigel < Lat. *tegula*.]
tigris (Lat.), *tiger*.
till, *to*. [Mod. Eng. *till*; cf. Ger. *Ziel*.]
tillan (118), *gain, obtain, provide*. [Ger. *zielen*, Mod. Eng. *till*.]
tillung (51. 3), *acquisition, procuring*.
tīma (53), *time*.
timbran (115. b), *build, construct*. [Ger. *zimmern*.]
tin (47), *tin*. [Ger. *Zinn*.]
tinterg (47), *punishment*.
tīr (43), *glory, fame*. [Ger. *Zier*.]
tīſ (51. b; 28), *boon*.
tīſian (118; 159. a; 28), *grant, bestow*. [Cf. *tīſ*.]
tō, prep., *to; for; according to; the sign of the gerund, and governing the following infinitive as a noun in the dative*. [Ger. *zu*.]
tō, adv., *too*. [Ger. *zu*.]
tō (142). [Cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* 4. 7. 8; 5. 9. 10.]
tō-berstan (III. 104), *break up, go to pieces*. [Cf. Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 1753, 1833, 1899.]
tō-brecan (IV. 105), *break in pieces, shatter*. [Ger. *zerbrechen*.]
tō-dæg, *to-day*. [Cf. Ger. *heut zu Tage*.]
tō-dēlan (113), *divide, part asunder, separate, disperse*. [Ger. *zertheilen*.]
tō-dōn (140), *separate*.
tō-drāfan (113), *drive away*. [drāfan < second stem of *drifan* (102), by 16.]
tō-foran, *before*.
tō-gædere, *together*.
tō-gēanes, *towards, to meet*.
tō-ge-īecan (113), *add*.
tō-ge-lādan (113), *bring*.
tō-glidan (I. 102), *glide away, slip away*.
tō-hopā (53), *hope*. [Cf. Ger. *hoffen*.]
tō-hrēosan (II. 103), *fall away*.
tohte (53. 1), *conflict*.
tō hwon, *why*.
tō-middes, *amidst, in the midst of*.
top (43), *top? ball?* [Ger. *Zopf*.]
torht (58), *resplendent*.
torr (43), *tower; watch-tower; crag*. [< Lat. *turris*.]
tō-sceacan (VI. 107), *depart, pass away*.
tō-scēadan (R. 110), *separate, divide*.
tō-slitan (I. 102), *rend, tear, destroy*. [rupt.]
tō-twāman (113), *divide; inter-*
tō-weorpan (III. 104), *blot out, forgive (lit. break in pieces); quell, compose, Lat. dissolvere*.
træf (47. 4), *building*.
trēo (47. 3), *tree*.
trēow-cynn (47), *sort of tree*.
trēownes (51. 5; 144), *trust*. —
trēow-wyrhta (53, 147), *carpenter*. [Cf. *wyrhta*.]
trum (57), *secure, strong*.
trymman (115. a), *confirm, establish, strengthen*. [< *trum*, by 16.]
tungol (47. 6), *star, heavenly body*.
tūsc (43), *tusk*.
twā, see *twēgen*.

twēgen (78, 79), *two*. [Mod. Eng. *twain*, Chaucerian *twoye* (*Prol.* 704), archaic Ger. *zween*.]
twelf (78, 24), *twelve*. [Ger. *zwölf*.]
twēntig (78), *twenty*. [Ger. *zwanzig*.]
twēonian (118; 159. b), *doubt*.
Tyrisc (57), *Tyrian*.
tyrnan (113), *revolve*. [Mod. Eng. *turn*.]

D.

ṡā, pron.; see 84, 87. [Cf. Chaucer, *Prol.* 498.]
ṡā (84. 1), *then, when; there, where*. [Ger. *da*; archaic Mod. Eng. *tho*, as in Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 135, Spenser, *F. Q.* 1. 1. 18.]
ṡæce (53. 1), *roof*. [Ger. *Dach*, Mod. Eng. *thatch*.]
ṡām, see 84.
ṡār (75), *there, where*. [Cf. Chaucer, *Prol.* 34, 172, 547.]
ṡāra, **ṡāre**, see 84.
ṡār-on, *therein*.
ṡār-tō-ēacan, *besides, in addition to that*.
ṡæs, see 84.
ṡæs-ṡe, see 157. 1.
ṡæt, see 84; 189. 3.
ṡæt, conj., *that*.
ṡætte (34), *that; tō ōon ṡætte, so that*. [< **ṡæt-ṡe**.]
ṡafian (-igan) (118), *permit, allow*.
ṡā-hwæðre, *yet*.
ṡā-hwile-ṡe, *while, so long as*. [Cf. Ger. *diuweil*.]
ṡām, see 84.
ṡanan (ṡe) (75), *thence, from there; whence; from which; of*

which; by which. [Ger. *dannen*; cf. Mod. Eng. *thence*.]
ṡanc (43), *thank(s)*. [Ger. *Dank*.]
ṡancian (118; 159. a), *thank*. [Ger. *danken*.]
ṡancol-mōd (53), *discreet, heedful, attentive*.
ṡanc-snottor (ṡonc-snottur) (57), *wise of thought*.
ṡāra, see 84.
ṡās, see 85.
ṡā-ṡā, *when; ṡā-ṡā ... ṡā* (202), *when ... (then)*.
ṡā-ṡe, **ṡe**, see 87.
ṡe ... ṡe (202), *whether ... or*.
ṡēah (ṡēh), *though, although; yet; ṡēah ... ṡēah* (202), *though ... yet*. [Ger. *doch*.]
ṡēah-hwæðre, *nevertheless*.
ṡēah-ṡe, *though, although; ṡēah-ṡe ... hwæðre, ṡēah-ṡe ... swā-ṡēah* (202), *though ... yet*.
ṡearf (51. b; 21. a), *need; profit, benefit*. [Cf. **ṡurfan**.]
ṡearfa (53; 21. a), *needy (one), poor*. [Cf. **ṡurfan**.]
ṡearfendlic (57), *poor*.
ṡearle (70), *greatly, very, very much, exceedingly*.
ṡearlice (70), *violently*.
ṡēaw (43), *conduct; plur. morals, virtues*. [Cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* 1. 1. 33.]
ṡegn (43, 28, 24), *vassal, retainer,thane*. [Archaic Ger. *Degen*; cf. Gr. *ρέκτορ*.]
ṡēh, see **ṡēah**.
ṡencean (114), *think, consider, reflect; devise*. [Ger. *denken*.]
ṡenden (ṡende), *inasmuch as*.
ṡēnian (118; 164. e; 28), *serve, minister to*.

ſēnung (51. 3; 28), *ministration, service; first course.*

ſēod (51. b), *people, nation; region, country, province.* [Cf. Ger. *Deutsch.*]

ſēoden (43), *lord.* [< **ſēod**; cf. *dryhten* < *dryht*, *cyning* < *cynn.*]

ſēoden-hold (58), *faithful to his lord.*

ſēod-guma (53), *man of the people.*

ſēod-scipe (44. 1; 144), *discipline.*

ſēos, see 35.

ſēow (58), *bond, unfree, serving.*

ſēow-dōm (43), *service.*

ſes, see 35.

ſider (ſyder) (75), *thither; wherever.*

ſieſtru (ſrioſtru) (47), *plur., darkness.* [Cf. Ger. *düſter*, and, for the plural, Lat. *tenebræ.*]

ſin (83, 81), *thy, thine.* [Ger. *dein.*]

ſinen (51. 5), *handmaid.* [Cf. *ſegn.*]

ſing (47), *thing; sake; ſenige ſinga*, in any way, by any means.

ſing-gewrit (47), *document.*

ſis, **ſisne**, **ſiſſa**, **ſiſſe**, **ſiſſes**, **ſiſſum**, see 35.

ſiwen (51. 5), *handmaid.*

ſolian (118), *endure, experience.* [Scotch *thole*; cf. Ger. *dulden.*]

ſon, see 34, 175 ff.; sometimes for **ſām**, **ſām**, through the shortened **ſam**, **ſan**.

ſone, see 34.

ſonne, *then; when; since; than* (with comparatives); **ſonne** . . .

ſonne (203), *when . . . (then).*

ſoſor (43), *ball.*

ſrēan (113), *rebuke.*

ſrēat (43), *band, crowd, multitude.*

ſrēatlan (118), *reprove, chide.* [Cf. Mod. Eng. *threaten.*]

ſridda (78), *third.* [Ger. *dritte.*]

ſrie (ſrȳ) (78, 79), *three.* [Ger. *drei.*]

ſrines (51. 5; 144), *trinity.*

ſringan (III. 104), *press forward.* [Ger. *dringen*; cf. Mod. Eng. *throng.*]

ſrioſtru, see **ſieſtru**. [*dreist.*]

ſriſte (59), *bold, confident.* [Ger. *ſritig* (78), *thirty.*]

ſriſcyning, see **ſrȳſcyning**.

ſroht-heard (58), *patient, much-enduring.*

ſrōwian (118), *suffer, endure.*

ſrōwung (51. 3), *passion.*

ſrȳ, see **ſrie**.

ſrym(m) (43), *force; troop; glory.*

ſrym-fæst (58, 146), *glorious.*

ſrym-full (58, 146), *glorious.*

ſrymlic (57), *glorious.*

ſrym-sittende (61), *sitting in glory.*

ſrȳſ (51. b), *might; the translation of *prēata prȳſum*, p. 219, l. 3, is doubtful.*

ſrȳſ-bearn (47, 38), *mighty son, i.e. mighty youth.*

ſrȳſ-cyning (ſrīð-) (43), *king of might.*

ſū, see 31.

ſūhton, see **ſyncean**.

ſurfan (131), *need.* [Ger. (be-) *dürfen.*]

ſurh, *through; throughout; in; by; by means of; ſurh eall*, see *eall*. [Mod. Eng. *th(ough)*; Chaucer has *thurgh*, *Knight's Tale* 362.]

Þurstig (57), *thirsty*. [Ger. *durstig*.]

Þus, *thus* (always with a verb of utterance in these texts).

Þúsend (78, 79), *thousand*.

Þúsend-mælum (72), *by thousands*.

Þwéal (47), *bath*.

Þwieres (þwēores) (71), *transversely*.

Þý, see 84, 175 ff.

Þýs, see 85.

Þyder, see **Þider**.

Þý-lās-þe, *lest*. [Cf. Lat. *quominus*.]

Þýllc (89. a), *such like, this kind*.

Þýn (113), *coerce, restrain*.

Þyncean (114; 164. l), *seem*. [Ger. *denken*, Mod. Eng. (me)-*thinks*.]

Þýrel (47), *hole*. [< *Þurhil (16). Cf. Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 1852; Spenser, *F. Q.* 1. 11. 20, 22.]

Þyrstan (113, 190), *thirst*. [Ger. *dursten*, Mod. Eng. *thirst*.]

Þýssum, see 85.

U.

ufan-weard (58; 166. 1), *upper, above*.

úhte (53. 1), *dawn, daybreak*.

un-æðele (59), *plebeian, simple*.

un-ā-secgende (61), *unspeakable, ineffable*.

un-ā-swundenlice (70), *forthwith, without delay*.

un-cūþ (58, 30), *unknown*. [Mod. Eng. *uncouth*; see Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 1639, Spenser, *F. Q.* 1. 11. 20, Shak., *Tit. And.* 2. 3. 211.]

un-cystig (57, 146), *wicked*.

under, under; *among*. [Ger. *unter*.]

under-fōn (R. 110), *assume; receive, take in, entertain*.

under-standan (VI. 107), *understand*.

under-þēodnes (51. 5; 144), *sub-mission*. [See **underþiedan**.]

under-þiedan (113), *subjoin, add*. [< þēod, by 16.]

un-ēaþe, *with difficulty, hardly*. [Cf. **unīeþe**, and *F. Q.* 2. 1. 27.]

un-for-cūþ (58), *excellent*. [Cf. **fracoþ**.]

un-for-wandlendlīce (70), *boldly, saucily, forwardly*.

un-ge-cnāwen (62, 109), *unknown*.

un-ge-lāred (62), *untaught, unlearned, uneducated*. [See **lār-an**.]

un-ge-līmp (47), *mishap, ill-luck*. **un-ge-rydelīce** (70), *suddenly, on a sudden*.

un-ge-sewenlic (57), *invisible*.

un-ge-þanc-full (58, 146), *unthankful, ungrateful*.

un-ge-þwærnes (51. 5; 144), *wickedness, depravity*.

un-ge-wēned (63), *unexpected*. [See **wēnan**.]

un-ge-wērged (62), *unwearied*. [See **wērig**.]

un-ge-wunelic (57, 146), *unusual*. [See **wunlan**.]

un-īeþe (59), *difficult*. [See **unēaþe**.]

un-līfende (-lyfigende) (61), *unliving, dead*. [Cf. **libban**.]

unnan (129; 159. a), *grant, allow*. [See **ēst**.]

un-nyt (57, 155), *devoid, destitute*.

un-riht-wis (58, 146), *unrighteous*.
un-riht-wisnes (51. 5; 144), *unrighteousness*.
un-rim (47; 154. a; 142), *multitude*.
un-rōt (58), *sorrowful, dejected*.
un-sceſſig (57, 146), *innocent*.
un-scrȳdan (113, 162), *divest*.
 [See *scrȳdan*.]
un-sōfte (70), *harshly, cruelly*.
 [Cf. Ger. *unsanft*.]
un-stille (59), *unquiet, restless*.
un-stilnes (51. 5; 144), *disorder, confusion*.
un-trum (57), *sick*.
un-trymnes (51. 5; 144), *illness, disease, infirmity*. [*< untrum*.]
ūp, *up*.
ūp-ā-hāſfednes (51. 5; 144), *pride, arrogance*. [Cf. *ūpāhebban*.]
ūp-ā-hebban (VI. 107), *lift up*.
 [Cf. Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 1570.]
ūp-ā-standan (upp-) (VI. 107), *rise up*. [Cf. Ger. *auferstehen*.]
ūp-ā-stigan (I. 102), *rise, ascend*.
ūp-gān (141), *go up*. [Ger. *aufgehen*.]
ūp-gang (43), *rising*.
ūplīc (57, 146), *upper, above*.
uppan, *upon, on top of*.
uppe, *up*.
ūre (ūsēr) (83), *our, ours*. [Ger. *unser*.]
ūrig-feſtere (59), *dewy-feathered*.
urnon, see *iernan*.
ūsēr, see *ūre*.
ūt, *out*.
ūt-ā-blāwan (R. 109), *blow out, breathe out; exhale*.
ūtan, *about, externally, on the outside*. [Ger. *aussen*.]

ūte (69), *outside*.
ūt-gān (141), *go out*.
ūt-gangan (R. 109), *go out*.
uton (wuton), *let us*.

W.

wæccen (51. b), *vigil*.
wæd (47), *water, billow, flood*.
wæd (51. b), *garment*. [Cf. Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 148, Spenser, *F. Q.* 2. 3. 21, Shak., *Sonn.* 76. 6, and our 'widow's weeds'.]
wædla (53), *poor man, destitute one*.
wæfels (43), *cloak, mantle*.
wæg (43), *billow, flood*. [Cf. Chaucer, *K. T.* 1100, Spenser, *F. Q.* 2. 12. 4.]
wæg-flota (53), *water-floater, ship*.
wæl (47), *slaughter*. [Cf. *Wal-halla*, *Walkyrie*.]
wæl-gifre (59), *greedy for slaughter*.
wæl-grim (57), *fierce, cruel, sanguinary*.
wæl-hrēow (58), *cruel*.
wæl-hrēownes (51. 5; 144), *cruelty*.
wælm, see *wielm*.
wæl-scel (47?), *carnage*.
wæpen (47. 1), *weapon; plur. arms*.
wær (47), *ocean*.
wær (51. b), *covenant; protection, care, safe-keeping*.
wær-fæst (58, 146), *covenant-keeping, faithful*.
wæstm (43), *growth, size; fruit*.
 [Cf. *weaxan*, and Ger. *Wachstum*; Mod. Eng. *waist*.]
wæter (47. 1, 6), *water*. [Ger. *Wasser*.]

wæter-brōga (53), *water terror, terrible waters.*

wæter-egesa (-egsa) (53), *dread of the waters, dreadful waters.*

wæter-flōd (43), *water-flood.*

wæter-scipe (44. 1), *body of water.*

wæflan (118), *waver.*

wald, see **weald**.

waldend, see **wealdend**.

wana (158), *wanting, lacking.*

wang (43), *field, mead.*

wann (wonn) (58), *dark, black.*
[Mod. Eng. *wan*.]

waroð, **waruð**, see **wearoð**.

wāt, see **witan**.

wēa (53), *woe*. [Cf. Ger. *Weh*.]

weald (wald) (43), *weald, forest.*

wealdend (waldend) (43. 6), *ruler, lord.*

wealh-stōd (43), *interpreter, translator.*

weall (43), *wall, rampart*. [*< Lat. vallum.*]

weallan (R. 109), *seethe, foam*.
[See **wielm**.]

weard (43), *guardian, warden*.
[Ger. *-wart*.]

wearoð (waroð, waruð) (43), *strand, shore, beach.*

wearoð-gewinn (waruð-) (47), *strife of the shore, i.e. surf, breakers.*

wearð, see **weorðan**.

weax (47), *wax*. [Ger. *Wachs*.]

weaxan (R. 109, 24), *grow, be fruitful, increase*. [Ger. *wachsen*; cf. Shak., *M. N. D.* 2. 1. 56, *Hamlet* 1. 3. 12.]

wēccēan (114), *wake*.

węcg (43), *metal*. [Mod. Eng. *wedge*; cf. Shak., *Rich.* III. 1. 4. 26.]

weder (47), *weather*. [Ger. *Wetter*.]

weder-candel (51. 5), *weather-candle, i.e. the sun.*

weg (43, 24), *way*. [Ger. *Weg*.]

wegan (V. 106), *carry*.

wel, *well*.

wela (53), *wealth, riches, weal*.
[Cf. Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 37.]

wellig (57, 146), *rich, wealthy, abounding*. [Cf. our 'well off,' 'well to do.']

wel-willende (61), *benevolent, kind-hearted, generous.*

wel-willendlice (70), *lovingly*.

wel-willendnes (51. 5; 144), *generosity, liberality*.

wēn (51. 1), *expectation, prospect, chance; wēn is ſæt, perhaps, perchance*. [Ger. *Wahn*.]

wēnan (113; 156. g), *expect, look for; think, suppose, imagine*.
[Ger. *wähnen*, Mod. Eng. *ween*; cf. Shak., *1 Hen. VI.* 2. 5. 88.]

węndan (113), *turn; return; translate*. [Ger. *wenden*; cf. Mod. Eng. *wend, went*.]

węnding (51. 3), *rotation*.

węnian (116), *accustom, train*.

weoloc (43, 20), *cockle, whelk*.

weoloc-rēad (58), *scarlet*.

weoloc-sciell (51. b), *cockle-shell*.

weolor (-ur) (51. b; 20), *lip*.

weorc (47; 21. b), *work; exercise; deed; energy*. [Ger. *Werk*.]

weorod (weorud, werod) (47, 20), *host*. [*< wer*.]

weorðan (wyrðan) (104; 187; 21. b), *become; be; weorðan tō sometimes nearly = weorðan*. [Ger. *werden*; cf. our 'woe worth the day.']

weorðian (118; 21. b), *honor, exalt*. [Cf. Shak., *Lear* 2. 2. 128.]

- weorð-full** (58, 146), *honorable*.
weorðlic (-lic) (57, 146), *honorable; exalted*.
weorðlice (70), *worthily, honorably*.
weorð-mynt (43—orig. 51. b—144; 34), *dignity*. [*< *weorð-mundīpa.*]
weorð-scipe (44. 1; 143), *honor, dignity*. [Mod. Eng. *worship*; cf. Shak., *W. T.* 1. 2. 314, *Lear* 1. 4. 288.]
weoruld, see **woruld**.
wēpan (R. 109), *weep*. [*< wōp*, by 16.]
wer (43), *man, husband*. [Cf. Lat. *vir*.]
wer-hād (43), *male sex*. [Cf. *hād*.]
wērig (57, 146), *weary*.
werod, see **weorod**.
wer-ðeod (51. b), *nation*.
wesan (138, 187), *be*.
westan, *from the west*.
west-sæ (43; 51. b), *sea on the west*.
wic (47), *dwelling*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *bailiwick*; cognate with Lat. *vicus*, Gr. *olkos*.]
wician (118), *visit, lodge, sojourn*. [*< wic*.]
wid (58), *wide*. [Ger. *weit*.]
wide (70), *widely, far*.
wid-fērende (61), *traveling (traveler) from a distance*.
wid-fæðme (59), *capacious, extensive*. [See *fæðm*.]
wid-gill (58), *extensive; spacious*.
wid-gilnes (51. 5; 144), *extent, compass*.
wielm (wylm, wælm) (43), *boiling, swelling, surging*. [See *weallan*, and Mod. Eng. *whelm*.]
wierdan (113), *mar, injure*.
wif (47, 38), *wife; woman*. [Ger. *Weib*; cf. Chaucer, *Prolog.* 445, Shak., *T. N.* 5. 139.]
wif-hād (43), *female sex*.
wig (47), *war*.
wigend (wiggend) (43. 6), *warrior*.
wig-hūs (47), *war-house, tower*.
wiht (47; cf. 89. b), *whit*.
wild (58), *wild*. [Ger. *wild*.]
wildðeor (47, 38), *wild animal, wild beast*.
willa (53), *will; request; desire; delight*. [Ger. *Wille*.]
willan (wyllan) (139, 188), *will, wish, desire*. [Cf. Ger. *wollen*, Lat. *velle*.]
willian (118), *desire*. [See Chaucer, *Knight's Tale* 751.]
win (47), *wine*. [*< Lat. vinum*; Ger. *Wein*.]
wind (43), *wind*. [Ger. *Wind*.]
windan (III. 104), *fly about*. [Ger. *winden*, Mod. Eng. *wind*.]
windig (57, 146), *windy*. [Ger. *windig*.]
wine (44. 2, 4), *friend*.
wine-ðearfende (61), *needing a friend*. [Cf. *ðearf*.]
wīn-geard (43), *vineyard*.
winnan (III. 104), *struggle, toil*.
winstre (60), *left*.
winter (43. 5), *winter (year); storm*. [Ger. *Winter*.]
winterlic (57, 146), *winter, wintry*. [Ger. *winterlich*.]
wir (43), *wire*.
wis (58; 155. e), *wise*. [Ger. *weise*.]
wislan (118), *point out*. [Ger. *weisen*.]
wislic (57, 146), *wise, true*.
wist (51. b), *provisions, food*. [Cf. *wesan*.]

witan (126), *know*. [Mod. Eng. *to wit*, Ger. *wissen*; cf. Chaucer, *K. T.* 402, Spenser, *F. Q.* 1. 3. 6.]

witan (I. 102), *blame, censure*. [Cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* 2. 12. 16.]

wīte (48), *punishment, penalty, torture*. [Cf. **witan**.]

wītga (53), *prophet (psalmist ?)*.

witodlice (unitedlice) (70), *indeed, truly*.

wið, *with (hostility); against; toward; in return for*. [Not to be confounded with **mid**; cf. *withstand*.]

wiðer- (142).

wiðer-trod (47), *retreat*.

wiðer-winna (53), *adversary*.

wið-innan, *within*.

wið-sacan (VI. 107; 164. m), *renounce*.

wið-standan (VI. 107), *withstand*.

wið-ſingian (118), *talk with, speak to*. [Cf. Mod. Eng. *hustings*.]

wlanc (58), *proud, lordly*.

wlencu (51. a), *pomp, splendor*. [**< wlanc**, by 16.]

wlite (44), *beauty*. [Cf. **and-wlita**.]

wlite-beorht (58), *beautiful*.

wlitig (57, 146), *beautiful, comely*.

wolcen (47), *cloud*. [Cf. Ger. *Wolke*, Mod. Eng. *welkin*.]

wolde, see **willan**.

wōnn, see **wann**.

wōp (43), *weeping (tears)*.

word (47), *word*. [Ger. *Wort*.]

word-hord (47, 147), *treasury of words*. [Cf. Ger. *Hort*.]

word-loca (53, 147), *coffer of words*.

worhte, see **wyrcean**.

worn (43), *multitude*.

woruld (51. 1, 3; 26; 20), *world; in woruld worulde, for ever and ever*.

woruld-bisgu (51. a), *worldly occupation*.

woruld-cræft (43), *secular art, secular occupation*.

woruld-ge-ſyngſ (51. b), *worldly honor, worldly dignity*.

woruld-lif (47), *worldly life*.

woruld-spēd (51. b), *worldly success*.

wrēccan (114), *awake, arouse*.

wrēon (I. 102), *clothe*.

wrēſian (118), *support, uphold*.

wrigon, see **wrēon**.

wudu (45), *forest, wood*.

wudu-bearu (-bearo) (43. 7), *forest, grove*.

wuldor (47), *glory, splendor*.

wuldor-cyning (43), *king of glory, king of majesty*. [Cf. Ps. 24. 7.]

wuldor-drēam (43), *heavenly joy, heavenly rapture (lit. glory-joy)*.

wuldor-fæder (43. 8), *father of glory*.

wuldor-spēdig (57, 146), *glorious*.

wuldor-ſrym(m) (43), *glorious majesty*.

wuldrian (118), *glorify, magnify, celebrate*.

wulf (43, 24), *wolf*. [Ger. *Wolf*.]

wund (58), *wounded, sore*. [Ger. *wund*.]

wundenlocc (58), *curly-haired*.

wundor (47. 1), *wonder*. [Ger. *Wunder*.]

wundorlic (57, 146), *wonderful*. [Ger. *wunderlich*.]

wundorlice (70), *wondrously*. [Cf. Chaucer, *Prol.* 84.]

wundrian (118), *wonder*. [Ger. *wundern*.]

wunian (118), *dwelt, remain, live.*

[Ger. *wohnen*; cf. Chaucer, *Prol.*

388, Spenser, *F. Q.* 2. 1. 51.]

wunung (51. 3), *dwelling.* [Ger.

Wohnung; cf. Chaucer, *Prol.*

606, Spenser, *F. Q.* 6. 5. 13.]

wurdon, see **weorðan**.

wuton, see **uton**.

wyllan, see **willan**.

wylm, see **wielm**.

wyn-sum (57, 146), *winsome, pleasant.* [Ger. *wonnesam*.]

wyn-sumlice (70), *winsomely.*

wyrcean (114; 161; 184. a),

work; do; construct, make,

build; yield. [Cf. Ger. *wirken*,

and Chaucer, *Knight's Tale*

1901.]

wyrhta (53), *craftsman, workman, maker.* [Cf. **wyrcean**;

Mod. Eng. *-wright* (see Chaucer, *Prol.* 614).]

wyrm (43), *worm.* [Ger. *Wurm*.]

wyrm-cynn (47), *kind of worms.*

wyrt (51. 1), *herb.* [Mod. Eng.

wort; cf. Ger. *Wurz, Wurzel*,

Gewürz, and Chaucer, *Nun's*

Priest's Tale 401.]

wyrt-ge-mang (47), *spice.*

wyrt-ge-mengnes (51. 5; 147), *spice.*

wýscan (113), *wish.* [Ger. *wünschen*.]

Y.

ȳcan, see **iecan**. [übel.]

ȳfel (57), *evil, wicked, bad.* [Ger.

ȳfel (47), *evil.*

ȳfele (70), *evil, wrongly.*

ymb(e), *about.*

ymb- (142).

ymb-clyppan (113), *embrace.*

ymb-hōn (R. 110), *surround.*

ymb-hwyrft (43), *compass, circuit; orbit.*

ymb-hycgean (124), *consider.*

ymb-sellan (114), *envelop; beset.*

ymb-sittan (V. 106, 142), *sit around.*

ymb-trymman (115. a), *surround.*

ymb-ūtan, *about, around.*

yrre, see **ierre**.

ȳð (51. b; 30), *wave, billow, flood.*

[Cf. Lat. *unda*, and 30.]

ȳð-bord (47), *ship?*

ȳð-lād (51. b; 215), *billow-road.*

ȳð-lid (47, 215), *ship.*

NOTE. — The EWS. forms of **sǣ** (p. 310) are: sing. nom. **sǣ**, gen. **sǣs**, dat. **sǣ**, acc. **sǣ**. Other forms are: sing. gen. dat. **sǣwe**; plur. nom. acc. **sǣs**, **sǣ**, dat. **sǣum**, **sǣwum**.



1940-1941

1942

1943

1944

1945

This book should be
the Library on or before
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day
by retaining it beyond the
time.

Please return promptly.

~~DUE JAN 10 1928~~

~~DUE FEB 17 1928~~

~~JAN 25 1928~~

DUE FEB 6 1928

~~DUE SEP 15 32~~

DUE APR 9 1928

~~DUE JUN 20 33~~

DUE JUN 16 1928

DUE JAN 26 1929

~~DUE DEC 18 33~~

~~DUE FEB 11 41~~

DUE AUG 10 1929

~~DUE NOV 10 1929~~

~~DUE DEC 16 1931~~

